Revisionsentwurf zur Ergänzung 2 zu Anhang 4 der Verordnung des EDI vom 22. März 2017 über das elektronische Patientendossier

Austauschformat nach Artikel 4 Absatz 1 EPDV-EDI

eMedikation

Änderungsnachweis

Die Austauschformate für das elektronische Patientendossier werden durch eHealth Suisse in Art-Decor modelliert. Die aktuellsten Vorgaben sind abrufbar unter: http://ehealthsuisse.art-decor.org/.
Da es sich um normative Vorgaben handelt, werden diese zusätzlich durch das BAG in die Ergänzungen zum Anhang 4 der EPDV-EDI überführt.

Version: 0.9
Datum: 5. Juni 2018

Version	Kapitel	Ticket	Anpassung
0.9	ganzes Dokument	-	Überarbeitung des Austauschformats eMedikation nach der Vernehmlassung, welche am 25. Oktober 2017 zu Ende gegangen ist.

Inhaltsverzeichnis

1 Templates 4
1.1 CDA Document Templates 4
1.1.1 Medication Treatment Plan document 4
1.1.2 Medication Prescription document 47
1.1.3 Medication Dispense document 92
1.1.4 Medication List document 135
1.1.5 Medication Card document 179
1.1.6 Pharmaceutical Advice document 222
1.2 CDA Section Templates 265
1.2.1 Medication Treatment Plan Section Content Module 265
1.2.2 Prescription Section Content Module 274
1.2.3 Dispense Section Content Module 282
1.2.4 Pharmaceutical Advice Section Content Module 290
1.2.5 Medication List Section Content Module 298
1.2.6 Medication Card Section Content Module 307
1.2.7 Remarks Section - coded 316
1.3 CDA Entry Level Templates 319
1.3.1 Medication Treatment Plan Item Entry Content Module 319
1.3.2 Prescription Item Entry Content Module 340
1.3.3 Dispense Item Entry Content Module 362
1.3.4 Pharmaceutical Advice Item Entry Content Module 383
1.3.5 Pharmaceutical Advice Concern Entry Content Module 417
1.3.6 Annotation Comments 429
1.3.7 MTP Reference Entry Content Module 433
1.3.8 PRE Reference Entry Content Module 437
1.3.9 DIS Reference Entry Content Module 441
1.3.10 PADV Reference Entry Content Module 444
1.3.11 Dosage Instructions Non Structured Entry Content Module 447
1.3.12 Dosage Intake Mode Entry Content Module 449
1.3.13 IHE Renewal Period Content Module 452
1.3.14 Prescribed Quantity Entry Content Module 456
1.3.15 Substitution Permission Entry Content Module 458
1.3.16 Treatment Reason Entry Content Module 460

2 Terminologien 463
2.1 ValueSets eMedikation 463
2.1.1 ActSubstanceAdminSubstitutionCode 463
2.1.2 DispenseSupplyType 464
2.1.3 Pharmaceutical Dose Form (EDQM) 464
2.1.4 RouteOfAdministration (EDQM) 510
2.1.5 TimingEvent 515

1 Templates

1.1 CDA Document Templates

1.1.1 Medication Treatment Plan document

Id	2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.1.7	**Effective Date**	2017-04-12 13:57:31
Status	Under pre-publication review	**Version Label**	2017
Name	MedicationTreatmentPlanDocument	**Display Name**	Medication Treatment Plan document

Description

The **Medication Treatment Plan document** (IPAG report: eMedicationTreatmentPlan) describes one medication of a patient, a (1) medication that has been, is or will be taken by the patient.

Relation to IHE Pharmacy

The Medication Treatment Plan document it derived from the IHE Pharmacy MTP Supplement (Medication Treatment Plan).

Context	Pathname /
Classification	CDA Document Level Template
Open/Closed	Open (other than defined elements are allowed)

Used by / Uses

Used by 0 transactions and 0 templates, Uses 5 templates

Uses	as	Name	Version
2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.2.25	Include	Document Realm (2017)	DYNAMIC
2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.2.18	Include	Document Template Ids CDA-CH v2.0 - structuredBody (2017)	DYNAMIC

2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.44	Include	Header Template Compilation MedicationTreatmentPlan (2017)	DYNAMIC
2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.3.13	Containment	Medication Treatment Plan Section Content Module (2017)	DYNAMIC
2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.3.2	Containment	Remarks Section - coded (2017)	DYNAMIC

Relationship

Specialization: template 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.1.9 (2018-04-18)
Specialization: template 1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.9.1.1.6 (DYNAMIC)

Example

header

```
<cda:ClinicalDocument xsi:schemaLocation="urn:hl7-org:v3 ../../../../schemas/PHARM/schemas/cda/extendedschemas/CDA_extended_pharmacy.xsd">
  <cda:realmCode code="CHE"/>
  <cda:typeId root="2.16.840.1.113883.1.3" extension="POCD_HD000040"/>
  <!-- CDA-CH V2 specification (optional, but informative template id). -->
  <cda:templateId root="2.16.756.5.30.1.1.1.1.4"/>
  <!-- HL7 CDA R2 (2005) having a structuredBody. -->
  <cda:templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.12.2"/>
  <!-- HL7 CDA R2 (2005). -->
  <cda:templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.12.1"/>
  <!-- Exchange format according to the Swiss EPR -->
  <cda:templateId root="2.16.756.5.30.1.127.1.4"/>
  <!-- IHE PCC -->
  <cda:templateId root="1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.1.1"/>
  <!-- IHE MTP -->
  <cda:templateId root="1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.9.1.1.6"/>
  <!-- CDA-CH-EMED Medication Treatment Plan document -->
  <cda:templateId root="2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.1.7"/>
  <!-- id of this Medication Treatment Plan document -->
  <cda:id root="C9F758A1-296C-4710-84D4-E181DB8C7478"/>
  <!-- IHE PHRAM MTP defines the document code -->
  <cda:code code="77603-9" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" codeSystemName="LOINC" displayName="Medication treatment plan.extended">
    <!-- Mapping to the Swiss EPR XDS.b metadata according to the Value-Set
EprDocumentTypeCode (201704.1-beta; 2.16.756.5.30.1.127.3.10.1.27) -->
    <cda:translation code="761931002" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96" codeSystemName="SNOMED CT" displayName="Medication Treatment
Plan"/>
  </cda:code>
  <cda:title>Therapieentscheid Medikation</cda:title>
  <cda:effectiveTime value="20111129110000+0100"/>
  <cda:confidentialityCode code="1051000195109" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96" codeSystemName="SNOMED CT" displayName="Normal"/>
  <cda:languageCode code="de-CH"/>
  <!-- Document setId and versionNumber according to CDA-CH v2.0. -->
  <cda:setId root="C9F758A1-296C-4710-84D4-E181DB8C7478"/>
  <cda:versionNumber value="1"/>
  <!-- snip -->
```

```
</cda:ClinicalDocument>
```

Item	DT	Card	Conf	Description	Label
hl7:ClinicalDocument					(Med...ent)
Included		**1 … 1**	**M**	from 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.2.25 *Document Realm* (DYNAMIC)	
└ hl7:realmCode	**CS**	**1 … 1**	**M**	Swiss Realm (CHE) of HL7 CDA.	CDA-CH V2
└ @code	CONF	**1 … 1**	**F**	CHE	
└ hl7:typeId	**II**	**1 … 1**	**M**	HL7 CDA R2, 2005	(Med...ent)
└ @root	uid	**1 … 1**	F	2.16.840.1.113883.1.3	
└ @extension	st	**1 … 1**	F	POCD_HD000040	
Included				from 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.2.18 *Document Template Ids CDA-CH v2.0 - structuredBody* (DYNAMIC)	
└ hl7:templateId	**II**	**0 … 1**		CDA-CH v2.0 specification. This is an informational reference, only.	CDA-CH V2

└ @root		uid	1 … 1	F	2.16.756.5.30.1.1.1.1.4	
	└ hl7:templateId	II	1 … 1	M	HL7 CDA R2 (2005); contains ClinicalDocument.component as structured-Body.	CDA-CH V2
└ @root		uid	1 … 1	F	2.16.840.1.113883.10.12.2	
	└ hl7:templateId	II	1 … 1	M	HL7 CDA R2 (2005).	CDA-CH V2
└ @root		uid	1 … 1	F	2.16.840.1.113883.10.12.1	
	└ hl7:templateId	II	1 … 1	M	Exchange format according to the Swiss EPR	(Med...ent)
└ @root		uid	1 … 1	F	2.16.756.5.30.1.127.1.4	
	└ hl7:templateId	II	1 … 1	M	IHE PCC	(Med...ent)
└ @root		uid	1 … 1	F	1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.1.1	
	└ hl7:templateId	II	1 … 1	M	IHE PHARM MTP	(Med...ent)

└ @root	uid	1 … 1	F	1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.9.1.1.6	
└ hl7:templateId	II	1 … 1	M	CDA-CH-EMED Medication Treatment Plan document	(Med...ent)
└ @root	uid	1 … 1	F	2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.1.7	
Included				from 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.44 *Header Template Compilation MedicationTreatmentPlan* (DYNAMIC)	
Included		1 … 1	M	from 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.2.23 *Document Id* (DYNAMIC)	
└ hl7:id	II	1 … 1	M	A unique identifier for each CDA document instance.	CDA-CH V2
└ @root	uid	1 … 1	R	The document's id as Globally Unique Identifier (GUID).	
└ @extension	st	0	NP	NP/not present	
Included		1 … 1	M	from 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.2.54 *Document Code Medication Treatment Plan* (DYNAMIC)	
└ hl7:code	CE	1 … 1	M	IHE PHARM MTP document code	(Med...ent)
└ @code	CONF	1 … 1	F	77603-9	
└ @codeSystem		1 … 1	F	2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (Logical Observation Identifier Names and Codes)	
└ @codeSystemName		1 … 1	F	LOINC	
└ @displayName		1 … 1	F	Medication treatment plan.extended	

hl7:translation	**CD**	**1 … 1**	**M**	Translation to the Swiss EPR XDS.b metadata.	(Med...ent)
@code	CONF	**1 … 1**	**F**	761931002	
@codeSystem		**1 … 1**	**F**	2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 (SNOMED Clinical Terms)	
@codeSystemName		**1 … 1**	**F**	SNOMED CT	
@displayName		**1 … 1**	**F**	Medication Treatment Plan	
hl7:title	**ST**	**1 … 1**	**M**		(Med...ent)
	CONF	element content shall be "Therapieentscheid Medikation" -or- element content shall be "Décision thérapeutique relative à la médication" -or- element content shall be "Decisione terapeutica di trattamento farmacologico" -or- element content shall be "Medication Treatment Plan"			
	Variable let	Name	languageCode		
		Value	substring(/hl7:ClinicalDocument/hl7:languageCode/@code,1,2)		
	Schematron assert	role	error		
		test	not($languageCode='de') or text()='Therapieentscheid Medikation'		
		Message	The German title SHALL be 'Therapieentscheid Medikation'		
	Schematron assert	role	error		

		test	not($languageCode='fr') or text()='Décision thérapeutique relative à la médication'		
		Message	The French title SHALL be 'Décision thérapeutique relative à la médication'		
	Schematron assert	role	error		
		test	not($languageCode='it') or text()='Decisione terapeutica di trattamento farmacologico'		
		Message	The Italian title SHALL be 'Decisione terapeutica di trattamento farmacologico'		
	Schematron assert	role	error		
		test	not($languageCode='en') or text()='Medication Treatment Plan'		
		Message	The English title SHALL be 'Medication Treatment Plan'		
hl7:effectiveTime	**TS.CH.TZ**	**1 … 1**	**M**	The document's creation date and time. If this document replaces a previous version (linked via parentDocument), this is the date and time of the new version.	(Med...ent)
Included		**1 … 1**	**M**	from 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.2.19 *Document Confidentiality Code* (DYNAMIC)	
hl7:confidentialityCode	**CE** (required)	**1 … 1**	**M**	Swiss Realm of Confidentiality Code according to the Swiss EPR regulation.	CDA-CH V2
@code	cs	**1 … 1**	R	The value of @code MUST be drawn from value set EprDocumentConfidentialityCode (2.16.756.5.30.1.127.3.10.1.5)	
@codeSystem	oid	**1 … 1**	F	2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	
@codeSystemName	st	**1 … 1**	F	SNOMED CT	
@displayName	st	**1 … 1**	R	The value of @displayName MUST be drawn from value set EprDocumentConfidentialityCode (2.16.756.5.30.1.127.3.10.1.5)	
	CONF	The value of @code shall be drawn from value set 2.16.756.5.30.1.127.3.10.1.5 *EprDocumentConfidentialityCode* (DYNAMIC)			
Included		**1 … 1**	**M**	from 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.2.22 *Document Language* (DYNAMIC)	

hl7:languageCode	**CS**	**1 … 1**	**M**	The RFC 1766 (ISO-639-1 and ISO 3166) based language in which the narrative texts in this CDA document instance are written.	CDA-CH V2
	CONF	The value of @code shall be drawn from value set 2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.11526 *HumanLanguage* (DYNAMIC)			
Included				from 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.2.20 *Document Set Id and Version Number* (DYNAMIC)	
hl7:setId	**II**	**1 … 1**	**R**	The setId element MUST match the document id of the very first version of that document. It MUST remain the same for all document versions.	CDA-CH V2
@root	uid	**1 … 1**	R	The root attribute MUST contain the setId as Globally Unique Identifier (GUID).	
@extension	st	0	NP	NP/not present	
	Schematron assert	role	error		
		test	(parent::*/hl7:versionNumber[@value='1'] and @root=parent::*/hl7:id/@root and (@extension=parent::*/hl7:id/@extension or (not(@extension) and not(parent::*/hl7:id/@extension)))) or (parent::*/hl7:versionNumber[not(@value ='1')] and ((@root=parent::*/hl7:id/@root and @extension and not(@extension=parent::*/hl7:id/@extension)) or(not(@root=parent::*/hl7:id/@root))))		
		Message	The setId MUST be equal with the document id for version 1 and it MUST differ for all other versions.		
hl7:versionNumber	**INT.NONNEG**	**1 … 1**	**R**	The versionNumber element MUST contain the value 1 for the very first version of that document. For later versions, the version number MUST be increased by 1 each.	CDA-CH V2
Included		**1 … 1**	**R**	from 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.2.1 *Patient - recordTarget* (DYNAMIC)	

hl7:recordTarget		1 … 1	R	A human patient for whom this CDA document instance was created. ▪ **Target patient** The HL7 CDA R2 (2005) standard allows multiple patients. In order to ensure that the information in a CDA document is unambiguously assigned to one and only patient, a CDA-CH V2 based document MUST contain exactly one patient. Special cases: In exceptional cases (e.g., new-born twins, both having jaundice), multiple documents MUST be created (all of the same content, but each with a unique patient). ▪ **Patient identifiers** Multiple ids (patient identification number) MAY be declared. If multiple ids are known, it is highly recommended to declare all known ids. Especially in cases where the CDA document instance is kind of an answer to a preceding order (independent of its data format), all ids specified by the ordering system SHALL be declared in the CDA document instance. This allows the receiver to assign its internal patient identification. The patient identification number MUST be grouped with the OID of its assigning system. The patient identification number MUST be unique within the system identified by the OID. The declared OID MUST be found in one of the public OID registries, such as oid.refdata.ch (preferred), oid-info.com, hl7.org/oid, www.dimdi.de/static/de/klassi/oid/, gesundheit.gv.at/OID_Frontend/ etc. OIDs that can't be found in a public OID registry are NOT ALLOWED. ▪ **Pseudonymizing** In special cases, the demographic data of the patient are not allowed to be transmitted or they have to be pseudonymized. While HL7 CDA or its derivatives like CDA-CH or Swiss exchange formats nevertheless require these elements in the XML structure, the affected values MUST be replaced by a nullFlavor of type "MSK" (masked), in order to support the required data format structure and simultaneously to shield the real data.	CDA-CH V2

hl7:templateId	**II**	**1 … 1**	**M**		CDA-CH V2
@root	uid	**1 … 1**	F	2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.2.1	
hl7:patientRole		**1 … 1**	**R**		CDA-CH V2
hl7:id	**II**	**1 … ***	**R**	The patient's id.	CDA-CH V2
@root	uid	**1 … 1**	R	The OID of the system that issued the id. OIDs of code systems, which are published in a public OID registry are REQUIRED. Others are NOT ALLOWED.	
@extension	st	**0 … 1**		The id itself. It MUST be unique within the issuing system.	
hl7:addr	**AD**	**0 … ***		The patient's address. Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.35 *Address Information Compilation - eCH-0010* (DYNAMIC)	CDA-CH V2
hl7:telecom	**TEL**	**0 … ***		The patient's means of communication (phone, eMail, ...).	CDA-CH V2
hl7:patient		**1 … 1**	**R**	Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.34 *Person Name Information Compilation - eCH-0011* (DYNAMIC)	CDA-CH V2

where *[hl7:administrativeGenderCode [concat(@code, @codeSystem) = doc('include/voc-2.16.756.5.30.1.127.3.10.1.25-DYNAMIC.xml')//valueSet [1]/conceptList/concat(@code, @codeSystem) or @nullFlavor]]*					
hl7:administrativeGenderCode	**CE**	**1 … 1**	**R**	The patient's gender according to the Swiss EPR XDS.b metadata.	CDA-CH V2
@code	cs	**1 … 1**	R		
@codeSystem	oid	**1 … 1**	F	2.16.840.1.113883.5.1	
@codeSystemName	st	**1 … 1**	F	HL7 AdministrativeGender	
@displayName	st	**1 … 1**	R		
	CONF	The value of @code shall be drawn from value set 2.16.756.5.30.1.127.3.10.1.25 *EprGender* (DYNAMIC)			
hl7:birthTime	**TS.CH.TZ**	**1 … 1**	**R**	The patient's birthdate.	CDA-CH V2
hl7:maritalStatusCode	**CE**	**0 … 1**		The patient's marital status.	CDA-CH V2
@code	cs	**1 … 1**	R		
@codeSystem	oid	**1 … 1**	F	2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.12212	
@codeSystemName	st	**1 … 1**	F	HL7 MaritalStatus	
@displayName	st	**1 … 1**	R		

	CONF	The value of @code shall be drawn from value set 2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.12212 *MaritalStatus* (DYNAMIC)			
hl7:translation		**0 … ***		A translation of the code to another coding system	CDA-CH V2
@code	cs	**1 … 1**	R		
@codeSystem	oid	**1 … 1**	R		
@codeSystemName	st	**1 … 1**	R		
@displayName	st	**1 … 1**	R		
hl7:religiousAffiliationCode	**CE**	**0 … 1**		The patient's religion.	CDA-CH V2
@nullFlavor	cs	**0 … 1**	F	NAV	
@code	cs	**0 … 1**			
@codeSystem	oid	**0 … 1**			
@codeSystemName	st	**0 … 1**			
@displayName	st	**0 … 1**			
Included		**0 … 1**	**C**	from 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.49 *Original Text Reference* (DYNAMIC) The human-readable text MUST be generated automatically from the structured information of this element. The text element MUST contain the reference to the corresponding text in the human readable part, ONLY.	

hl7:originalText	**ED**	**0 … 1**	**C**		CDA-CH V2
hl7:reference	**TEL**	**1 … 1**	**M**	The reference to the corresponding text in the human readable part must be specified by reference to content[@ID]: reference[@value='#xxx']	CDA-CH V2
@value		**1 … 1**	R	Reference to the narrative part of the section in the format '#xxx', where xxx is the ID of the corresponding <content></content> element.	

Schematron assert	role	error
	test	starts-with(@value,'#')
	Message	The @value attribute content MUST conform to the format '#xxx', where xxx is the ID of the corresponding <content/> element.
Variable let	Name	idvalue
	Value	substring-after(@value,'#')
Schematron assert	role	error
	test	ancestor::hl7:structuredBody//*[@ID=$idvalue]
	Message	No narrative text found for this reference (no content element within this document has an ID that corresponds to '<value-of select="$idvalue"/>').
Schematron assert	role	error
	test	parent::*/text()=ancestor::hl7:structuredBody//*[@ID=$idvalue]/text()
	Message	The originalText content MUST be identical to the narrative text for this reference.
Schematron assert	role	error
	test	(@nullFlavor='NAV' and originalText and not(@codeSystem or @codeSystemName or @code or @displayName)) or (@codeSystem and @codeSystemName and @code and @displayName)
	Message	Either a code described by code, codeSystem, codeSystemName and displayName or originalText and nullFlavor="NAV" is REQUIRED.

hl7:guardian		0 … *		The patient's guardian.	CDA-CH V2
hl7:id	II	0 … *		The guardian's id.	CDA-CH V2
@root	uid	1 … 1	R	The OID of the system that issued the id. OIDs of code systems, which are published in a public OID registry are REQUIRED. Others are NOT ALLOWED.	
@extension	st	0 … 1		The id itself. It MUST be unique within the issuing system.	
hl7:code	CE	0 … 1		The guardian's role.	CDA-CH V2
@nullFlavor	cs	0 … 1			
@code	cs	0 … 1			
@codeSystem	oid	0 … 1	F	2.16.840.1.113883.5.111	
@codeSystemName	st	0 … 1	F	HL7RoleCode	
@displayName	st	0 … 1			
	Schematron assert	role	error		
		test	(not(@nullFlavor) and @displayName and @code and @codeSystem and @codeSystemName) or (@nullFlavor and not(@displayName or @code or @codeSystem or @codeSystemName))		
		Message	Either nullFlavor or a valid code is required.		

└ hl7:addr	**AD**	**0 … ***		The guardian's address. Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.35 *Address Information Compilation - eCH-0010* (DYNAMIC)	CDA-CH V2
└ hl7:telecom	**TEL**	**0 … ***		The guardian's means of communication (phone, eMail, ...).	CDA-CH V2
Choice		**1 … 1**		Elements to choose from: ▪ hl7:guardianPerson containing template 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.34 *Person Name Information Compilation - eCH-0011* (DYNAMIC) ▪ hl7:guardianOrganization containing template 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.24 *Organization Compilation with name* (DYNAMIC)	
└ hl7:guardianPerson				The guardian's as a person. Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.34 *Person Name Information Compilation - eCH-0011* (DYNAMIC)	CDA-CH V2
└ hl7:guardianOrganization				The guardian's as an organization. Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.24 *Organization Compilation with name* (DYNAMIC)	CDA-CH V2
└ hl7:birthplace		**0 … 1**		The patient's birthplace.	CDA-CH V2
└ hl7:place		**1 … 1**			CDA-CH V2

└ hl7:name	**EN**	**0 … 1**		The patient's birthplace name.	CDA-CH V2
└ hl7:addr	**AD**	**1 … 1**	**R**	The patient's birthplace address. Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.35 *Address Information Compilation - eCH-0010* (DYNAMIC)	CDA-CH V2
└ hl7:languageCommunication		**0 … ***		The patient's language skills.	CDA-CH V2
└ hl7:languageCode	**CS**	**1 … 1**			CDA-CH V2
	CONF	The value of @code shall be drawn from value set 2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.11526 *HumanLanguage* (DYNAMIC)			
└ hl7:modeCode	**CE**	**0 … 1**			CDA-CH V2
	CONF	The value of @code shall be drawn from value set 2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.12249 *LanguageAbilityMode* (DYNAMIC)			
└ hl7:proficiencyLevelCode	**CE**	**0 … 1**			CDA-CH V2

	CONF	The value of @code shall be drawn from value set 2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.12199 *LanguageAbilityProficiency* (DYNAMIC)			
└ hl7:preferenceInd	**BL**	**0 … 1**		In case of @value=true it is the patient's correspondence language.	CDA-CH V2
└ hl7:providerOrganization		**0 … 1**		The organization who took care of the patient in the same context with the current CDA document. E.g. entry of the Medreg, FMH Index or the Health Organisation Index (HOI) of the Swiss EPR. Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.30 *Organization Compilation with GLN and name* (DYNAMIC)	CDA-CH V2
Included		**1 … ***	**M**	from 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.23 *Author* (DYNAMIC)	
└ hl7:author		**1 … ***	**M**	Information about the author of a CDA document, section or entry. An author MAY be a person or a device.	CDA-CH V2
└ hl7:templateId	**II**	**1 … 1**	**M**		CDA-CH V2
└ @root	uid	**1 … 1**	F	2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.23	
└ hl7:functionCode	**CE**	**1 … 1**	**R**	The functionCode MUST be taken from the Swiss EPR Value-Set for author roles. See FDHA Ordinance on the Electronic Patient Record (EPRO-FDHA), Appendix 3: Metadata, Section 2.1. If the desired functionCode is not available in the Swiss EPR Value-Set for author roles, nullFlavor='NAV' MUST be used. In this case, the originalText element MUST contain the description of the role. Translations to other vocabularies are allowed.	CDA-CH V2

@nullFlavor	st	**0 … 1**	F	NAV
@code	cs	**0 … 1**		
@codeSystem	oid	**0 … 1**	F	2.16.840.1.113883.6.96
@codeSystemName	st	**0 … 1**	F	SNOMED CT
@displayName	st	**0 … 1**		

CONF	The value of @code shall be drawn from value set 2.16.756.5.30.1.127.3.10.1.1.3 *EprAuthorRole* (DYNAMIC)
Example	Patient `<functionCode code="116154003" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96" codeSystemName="SNOMED CT" displayName="Patient"/>`
Example	Nurse `<functionCode code="106292003" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96" codeSystemName="SNOMED CT" displayName="Professional nurse"/>`

Example	Home helper
	`<functionCode nullFlavor="NAV">`
	`  <originalText>Home helper</originalText>`
	`</functionCode>`

Example	Laboratory technician
	`<functionCode nullFlavor="NAV">`
	`  <originalText>Laboratory technician</originalText>`
	`  <translation code="3212" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.2.9.6.2.7" codeSystemName="ISCO-08" displayName="Medical and pathology laboratory technicians"/>`
	`</functionCode>`

Schematron assert	role: error test: (@code and @codeSystem) or (@nullFlavor='NAV') Message: Either a code with its code system or nullFlavor='NAV' is required.
Schematron assert	role: error test: not(@nullFlavor) or (hl7:originalText) Message: Other Caregivers description MUST be declared in the originalText element in case of nullFlavor.

hl7:translation		0 … *		A translation of the code to another coding system (e.g. ISCO-08: 2.16.840.1.113883.2.9.6.2.7)	CDA-CH V2
@code	cs	1 … 1	R		
@codeSystem	oid	1 … 1	R		
@codeSystemName	st	1 … 1	R		
@displayName	st	1 … 1	R		
hl7:time	**TS.CH.TZ**	1 … 1	R	Timestamp of the authorship.	CDA-CH V2
hl7:assignedAuthor		1 … 1	R		CDA-CH V2
	Schematron assert	role	error		
		test	not(assignedAuthoringDevice/softwareName) or (representedOrganization)		
		Message	For device authors the element representedOrganization is REQUIRED.		
hl7:id	**II**	1 … 1	R	The specification of GS1 GLN is REQUIRED. If it is not (yet) known, this MUST be declared using nullFlavor. For persons: their personal GLN MUST be declared. For devices or software modules: the GLN of their organization MUST be declared.	CDA-CH V2
@nullFlavor	cs	0 … 1	F	NAV Temporarily unknown, will be filled later.	

└ @root	cs	**0 … 1**	F	2.51.1.3 OID for GS1 GLN.
└ @extension	st	**0 … 1**		The GS1 GLN.
	Schematron assert	role	error	
		test	(@root='2.51.1.3' and @extension) or (@nullFlavor='NAV')	
		Message	Either the GS1 GLN or nullFlavor='NAV' is REQUIRED	
└ hl7:id	**II**	**0 … ***		Other ids are allowed. CDA-CH V2
└ @root	cs	**1 … 1**	R	The OID of the system that issued the id. OIDs of code systems, which are published in a public OID registry are REQUIRED. Others are NOT ALLOWED.
└ @extension	st	**0 … 1**		Contains the ID itself. The ID MUST be unique within the system that issued the ID.
└ hl7:addr	**AD**	**0 … ***		The author's address. Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.35 *Address Information Compilation - eCH-0010* (DYNAMIC) CDA-CH V2
└ hl7:telecom	**TEL**	**0 … ***		The author's means of communication (phone, eMail, ...). CDA-CH V2
Choice		**1 … 1**		Elements to choose from: ▪ hl7:assignedPerson containing template 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.34 *Person Name Information Compilation - eCH-0011* (DYNAMIC) ▪ hl7:assignedAuthoringDevice containing template 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.21 *Device Compilation with name* (DYNAMIC)

hl7:assignedPerson		**0 … 1**		The author as a person. Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.34 *Person Name Information Compilation - eCH-0011* (DYNAMIC)	CDA-CH V2
hl7:assignedAuthoringDevice		**0 … 1**		The author as a device. Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.21 *Device Compilation with name* (DYNAMIC)	CDA-CH V2
hl7:representedOrganization		**0 … 1**		The author's organization. Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.24 *Organization Compilation with name* (DYNAMIC)	CDA-CH V2
Included		**0 … 1**		from 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.2.7 *Data Enterer* (DYNAMIC)	
hl7:dataEnterer		**0 … 1**		Information about the person that entered information in this CDA document. It SHALL be declared, when data recorded in this document has been entered by a person other than the author but only when this is relevant for some reason.	CDA-CH V2
hl7:templateId	**II**	**1 … 1**	**M**		CDA-CH V2
@root	uid	**1 … 1**	F	2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.2.7	
hl7:time	**TS.CH.TZ**	**0 … 1**		Timestamp of the data input.	CDA-CH V2

hl7:assignedEntity		**1 … 1**	**R**	Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.12 *Assigned Entity Compilation with id* (DYNAMIC)	CDA-CH V2
Included		**0 … ***		from 2.16.840.1.113883.10.12.154 *CDA Informant* (DYNAMIC)	
hl7:informant		**0 … ***			(Med...ent)
@typeCode		**0 … 1**	F	INF	
@contextControlCode		**0 … 1**	F	OP	
Choice		**1 … 1**		Elements to choose from: ▪ hl7:assignedEntity containing template 2.16.840.1.113883.10.12.153 *CDA AssignedEntity* (DYNAMIC) ▪ hl7:relatedEntity containing template 2.16.840.1.113883.10.12.316 *CDA RelatedEntity* (DYNAMIC)	
hl7:assignedEntity				Contains 2.16.840.1.113883.10.12.153 *CDA AssignedEntity* (DYNAMIC)	(Med...ent)
hl7:relatedEntity				Contains 2.16.840.1.113883.10.12.316 *CDA RelatedEntity* (DYNAMIC)	(Med...ent)
Included		**1 … 1**	**R**	from 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.2.3 *Custodian* (DYNAMIC)	

hl7:custodian		1 … 1	R	The organization in whose name this CDA document has been created (corresponds to the sender of a letter).	CDA-CH V2
hl7:templateId	II	1 … 1	M		CDA-CH V2
@root	uid	1 … 1	F	2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.2.3	
hl7:assignedCustodian		1 … 1	R		CDA-CH V2
hl7:representedCustodianOrganization		1 … 1	R		CDA-CH V2
hl7:id	II	1 … *	M	The custodian's id.	CDA-CH V2
@root	uid	1 … 1	R	The OID of the system that issued the id. OIDs of code systems, which are published in a public OID registry are REQUIRED. Others are NOT ALLOWED.	
@extension	st	0 … 1		Contains the ID itself. The ID MUST be unique within the system that issued the ID.	
hl7:name	ON	1 … 1	R	The custodian's name.	CDA-CH V2

└ hl7:telecom	**TEL**	**0 … ***		The custodian's means of communication (phone, eMail, ...).	CDA-CH V2
└ hl7:addr	**AD**	**0 … ***		The custodian's address(es). Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.35 *Address Information Compilation - eCH-0010* (DYNAMIC)	CDA-CH V2
Included		**1 … ***	**M**	from 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.2.4 *Recipient - informationRecipient* (DYNAMIC)	
└ hl7:informationRecipient		**1 … ***	**M**	A recipient of this CDA document (corresponds to the addressee of a letter - person or organization). **Recipient types:** ▪ The main recipient of the document is indicated by typeCode 'PRCP' (primary recipient). Note: Since it makes no sense to create a CDA document without doing it for someone, in Switzerland at least one recipient MUST be declared. If the document is created for the user's own needs, the user itself or its organization will be the primary recipient. ▪ Other recipients (copy to; Cc) are indicated with typeCode, TRC '(secondary recipient).	CDA-CH V2
└ @typeCode	cs	**0 … 1**		The main recipient of the document is indicated by typeCode 'PRCP' (primary recipient). This is the default value used when the attribute is not present. Other recipients (copy to; Cc) are indicated with typeCode, TRC '(secondary recipient). Note: Since it makes no sense to create a CDA document without doing it for someone, in Switzerland at least one recipient MUST be declared. If the document is created for the user's own needs, the user itself or its organization will be the primary recipient.	
	CONF	The value of @typeCode shall be drawn from value set 2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.19366 *x_InformationRecipient* (DYNAMIC)			

└ hl7:templateId	**II**	**1 … 1**	**M**		CDA-CH V2
└ @root	uid	**1 … 1**	F	2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.2.4	
└ hl7:intendedRecipient		**1 … 1**	**R**		CDA-CH V2
└ hl7:id	**II**	**0 … ***	**R**	The recipient's identification(s).	CDA-CH V2
└ @root	uid	**1 … 1**	R	The OID of the system that issued the id. OIDs of code systems, which are published in a public OID registry are REQUIRED. Others are NOT ALLOWED.	
└ @extension	st	**0 … 1**		Contains the ID itself. The ID MUST be unique within the system that issued the ID.	
└ hl7:addr	**AD**	**0 … ***		The recipient's address(es). Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.35 *Address Information Compilation - eCH-0010* (DYNAMIC)	CDA-CH V2
└ hl7:telecom	**TEL**	**0 … ***		The recipient's means of communication (phone, eMail, ...).	CDA-CH V2
└ hl7:informationRecipient		**0 … 1**		The addressee person. Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.34 *Person Name Information Compilation - eCH-0011* (DYNAMIC)	CDA-CH V2

hl7:receivedOrganization		**0 … 1**		The addressee organization. Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.24 *Organization Compilation with name* (DYNAMIC)	CDA-CH V2
Included		**0 … 1**		from 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.2.5 *Legal Authenticator* (DYNAMIC)	
hl7:legalAuthenticator		**0 … 1**		Information about the legal authenticator of a CDA document. A legal authenticator MUST be a person.	CDA-CH V2
hl7:templateId	**II**	**1 … 1**	**M**		CDA-CH V2
@root	uid	**1 … 1**	F	2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.2.5	
hl7:time	**TS.CH.TZ**	**1 … 1**	**R**	Timestamp of the signature.	CDA-CH V2
hl7:signatureCode	**CS**	**1 … 1**	**R**		CDA-CH V2
@code	cs	**1 … 1**	F	S	
@codeSystem	oid	0	NP	NP/not present	
@codeSystemName	st	0	NP	NP/not present	
@displayName	st	0	NP	NP/not present	

	CONF	The value of @code shall be drawn from value set 2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.10282 *ParticipationSignature* (DYNAMIC)			
└ hl7:assignedEntity		**1 … 1**	**R**	Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.12 *Assigned Entity Compilation with id* (DYNAMIC)	CDA-CH V2
Included		**0 … ***		from 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.2.6 *Authenticator* (DYNAMIC)	
└ hl7:authenticator		**0 … ***		Information about an authenticator of a CDA document. An authenticator MUST be a person.	CDA-CH V2
└ hl7:templateId	**II**	**1 … 1**	**M**		CDA-CH V2
└ @root	uid	**1 … 1**	F	2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.2.6	
└ hl7:time	**TS.CH.TZ**	**1 … 1**	**R**	Timestamp of the signature.	CDA-CH V2
└ hl7:signatureCode	**CS**	**1 … 1**	**R**		CDA-CH V2
└ @code	cs	**1 … 1**	F	S	
└ @codeSystem	oid	0	NP	NP/not present	

└ @codeSystemName	st	0	NP	NP/not present	
└ @displayName	st	0	NP	NP/not present	
	CONF	The value of @code shall be drawn from value set 2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.10282 *ParticipationSignature* (DYNAMIC)			
└ hl7:assignedEntity		**1 … 1**	**R**	Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.12 *Assigned Entity Compilation with id* (DYNAMIC)	CDA-CH V2
Included		**0 … ***		from 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.2.43 *Patient Contact - participant* (DYNAMIC)	
└ hl7:participant		**0 … ***		Information on a patient contact.	CDA-CH V2
└ @typeCode	cs	**1 … 1**	F	IND	
└ hl7:templateId	**II**	**1 … 1**	**M**		CDA-CH V2
└ @root	uid	**1 … 1**	F	2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.2.43	
└ hl7:templateId	**II**	**1 … 1**	**M**		CDA-CH V2
└ @root	uid	**1 … 1**	F	1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.2.4	

hl7:time	**IVL_TS.CH.TZ**	**0 … 1**		Validity period of the participation.	CDA-CH V2
hl7:low	**TS.CH.TZ**	**1 … 1**	**R**	Start of participation.	CDA-CH V2
hl7:high	**TS.CH.TZ**	**1 … 1**	**R**	End of participation.	CDA-CH V2
hl7:associatedEntity		**1 … 1**	**R**	Either the contact person or the contact's organization SHALL be present.	CDA-CH V2
@classCode	CS	**1 … 1**	R	The classCode attribute SHALL be present, and contains a value from the following set: AGNT: agents of the patient CAREGIVER: care givers ECON: emergency contacts NOK: next of kin PRS: other relations	
hl7:code	**CE**	**1 … 1**	**R**	The contact's role.	CDA-CH V2
@nullFlavor	CS	**0 … 1**			
@code	CS	**0 … 1**			

@codeSystem	oid	0 … 1	F	2.16.840.1.113883.5.111	
@codeSystemName	st	0 … 1	F	HL7RoleCode	
@displayName	st	0 … 1			
	Schematron assert	role	error		
		test	(not(@nullFlavor) and @displayName and @code and @codeSystem and @codeSystemName) or (@nullFlavor and not(@displayName or @code or @codeSystem or @codeSystemName))		
		Message	Either nullFlavor or a valid code is required.		
hl7:addr	**AD**	**0 … ***		The contact's address. Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.35 *Address Information Compilation - eCH-0010* (DYNAMIC)	CDA-CH V2
hl7:telecom	**TEL**	**0 … ***		The contact's means of communication (phone, eMail, ...).	CDA-CH V2
hl7:associatedPerson		**0 … 1**	**C**	The contact person. Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.34 *Person Name Information Compilation - eCH-0011* (DYNAMIC)	CDA-CH V2
hl7:scopingOrganization		**0 … 1**	**C**	The contact's organization. Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.24 *Organization Compilation with name* (DYNAMIC)	CDA-CH V2
	Schematron assert	role	error		
		test	@classCode=('AGNT','CAREGIVER','ECON','NOK','PRS')		

		Message		The classCode attribute shall be present, and contains a value from the set AGNT, CAREGIVER, ECON, NOK, or PRS to identify contacts that are agents of the patient, care givers, emergency contacts, next of kin, or other relations respectively.	
Included		**0 … ***		from 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.2.16 *Order Reference - inFulfillmentOf* (DYNAMIC)	
hl7:inFulfillmentOf		**0 … ***		Reference to one or more orders which led to the creation of this CDA document. It SHALL be declared, when the order reference is relevant for some reason.	CDA-CH V2
hl7:templateId	**II**	**1 … 1**	**M**		CDA-CH V2
@root	uid	**1 … 1**	F	2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.2.16	
hl7:order		**1 … 1**	**R**		CDA-CH V2
hl7:id	**II**	**1 … ***	**R**	Order number.	CDA-CH V2
@root	uid	**1 … 1**	R	Either the same GUID (order id) or the same OID (order issuing system) as the order itself.	
@extension	st	**0 … 1**		Contains the order ID itself. The ID MUST be unique within the system that issued the ID.	
Included		**0 … ***		from 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.2.46 *Health Service - documentationOf* (DYNAMIC)	

hl7:documentationOf		**0 … ***		Information about a health service describing the context of this CDA document.	CDA-CH V2
@typeCode	cs	**1 … 1**	F	DOC	
hl7:templateId	**II**	**1 … 1**	**M**		CDA-CH V2
@root	uid	**1 … 1**	F	2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.2.46	
hl7:serviceEvent		**1 … 1**	**R**		CDA-CH V2
@classCode	cs	**1 … 1**	F	ACT	
@moodCode	cs	**1 … 1**	F	EVN	
hl7:id	**II**	**0 … ***		Health service identifiers such as case number ([ge]: Fallnummer; [fr]: Numéro de cas), consultation id, episode id, etc.	CDA-CH V2
@root	uid	**1 … 1**	R	The OID of the system that issued the id. OIDs of code systems, which are published in a public OID registry are REQUIRED. Others are NOT ALLOWED.	
@extension	st	**0 … 1**		The id itself. It MUST be unique within the issuing system.	

hl7:code	**CE**	**1 … 1**	**R**	As long as the eventCodeList for the Swiss EPR metadata is not defined yet by the FDHA Ordinance on the Electronic Patient Record (EPRO-FDHA), the nullFlavor='NAV' MUST be used in this template. Other codes MAY be declared as translation.	CDA-CH V2
@nullFlavor	st	**1 … 1**	F	NAV	
@code	cs	0	NP	NP/not present	
@codeSystem	oid	0	NP	NP/not present	
@codeSystemName	st	0	NP	NP/not present	
@displayName	st	0	NP	NP/not present	
hl7:translation		**0 … ***		A translation of the code to another coding system.	CDA-CH V2
@code	cs	**1 … 1**	R		
@codeSystem	oid	**1 … 1**	R		
@codeSystemName	st	**1 … 1**	R		
@displayName	st	**1 … 1**	R		
hl7:effectiveTime	**IVL_TS.CH.TZ**	**1 … 1**	**R**	Duration of the health service.	CDA-CH V2

hl7:low	**TS.CH.TZ**	**1 … 1**	**R**	Start of the health service.	CDA-CH V2
hl7:high	**TS.CH.TZ**	**1 … 1**	**R**	End of the health service.	CDA-CH V2
Included		**0 … ***		from 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.31 *Performer* (DYNAMIC)	
hl7:performer		**0 … ***		Information about a healthcare provider who was the primary performer of the act.	CDA-CH V2
@typeCode	cs	**1 … 1**	F	PRF	
hl7:templateId	**II**	**1 … 1**	**M**		CDA-CH V2
@root	uid	**1 … 1**	F	2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.31	
hl7:templateId		**1 … 1**	**R**		CDA-CH V2
@root	uid	**1 … 1**	F	1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.1.24.3.5	

hl7:functionCode	**CE**	**1 … 1**	**R**	The functionCode MUST be taken from the Swiss EPR Value-Set for author roles. See FDHA Ordinance on the Electronic Patient Record (EPRO-FDHA), Appendix 3: Metadata, Section 2.1. If the desired functionCode is not available in the Swiss EPR Value-Set for author roles, the code 133932002 (Other Caregiver) MUST be used. In this case, the originalText element MUST contain the description of the role. Translations to other vocabularies are allowed.	CDA-CH V2
@code	cs	**1 … 1**	R		
@codeSystem	oid	**1 … 1**	F	2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	
@codeSystemName	st	**1 … 1**	F	SNOMED CT	
@displayName	st	**1 … 1**	R		

CONF	The value of @code shall be drawn from value set 2.16.756.5.30.1.127.3.10.1.1.3 *EprAuthorRole* (DYNAMIC)

Example

```
<functionCode code="106292003" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96" codeSystemName="SNOMED CT" displayName="Professional nurse"/>
```

Example

```
<functionCode code="133932002" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96" codeSystemName="SNOMED CT" displayName="Other Caregiver">
  <originalText>Home helper</originalText>
</functionCode>
```

Example

```
<functionCode code="133932002" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96" codeSystemName="SNOMED CT" displayName="Other Caregiver">
  <originalText>Laboratory technician</originalText>
  <translation code="3212" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.2.9.6.2.7" codeSystemName="ISCO-08" displayName="Medical and pathology laboratory technicians"/>
</functionCode>
```

Schematron assert		
	role	error
	test	not(@code='133932002') or (hl7:originalText/text())
	Message	Other Caregivers description MUST be declared in the originalText element.

Included	**0 … 1**	**C**	from 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.49 *Original Text Reference* (DYNAMIC) The human-readable text MUST be generated automatically from the structured information of this element. The text element MUST contain the reference to the corresponding text in the human readable part, ONLY.

hl7:originalText	**ED**	**0 … 1**	**C**		CDA-CH V2
hl7:reference	**TEL**	**1 … 1**	**M**	The reference to the corresponding text in the human readable part must be specified by reference to content[@ID]: reference[@value='#xxx']	CDA-CH V2
@value		**1 … 1**	R	Reference to the narrative part of the section in the format '#xxx', where xxx is the ID of the corresponding <content></content> element.	
	Schematron assert	role	error		
		test	starts-with(@value,'#')		
		Message	The @value attribute content MUST conform to the format '#xxx', where xxx is the ID of the corresponding <content/> element.		
	Variable let	Name	idvalue		
		Value	substring-after(@value,'#')		
	Schematron assert	role	error		
		test	ancestor::hl7:structuredBody//*[@ID=$idvalue]		
		Message	No narrative text found for this reference (no content element within this document has an ID that corresponds to '<value-of select="$idvalue"/>').		
	Schematron assert	role	error		
		test	parent::*/text()=ancestor::hl7:structuredBody//*[@ID=$idvalue]/text()		
		Message	The originalText content MUST be identical to the narrative text for this reference.		
hl7:translation		**0 … ***		A translation of the code to another coding system (e.g. ISCO-08: 2.16.840.1.113883.2.9.6.2.7)	CDA-CH V2
@code	CS	**1 … 1**	R		

└ @codeSystem	oid	**1 … 1**	R		
└ @codeSystemName	st	**1 … 1**	R		
└ @displayName	st	**1 … 1**	R		
└ hl7:time	**IVL_TS.CH.TZ**	**0 … 1**		Duration of the performance.	CDA-CH V2
└ hl7:low	**TS.CH.TZ**	**1 … 1**	**R**	Start of the performance.	CDA-CH V2
└ hl7:high	**TS.CH.TZ**	**1 … 1**	**R**	End of the performance.	CDA-CH V2
└ hl7:assignedEntity		**1 … 1**	**R**	Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.32 *Assigned Entity Compilation with id, name, addr, telecom, person and organization* (DYNAMIC)	CDA-CH V2
Included		**0 … ***		from 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.2.13 *Document Replacement - relatedDocument* (DYNAMIC)	
└ hl7:relatedDocument		**0 … ***		Relationship to another CDA-CH V2 based document that is replaced by the current one. **Notes:** For correction of wrong information, a new document that replaces the earlier document MUST be created. The new document corrects previously incorrect information. This also applies to the case where information in the CDA header has been corrected (e.g., if the original document has been issued to the wrong patient). While processing the new document at	CDA-CH V2

				the recipient, all values from the previous document MUST be interpreted as deprecated (deleted/marked as deleted/deprecated) and all values in the new document MUST be marked as valid: ▪ Values that were only contained in the previous document have to be treated as deleted. ▪ Values that are present in both documents are overwritten with the contents of the new document. ▪ Values that are only contained in the new document are to be added.	
└ @typeCode	cs	**1 … 1**	F	RPLC Indicates that it is a relationship to another document that needs to be replaced.	
└ hl7:templateId	**II**	**1 … 1**	**M**		CDA-CH V2
└ @root	uid	**1 … 1**	F	2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.2.13	
└ hl7:parentDocument		**1 … 1**	**R**	Relationship to the document that needs to be replaced.	CDA-CH V2
└ hl7:id	**II**	**1 … 1**	**M**	The id of the document to be replaced MUST be declared.	CDA-CH V2
└ @root	uid	**1 … 1**	R	The id (GUID) of the document to be replaced.	
└ @extension	st	0	NP	NP/not present	

hl7:setId	**II**	**1 … 1**	**M**	The setId of the document to be replaced MUST be declared.	CDA-CH V2
@extension	st	0	NP	NP/not present	
@root	uid	**1 … 1**	R	The setId (GUID) of the document to be replaced and MUST be identical with the content of the setId of the current document.	
	Schematron assert	role	error		
		test	(@root=/hl7:ClinicalDocument/hl7:id/@root) and not(@extension) and not(/hl7:ClinicalDocument/hl7:id/@extension)		
		Message	ClinicalDocument/setId: MUST be identical to the one of the replaced document		
hl7:versionNumber	**INT**	**1 … 1**	**M**	The version number of the document to be replaced.	CDA-CH V2
	Schematron assert	role	error		
		test	@value > /hl7:ClinicalDocument/hl7:versionNumber/@value		
		Message	ClinicalDocument/versionNumber: MUST be higher than the one of the replaced document		
Included		**0 … ***		from 2.16.840.1.113883.10.12.114 *CDA Authorization* (DYNAMIC)	
hl7:authorization		**0 … ***			(Med...ent)
@typeCode		**0 … 1**	F	AUTH	

hl7:consent		1 … 1			(Med...ent)
@classCode		0 … 1	F	CONS	
@moodCode		0 … 1	F	EVN	
hl7:id	II	0 … *			(Med...ent)
hl7:code	CE	0 … 1			(Med...ent)
@codeSystem	CONF	0 … 1	F	2.16.840.1.113883.5.4 (Act Code)	
hl7:statusCode	CS	1 … 1	R		(Med...ent)
@code	CONF	0 … 1	F	completed	
Included		0 … 1		from 2.16.840.1.113883.10.12.113 *CDA componentOf* (DYNAMIC)	
hl7:componentOf		0 … 1			(Med...ent)
@typeCode		0 … 1	F	COMP	

hl7:encompassingEncounter		**1 … 1**			(Med...ent)
@classCode		**0 … 1**	F	ENC	
@moodCode		**0 … 1**	F	EVN	
hl7:id	**II**	**0 … ***			(Med...ent)
hl7:code	**CE**	**0 … 1**			(Med...ent)
	CONF	The value of @code shall be drawn from value set 2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.13955 *ActEncounter-Code* (DYNAMIC)			
hl7:effectiveTime	**IVL_TS**	**1 … 1**	**R**		(Med...ent)
hl7:dischargeDispositionCode	**CE**	**0 … 1**			(Med...ent)
	CONF	shall be drawn from concept domain "EncounterDischargeDisposition"			

hl7:responsibleParty		**0 … 1**		Contains 2.16.840.1.113883.10.12.153 *CDA AssignedEntity* (DYNAMIC)	(Med...ent)
@typeCode		**0 … 1**	F	RESP	
hl7:encounterParticipant		**0 … ***			(Med...ent)
@typeCode	cs	**1 … 1**	R		
	CONF	The value of @typeCode shall be drawn from value set 2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.19600 *x_EncounterParticipant* (DYNAMIC)			
hl7:time	**IVL_TS**	**0 … 1**			(Med...ent)
hl7:assignedEntity		**1 … 1**		Contains 2.16.840.1.113883.10.12.153 *CDA AssignedEntity* (DYNAMIC)	(Med...ent)
hl7:location		**0 … 1**			(Med...ent)
@typeCode		**0 … 1**	F	LOC	

hl7:healthCareFacility		**1 … 1**			(Med...ent)
@classCode		**0 … 1**	F	SDLOC	
hl7:id	**II**	**0 … ***			(Med...ent)
hl7:code	**CE**	**0 … 1**			(Med...ent)
	CONF	The value of @code shall be drawn from value set 2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.17660 *ServiceDeliveryLocationRoleType* (DYNAMIC)			
hl7:location		**0 … 1**		Contains 2.16.840.1.113883.10.12.317 *CDA Place* (DYNAMIC)	(Med...ent)
hl7:serviceProvider Organization		**0 … 1**		Contains 2.16.840.1.113883.10.12.151 *CDA Organization* (DYNAMIC)	(Med...ent)
hl7:component		**1 … 1**	**R**		(Med...ent)

└ @contextConductionInd	bl	**1 … 1**	R		
└ hl7:structuredBody		**1 … 1**	**M**		(Med...ent)
└ hl7:component		**1 … 1**	**M**	Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.3.13 *Medication Treatment Plan Section Content Module* (DYNAMIC)	(Med...ent)
where *[hl7:section [hl7:code [(@code = '77604-7' and @codeSystem = '2.16.840.1.113883.6.1') or @nullFlavor]]]*					
└ hl7:component		**0 … 1**		Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.3.2 *Remarks Section - coded* (DYNAMIC)	(Med...ent)
where *[hl7:section]*					

1.1.2 Medication Prescription document

Id	2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.1.4	**Effective Date**	2016-05-21
Status	Under pre-publication review	**Version Label**	2017
Name	MedicationPrescriptionDocument	**Display Name**	Medication Prescription document

Description

The **Medication Prescription document** (IPAG report: eRezept) describes the content and format of a Prescription document generated during the process in which a health care professional decides that the patient needs medication (*).

Relation to IHE Pharmacy

The Medication Prescription document is based on the IHE Pharmacy Technical Framework Supplement – Pharmacy Prescription (PRE).

Context	Pathname /
Classification	CDA Document Level Template
Open/Closed	Open (other than defined elements are allowed)
Used by / Uses	Used by 0 transactions and 0 templates, Uses 5 templates

Uses	as	Name	Version
2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.2.25	Include	Document Realm (2017)	DYNAMIC
2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.2.18	Include	Document Template Ids CDA-CH v2.0 - structuredBody (2017)	DYNAMIC
2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.45	Include	Header Template Compilation Medication Prescription document (2017)	DYNAMIC
2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.3.10	Containment	Prescription Section Content Module (2017)	DYNAMIC
2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.3.2	Containment	Remarks Section - coded (2017)	DYNAMIC

Relationship	Specialization: template 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.1.9 (2018-04-18) Specialization: template 1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.9.1.1.1 (DYNAMIC)
Example	Example

```
<ClinicalDocument xsi:schemaLocation="urn:hl7-org:v3 ../../../../schemas/PHARM/schemas/cda/extendedschemas/CDA_extended_pharmacy.xsd">
  <realmCode code="CHE"/>
  <typeId root="2.16.840.1.113883.1.3" extension="POCD_HD000040"/>
  <!-- CDA-CH V2 specification (optional, but informative template id). -->
  <templateId root="2.16.756.5.30.1.1.1.1.4"/>
```

```
  <!-- HL7 CDA R2 (2005) having a structuredBody. -->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.12.2"/>
  <!-- HL7 CDA R2 (2005). -->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.12.1"/>
  <!-- Exchange format according to the Swiss EPR -->
  <templateId root="2.16.756.5.30.1.127.1.4"/>
  <!-- IHE PCC -->
  <templateId root="1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.1.1"/>
  <!-- IHE PRE -->
  <templateId root="1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.9.1.1.1"/>
  <!-- CDA-CH-EMED Medication Treatment Plan document -->
  <templateId root="2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.1.4"/>
  <!-- id of this Prescription -->
  <id root="D41D72BA-2100-11E6-B67B-9E71128CAE77"/>
  <!-- IHE PHARM PRE -->
  <code code="57833-6" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" codeSystemName="LOINC" displayName="Prescription for medication">
    <!-- Mapping to the Swiss EPR XDS.b metadata according to the Value-Set
EprDocumentTypeCode (201704.1-beta; 2.16.756.5.30.1.127.3.10.1.27) -->
    <translation code="440545006" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96" codeSystemName="SNOMED CT" displayName="Drug prescription"/>
  </code>
  <title>Rezept</title>
  <effectiveTime value="20120204140000+0100"/>
  <confidentialityCode code="1051000195109" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96" codeSystemName="SNOMED CT" displayName="Normal"/>
  <languageCode code="de-CH"/>
  <!-- Document setId and versionNumber according to CDA-CH v2.0. -->
  <setId root="D41D72BA-2100-11E6-B67B-9E71128CAE77"/>
  <versionNumber value="1"/>
  <!-- snip -->
</ClinicalDocument>
```

Item	DT	Card	Conf	Description	Label
hl7:ClinicalDocument					(Med...ent)
Included		**1 ... 1**	**M**	from 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.2.25 *Document Realm* (DYNAMIC)	

hl7:realmCode	**CS**	**1 … 1**	**M**	Swiss Realm (CHE) of HL7 CDA.	CDA-CH V2
@code	CONF	**1 … 1**	**F**	CHE	
hl7:typeId	**II**	**1 … 1**	**M**	HL7 CDA R2, 2005	(Med...ent)
@root	uid	**1 … 1**	F	2.16.840.1.113883.1.3	
@extension	st	**1 … 1**	F	POCD_HD000040	
Included				from 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.2.18 *Document Template Ids CDA-CH v2.0 - structuredBody* (DYNAMIC)	
hl7:templateId	**II**	**0 … 1**		CDA-CH v2.0 specification. This is an informational reference, only.	CDA-CH V2
@root	uid	**1 … 1**	F	2.16.756.5.30.1.1.1.1.4	
hl7:templateId	**II**	**1 … 1**	**M**	HL7 CDA R2 (2005); contains ClinicalDocument.component as structured-Body.	CDA-CH V2
@root	uid	**1 … 1**	F	2.16.840.1.113883.10.12.2	

└ hl7:templateId	II	1 … 1	M	HL7 CDA R2 (2005).	CDA-CH V2
└ @root	uid	1 … 1	F	2.16.840.1.113883.10.12.1	
└ hl7:templateId	II	1 … 1	M	Exchange format according to the Swiss EPR	(Med...ent)
└ @root	uid	1 … 1	F	2.16.756.5.30.1.127.1.4	
└ hl7:templateId	II	1 … 1	M	IHE PCC	(Med...ent)
└ @root	uid	1 … 1	F	1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.1.1	
└ hl7:templateId	II	1 … 1	M	CDA-CH-EMED Medication Prescription document	(Med...ent)
└ @root	uid	1 … 1	F	2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.1.4	
└ hl7:templateId	II	1 … 1	M	IHE PHARM PRE	(Med...ent)
└ @root	uid	1 … 1	F	1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.9.1.1.1	

Included				from 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.45 *Header Template Compilation Medication Prescription document* (DYNAMIC)	
Included		**1 … 1**	**M**	from 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.2.23 *Document Id* (DYNAMIC)	
hl7:id	**II**	**1 … 1**	**M**	A unique identifier for each CDA document instance.	CDA-CH V2
@root	uid	**1 … 1**	R	The document's id as Globally Unique Identifier (GUID).	
@extension	st	0	NP	NP/not present	
Included		**1 … 1**	**M**	from 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.2.52 *Document Code Medication Prescription* (DYNAMIC)	
hl7:code	**CE**	**1 … 1**	**M**	IHE PHARM PRE document code	(Med...ent)
@code	CONF	**1 … 1**	**F**	57833-6	
@codeSystem		**1 … 1**	**F**	2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (Logical Observation Identifier Names and Codes)	
@codeSystemName		**1 … 1**	**F**	LOINC	
@displayName		**1 … 1**	**F**	Prescription for medication	
hl7:translation	**CD**	**1 … 1**	**M**	Translation to the Swiss EPR XDS.b metadata.	(Med...ent)
@code	CONF	**1 … 1**	**F**	440545006	
@codeSystem		**1 … 1**	**F**	2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 (SNOMED Clinical Terms)	

└ @codeSystemName		1 … 1	F	SNOMED CT	
└ @displayName		1 … 1	F	Drug prescription	
└ hl7:title	**ST**	**1 … 1**	**M**		(Med...ent)
	CONF	element content shall be "Rezept" -or- element content shall be "Ordonnance" -or- element content shall be "Ricetta" -or- element content shall be "Prescription"			
	Variable let	Name	languageCode		
		Value	substring(/hl7:ClinicalDocument/hl7:languageCode/@code,1,2)		
	Schematron assert	role	error		
		test	not($languageCode='de') or text()='Rezept'		
		Message	The German title SHALL be 'Rezept'		
	Schematron assert	role	error		
		test	not($languageCode='fr') or text()='Ordonnance'		
		Message	The French title SHALL be 'Ordonnance'		
	Schematron assert	role	error		
		test	not($languageCode='it') or text()='Ricetta'		
		Message	The Italian title SHALL be 'Ricetta'		
	Schematron assert	role	error		
		test	not($languageCode='en') or text()='Prescription'		

		Message	The English title SHALL be 'Prescription'		
hl7:effectiveTime	**TS.CH.TZ**	**1 … 1**	**M**	The document's creation date and time. If this document replaces a previous version (linked via parentDocument), this is the date and time of the new version.	(Med...ent)
Included		**1 … 1**	**M**	from 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.2.19 *Document Confidentiality Code* (DYNAMIC)	
hl7:confidentialityCode	**CE** (required)	**1 … 1**	**M**	Swiss Realm of Confidentiality Code according to the Swiss EPR regulation.	CDA-CH V2
@code	cs	**1 … 1**	R	The value of @code MUST be drawn from value set EprDocumentConfidentialityCode (2.16.756.5.30.1.127.3.10.1.5)	
@codeSystem	oid	**1 … 1**	F	2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	
@codeSystemName	st	**1 … 1**	F	SNOMED CT	
@displayName	st	**1 … 1**	R	The value of @displayName MUST be drawn from value set EprDocumentConfidentialityCode (2.16.756.5.30.1.127.3.10.1.5)	
	CONF	The value of @code shall be drawn from value set 2.16.756.5.30.1.127.3.10.1.5 *EprDocumentConfidentialityCode* (DYNAMIC)			
Included		**1 … 1**	**M**	from 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.2.22 *Document Language* (DYNAMIC)	
hl7:languageCode	**CS**	**1 … 1**	**M**	The RFC 1766 (ISO-639-1 and ISO 3166) based language in which the narrative texts in this CDA document instance are written.	CDA-CH V2
	CONF	The value of @code shall be drawn from value set 2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.11526 *HumanLanguage* (DYNAMIC)			
Included				from 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.2.20 *Document Set Id and Version Number* (DYNAMIC)	

hl7:setId	**II**	**1 … 1**	**R**	The setId element MUST match the document id of the very first version of that document. It MUST remain the same for all document versions.	CDA-CH V2
@root	uid	**1 … 1**	R	The root attribute MUST contain the setId as Globally Unique Identifier (GUID).	
@extension	st	0	NP	NP/not present	
	Schematron assert	role	error		
		test	(parent::*/hl7:versionNumber[@value='1'] and @root=parent::*/hl7:id/@root and (@extension=parent::*/hl7:id/@extension or (not(@extension) and not(parent::*/hl7:id/@extension)))) or (parent::*/hl7:versionNumber[not(@value='1')] and ((@root=parent::*/hl7:id/@root and @extension and not(@extension=parent::*/hl7:id/@extension)) or(not(@root=parent::*/hl7:id/@root))))		
		Message	The setId MUST be equal with the document id for version 1 and it MUST differ for all other versions.		
hl7:versionNumber	**INT.NONNEG**	**1 … 1**	**R**	The versionNumber element MUST contain the value 1 for the very first version of that document. For later versions, the version number MUST be increased by 1 each.	CDA-CH V2
Included		**1 … 1**	**R**	from 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.2.1 *Patient - recordTarget* (DYNAMIC)	
hl7:recordTarget		**1 … 1**	**R**	A human patient for whom this CDA document instance was created. ▪ **Target patient** The HL7 CDA R2 (2005) standard allows multiple patients. In order to ensure that the information in a CDA document is unambiguously assigned to one and only patient, a CDA-CH V2 based document MUST contain exactly one patient. Special cases: In exceptional cases (e.g., new-born twins, both having jaundice), multiple documents MUST be created (all of the same content, but each with a unique patient). ▪ **Patient identifiers** Multiple ids (patient identification number) MAY be declared.	CDA-CH V2

				If multiple ids are known, it is highly recommended to declare all known ids. Especially in cases where the CDA document instance is kind of an answer to a preceding order (independent of its data format), all ids specified by the ordering system SHALL be declared in the CDA document instance. This allows the receiver to assign its internal patient identification. The patient identification number MUST be grouped with the OID of its assigning system. The patient identification number MUST be unique within the system identified by the OID. The declared OID MUST be found in one of the public OID registries, such as oid.refdata.ch (preferred), oid-info.com, hl7.org/oid, www.dimdi.de/static/de/klassi/oid/, gesundheit.gv.at/OID_Frontend/ etc. OIDs that can't be found in a public OID registry are NOT ALLOWED. ▪ **Pseudonymizing** In special cases, the demographic data of the patient are not allowed to be transmitted or they have to be pseudonymized. While HL7 CDA or its derivatives like CDA-CH or Swiss exchange formats nevertheless require these elements in the XML structure, the affected values MUST be replaced by a nullFlavor of type "MSK" (masked), in order to support the required data format structure and simultaneously to shield the real data.	
└ hl7:templateId	**II**	**1 … 1**	**M**		CDA-CH V2
└ @root	uid	**1 … 1**	F	2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.2.1	
└ hl7:patientRole		**1 … 1**	**R**		CDA-CH V2

hl7:id	**II**	**1 … ***	**R**	The patient's id.	CDA-CH V2
@root	uid	**1 … 1**	R	The OID of the system that issued the id. OIDs of code systems, which are published in a public OID registry are REQUIRED. Others are NOT ALLOWED.	
@extension	st	**0 … 1**		The id itself. It MUST be unique within the issuing system.	
hl7:addr	**AD**	**0 … ***		The patient's address. Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.35 *Address Information Compilation - eCH-0010* (DYNAMIC)	CDA-CH V2
hl7:telecom	**TEL**	**0 … ***		The patient's means of communication (phone, eMail, ...).	CDA-CH V2
hl7:patient		**1 … 1**	**R**	Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.34 *Person Name Information Compilation - eCH-0011* (DYNAMIC)	CDA-CH V2
where *[hl7:administrativeGenderCode [concat(@code, @codeSystem) = doc('include/voc-2.16.756.5.30.1.127.3.10.1.25-DYNAMIC.xml')//valueSet [1]/conceptList/concept/concat(@code, @codeSystem) or @nullFlavor]]*					
hl7:administrativeGenderCode	**CE**	**1 … 1**	**R**	The patient's gender according to the Swiss EPR XDS.b metadata.	CDA-CH V2
@code	cs	**1 … 1**	R		
@codeSystem	oid	**1 … 1**	F	2.16.840.1.113883.5.1	

└ @codeSystemName	st	1 … 1	F	HL7 AdministrativeGender	
└ @displayName	st	1 … 1	R		
	CONF	The value of @code shall be drawn from value set 2.16.756.5.30.1.127.3.10.1.25 *EprGender* (DYNAMIC)			
└ hl7:birthTime	**TS.CH.TZ**	**1 … 1**	**R**	The patient's birthdate.	CDA-CH V2
└ hl7:maritalStatusCode	**CE**	**0 … 1**		The patient's marital status.	CDA-CH V2
└ @code	cs	1 … 1	R		
└ @codeSystem	oid	1 … 1	F	2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.12212	
└ @codeSystemName	st	1 … 1	F	HL7 MaritalStatus	
└ @displayName	st	1 … 1	R		
	CONF	The value of @code shall be drawn from value set 2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.12212 *MaritalStatus* (DYNAMIC)			
└ hl7:translation		**0 … ***		A translation of the code to another coding system	CDA-CH V2
└ @code	cs	1 … 1	R		
└ @codeSystem	oid	1 … 1	R		

@codeSystemName	st	1 … 1	R		
@displayName	st	1 … 1	R		
hl7:religiousAffiliationCode	**CE**	**0 … 1**		The patient's religion.	CDA-CH V2
@nullFlavor	cs	0 … 1	F	NAV	
@code	cs	0 … 1			
@codeSystem	oid	0 … 1			
@codeSystemName	st	0 … 1			
@displayName	st	0 … 1			
Included		0 … 1	C	from 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.49 *Original Text Reference* (DYNAMIC) The human-readable text MUST be generated automatically from the structured information of this element. The text element MUST contain the reference to the corresponding text in the human readable part, ONLY.	
hl7:originalText	**ED**	**0 … 1**	**C**		CDA-CH V2
hl7:reference	**TEL**	**1 … 1**	**M**	The reference to the corresponding text in the human readable part must be specified by reference to content[@ID]: reference[@value='#xxx']	CDA-CH V2
@value		1 … 1	R	Reference to the narrative part of the section in the format '#xxx', where xxx is the ID of the corresponding <content></content> element.	

	Schematron assert	role	error		
		test	starts-with(@value,'#')		
		Message	The @value attribute content MUST conform to the format '#xxx', where xxx is the ID of the corresponding <content/> element.		
	Variable let	Name	idvalue		
		Value	substring-after(@value,'#')		
	Schematron assert	role	error		
		test	ancestor::hl7:structuredBody//*[@ID=$idvalue]		
		Message	No narrative text found for this reference (no content element within this document has an ID that corresponds to '<value-of select="$idvalue"/>').		
	Schematron assert	role	error		
		test	parent::*/text()=ancestor::hl7:structuredBody//*[@ID=$idvalue]/text()		
		Message	The originalText content MUST be identical to the narrative text for this reference.		
	Schematron assert	role	error		
		test	(@nullFlavor='NAV' and originalText and not(@codeSystem or @codeSystemName or @code or @displayName)) or (@codeSystem and @codeSystemName and @code and @displayName)		
		Message	Either a code described by code, codeSystem, codeSystemName and displayName or originalText and nullFlavor="NAV" is REQUIRED.		
└ hl7:guardian		**0 … ***		The patient's guardian.	CDA-CH V2
└ hl7:id	**II**	**0 … ***		The guardian's id.	CDA-CH V2
└ @root	uid	**1 … 1**	R	The OID of the system that issued the id. OIDs of code systems, which are published in a public OID registry are REQUIRED. Others are NOT ALLOWED.	

@extension	st	0 … 1		The id itself. It MUST be unique within the issuing system.	
hl7:code	**CE**	**0 … 1**		The guardian's role.	CDA-CH V2
@nullFlavor	cs	0 … 1			
@code	cs	0 … 1			
@codeSystem	oid	0 … 1	F	2.16.840.1.113883.5.111	
@codeSystemName	st	0 … 1	F	HL7RoleCode	
@displayName	st	0 … 1			
	Schematron assert	role	error		
		test	(not(@nullFlavor) and @displayName and @code and @codeSystem and @codeSystemName) or (@nullFlavor and not(@displayName or @code or @codeSystem or @codeSystemName))		
		Message	Either nullFlavor or a valid code is required.		
hl7:addr	**AD**	**0 … ***		The guardian's address. Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.35 *Address Information Compilation - eCH-0010* (DYNAMIC)	CDA-CH V2
hl7:telecom	**TEL**	**0 … ***		The guardian's means of communication (phone, eMail, ...).	CDA-CH V2
Choice		**1 … 1**		Elements to choose from: ▪ hl7:guardianPerson containing template 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.34 *Person Name Information Compilation - eCH-0011* (DYNAMIC)	

				▪ hl7:guardianOrganization containing template 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.24 *Organization Compilation with name* (DYNAMIC)	
└ hl7:guardianPerson				The guardian's as a person. Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.34 *Person Name Information Compilation - eCH-0011* (DYNAMIC)	CDA-CH V2
└ hl7:guardianOrganization				The guardian's as an organization. Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.24 *Organization Compilation with name* (DYNAMIC)	CDA-CH V2
└ hl7:birthplace		**0 … 1**		The patient's birthplace.	CDA-CH V2
└ hl7:place		**1 … 1**			CDA-CH V2
└ hl7:name	**EN**	**0 … 1**		The patient's birthplace name.	CDA-CH V2
└ hl7:addr	**AD**	**1 … 1**	**R**	The patient's birthplace address. Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.35 *Address Information Compilation - eCH-0010* (DYNAMIC)	CDA-CH V2

└ hl7:languageCommunication		**0 … ***		The patient's language skills.	CDA-CH V2
└ hl7:languageCode	**CS**	**1 … 1**			CDA-CH V2
	CONF	The value of @code shall be drawn from value set 2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.11526 *HumanLanguage* (DYNAMIC)			
└ hl7:modeCode	**CE**	**0 … 1**			CDA-CH V2
	CONF	The value of @code shall be drawn from value set 2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.12249 *LanguageAbilityMode* (DYNAMIC)			
└ hl7:proficiencyLevelCode	**CE**	**0 … 1**			CDA-CH V2
	CONF	The value of @code shall be drawn from value set 2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.12199 *LanguageAbilityProficiency* (DYNAMIC)			
└ hl7:preferenceInd	**BL**	**0 … 1**		In case of @value=true it is the patient's correspondence language.	CDA-CH V2

hl7:providerOrganization		**0 … 1**		The organization who took care of the patient in the same context with the current CDA document. E.g. entry of the Medreg, FMH Index or the Health Organisation Index (HOI) of the Swiss EPR. Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.30 *Organization Compilation with GLN and name* (DYNAMIC)	CDA-CH V2
Included		**1 … ***	**M**	from 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.23 *Author* (DYNAMIC)	
hl7:author		**1 … ***	**M**	Information about the author of a CDA document, section or entry. An author MAY be a person or a device.	CDA-CH V2
hl7:templateId	**II**	**1 … 1**	**M**		CDA-CH V2
@root	uid	**1 … 1**	F	2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.23	
hl7:functionCode	**CE**	**1 … 1**	**R**	The functionCode MUST be taken from the Swiss EPR Value-Set for author roles. See FDHA Ordinance on the Electronic Patient Record (EPRO-FDHA), Appendix 3: Metadata, Section 2.1. If the desired functionCode is not available in the Swiss EPR Value-Set for author roles, nullFlavor='NAV' MUST be used. In this case, the originalText element MUST contain the description of the role. Translations to other vocabularies are allowed.	CDA-CH V2
@nullFlavor	st	**0 … 1**	F	NAV	
@code	cs	**0 … 1**			
@codeSystem	oid	**0 … 1**	F	2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	
@codeSystemName	st	**0 … 1**	F	SNOMED CT	

└ @displayName	st	**0 … 1**			
	CONF	The value of @code shall be drawn from value set 2.16.756.5.30.1.127.3.10.1.1.3 *EprAuthorRole* (DYNAMIC)			
	Example	Patient <functionCode code="116154003" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96" codeSystemName="SNOMED CT" displayName="Patient"/>			
	Example	Nurse <functionCode code="106292003" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96" codeSystemName="SNOMED CT" displayName="Professional nurse"/>			
	Example	Home helper <functionCode nullFlavor="NAV"> <originalText>Home helper</originalText> </functionCode>			
	Example	Laboratory technician <functionCode nullFlavor="NAV"> <originalText>Laboratory technician</originalText> <translation code="3212" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.2.9.6.2.7" codeSystemName="ISCO-08" displayName="Medical and pathology laboratory technicians"/> </functionCode>			
	Schematron assert	role	error		
		test	(@code and @codeSystem) or (@nullFlavor='NAV')		
		Message	Either a code with its code system or nullFlavor='NAV' is required.		
	Schematron assert	role	error		
		test	not(@nullFlavor) or (hl7:originalText)		
		Message	Other Caregivers description MUST be declared in the originalText element in case of nullFlavor.		
└ hl7:translation		**0 … ***		A translation of the code to another coding system (e.g. ISCO-08: 2.16.840.1.113883.2.9.6.2.7)	CDA-CH V2
└ @code	cs	**1 … 1**	R		
└ @codeSystem	oid	**1 … 1**	R		

@codeSystemName	st	1 … 1	R		
@displayName	st	1 … 1	R		
hl7:time	**TS.CH.TZ**	**1 … 1**	**R**	Timestamp of the authorship.	CDA-CH V2
hl7:assignedAuthor		**1 … 1**	**R**		CDA-CH V2
	Schematron assert	role	error		
		test	not(assignedAuthoringDevice/softwareName) or (representedOrganization)		
		Message	For device authors the element representedOrganization is REQUIRED.		
hl7:id	**II**	**1 … 1**	**R**	The specification of GS1 GLN is REQUIRED. If it is not (yet) known, this MUST be declared using nullFlavor. For persons: their personal GLN MUST be declared. For devices or software modules: the GLN of their organization MUST be declared.	CDA-CH V2
@nullFlavor	cs	**0 … 1**	F	NAV Temporarily unknown, will be filled later.	
@root	cs	**0 … 1**	F	2.51.1.3 OID for GS1 GLN.	
@extension	st	**0 … 1**		The GS1 GLN.	
	Schematron assert	role	error		
		test	(@root='2.51.1.3' and @extension) or (@nullFlavor='NAV')		
		Message	Either the GS1 GLN or nullFlavor='NAV' is REQUIRED		

└ hl7:id	**II**	**0 … ***		Other ids are allowed.	CDA-CH V2
└ @root	cs	**1 … 1**	R	The OID of the system that issued the id. OIDs of code systems, which are published in a public OID registry are REQUIRED. Others are NOT ALLOWED.	
└ @extension	st	**0 … 1**		Contains the ID itself. The ID MUST be unique within the system that issued the ID.	
└ hl7:addr	**AD**	**0 … ***		The author's address. Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.35 *Address Information Compilation - eCH-0010* (DYNAMIC)	CDA-CH V2
└ hl7:telecom	**TEL**	**0 … ***		The author's means of communication (phone, eMail, ...).	CDA-CH V2
Choice		**1 … 1**		Elements to choose from: ▪ hl7:assignedPerson containing template 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.34 *Person Name Information Compilation - eCH-0011* (DYNAMIC) ▪ hl7:assignedAuthoringDevice containing template 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.21 *Device Compilation with name* (DYNAMIC)	
└ hl7:assignedPerson		**0 … 1**		The author as a person. Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.34 *Person Name Information Compilation - eCH-0011* (DYNAMIC)	CDA-CH V2
└ hl7:assignedAuthoringDevice		**0 … 1**		The author as a device. Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.21 *Device Compilation with name* (DYNAMIC)	CDA-CH V2

hl7:representedOrganization		0 … 1		The author's organization. Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.24 *Organization Compilation with name* (DYNAMIC)	CDA-CH V2
Included		0 … 1		from 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.2.7 *Data Enterer* (DYNAMIC)	
hl7:dataEnterer		0 … 1		Information about the person that entered information in this CDA document. It SHALL be declared, when data recorded in this document has been entered by a person other than the author but only when this is relevant for some reason.	CDA-CH V2
hl7:templateId	**II**	1 … 1	**M**		CDA-CH V2
@root	uid	1 … 1	F	2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.2.7	
hl7:time	**TS.CH.TZ**	0 … 1		Timestamp of the data input.	CDA-CH V2
hl7:assignedEntity		1 … 1	**R**	Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.12 *Assigned Entity Compilation with id* (DYNAMIC)	CDA-CH V2
Included		0 … *		from 2.16.840.1.113883.10.12.154 *CDA Informant* (DYNAMIC)	
hl7:informant		0 … *			(Med...ent)

└ @typeCode		0 … 1	F	INF	
└ @contextControlCode		0 … 1	F	OP	
Choice		1 … 1		Elements to choose from: ▪ hl7:assignedEntity containing template 2.16.840.1.113883.10.12.153 *CDA AssignedEntity* (DYNAMIC) ▪ hl7:relatedEntity containing template 2.16.840.1.113883.10.12.316 *CDA RelatedEntity* (DYNAMIC)	
└ hl7:assignedEntity				Contains 2.16.840.1.113883.10.12.153 *CDA AssignedEntity* (DYNAMIC)	(Med...ent)
└ hl7:relatedEntity				Contains 2.16.840.1.113883.10.12.316 *CDA RelatedEntity* (DYNAMIC)	(Med...ent)
Included		1 … 1	R	from 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.2.3 *Custodian* (DYNAMIC)	
└ hl7:custodian		1 … 1	R	The organization in whose name this CDA document has been created (corresponds to the sender of a letter).	CDA-CH V2
└ hl7:templateId	II	1 … 1	M		CDA-CH V2
└ @root	uid	1 … 1	F	2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.2.3	

hl7:assignedCustodian		1 … 1	R		CDA-CH V2
hl7:representedCustodianOrganization		1 … 1	R		CDA-CH V2
hl7:id	II	1 … *	M	The custodian's id.	CDA-CH V2
@root	uid	1 … 1	R	The OID of the system that issued the id. OIDs of code systems, which are published in a public OID registry are REQUIRED. Others are NOT ALLOWED.	
@extension	st	0 … 1		Contains the ID itself. The ID MUST be unique within the system that issued the ID.	
hl7:name	ON	1 … 1	R	The custodian's name.	CDA-CH V2
hl7:telecom	TEL	0 … *		The custodian's means of communication (phone, eMail, ...).	CDA-CH V2
hl7:addr	AD	0 … *		The custodian's address(es). Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.35 *Address Information Compilation - eCH-0010* (DYNAMIC)	CDA-CH V2
Included		1 … *	M	from 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.2.4 *Recipient - informationRecipient* (DYNAMIC)	

hl7:informationRecipient		**1 … ***	**M**	A recipient of this CDA document (corresponds to the addressee of a letter - person or organization). **Recipient types:** ▪ The main recipient of the document is indicated by typeCode 'PRCP' (primary recipient). Note: Since it makes no sense to create a CDA document without doing it for someone, in Switzerland at least one recipient MUST be declared. If the document is created for the user's own needs, the user itself or its organization will be the primary recipient. ▪ Other recipients (copy to; Cc) are indicated with typeCode, TRC '(secondary recipient).	CDA-CH V2
@typeCode	cs	**0 … 1**		The main recipient of the document is indicated by typeCode 'PRCP' (primary recipient). This is the default value used when the attribute is not present. Other recipients (copy to; Cc) are indicated with typeCode, TRC '(secondary recipient). Note: Since it makes no sense to create a CDA document without doing it for someone, in Switzerland at least one recipient MUST be declared. If the document is created for the user's own needs, the user itself or its organization will be the primary recipient.	
	CONF	The value of @typeCode shall be drawn from value set 2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.19366 *x_InformationRecipient* (DYNAMIC)			
hl7:templateId	**II**	**1 … 1**	**M**		CDA-CH V2
@root	uid	**1 … 1**	F	2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.2.4	
hl7:intendedRecipient		**1 … 1**	**R**		CDA-CH V2

└ hl7:id	**II**	**0 … ***	**R**	The recipient's identification(s).	CDA-CH V2
└ @root	uid	**1 … 1**	R	The OID of the system that issued the id. OIDs of code systems, which are published in a public OID registry are REQUIRED. Others are NOT ALLOWED.	
└ @extension	st	**0 … 1**		Contains the ID itself. The ID MUST be unique within the system that issued the ID.	
└ hl7:addr	**AD**	**0 … ***		The recipient's address(es). Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.35 *Address Information Compilation - eCH-0010* (DYNAMIC)	CDA-CH V2
└ hl7:telecom	**TEL**	**0 … ***		The recipient's means of communication (phone, eMail, ...).	CDA-CH V2
└ hl7:informationRecipient		**0 … 1**		The addressee person. Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.34 *Person Name Information Compilation - eCH-0011* (DYNAMIC)	CDA-CH V2
└ hl7:receivedOrganization		**0 … 1**		The addressee organization. Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.24 *Organization Compilation with name* (DYNAMIC)	CDA-CH V2
Included		**0 … 1**		from 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.2.5 *Legal Authenticator* (DYNAMIC)	
└ hl7:legalAuthenticator		**0 … 1**		Information about the legal authenticator of a CDA document. A legal authenticator MUST be a person.	CDA-CH V2

└ hl7:templateId	**II**	**1 … 1**	**M**		CDA-CH V2
└ @root	uid	**1 … 1**	F	2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.2.5	
└ hl7:time	**TS.CH.TZ**	**1 … 1**	**R**	Timestamp of the signature.	CDA-CH V2
└ hl7:signatureCode	**CS**	**1 … 1**	**R**		CDA-CH V2
└ @code	cs	**1 … 1**	F	S	
└ @codeSystem	oid	0	NP	NP/not present	
└ @codeSystemName	st	0	NP	NP/not present	
└ @displayName	st	0	NP	NP/not present	
	CONF	The value of @code shall be drawn from value set 2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.10282 *ParticipationSignature* (DYNAMIC)			
└ hl7:assignedEntity		**1 … 1**	**R**	Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.12 *Assigned Entity Compilation with id* (DYNAMIC)	CDA-CH V2
Included		**0 … ***		from 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.2.6 *Authenticator* (DYNAMIC)	

hl7:authenticator		**0 … ***		Information about an authenticator of a CDA document. An authenticator MUST be a person.	CDA-CH V2
hl7:templateId	**II**	**1 … 1**	**M**		CDA-CH V2
@root	uid	**1 … 1**	F	2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.2.6	
hl7:time	**TS.CH.TZ**	**1 … 1**	**R**	Timestamp of the signature.	CDA-CH V2
hl7:signatureCode	**CS**	**1 … 1**	**R**		CDA-CH V2
@code	cs	**1 … 1**	F	S	
@codeSystem	oid	0	NP	NP/not present	
@codeSystemName	st	0	NP	NP/not present	
@displayName	st	0	NP	NP/not present	
	CONF	The value of @code shall be drawn from value set 2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.10282 *ParticipationSignature* (DYNAMIC)			

└ hl7:assignedEntity		**1 … 1**	**R**	Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.12 *Assigned Entity Compilation with id* (DYNAMIC)	CDA-CH V2
Included		**0 … ***		from 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.2.43 *Patient Contact - participant* (DYNAMIC)	
└ hl7:participant		**0 … ***		Information on a patient contact.	CDA-CH V2
└ @typeCode	cs	**1 … 1**	F	IND	
└ hl7:templateId	**II**	**1 … 1**	**M**		CDA-CH V2
└ @root	uid	**1 … 1**	F	2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.2.43	
└ hl7:templateId	**II**	**1 … 1**	**M**		CDA-CH V2
└ @root	uid	**1 … 1**	F	1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.2.4	
└ hl7:time	**IVL_TS.CH.TZ**	**0 … 1**		Validity period of the participation.	CDA-CH V2

hl7:low	**TS.CH.TZ**	**1 … 1**	**R**	Start of participation.	CDA-CH V2
hl7:high	**TS.CH.TZ**	**1 … 1**	**R**	End of participation.	CDA-CH V2
hl7:associatedEntity		**1 … 1**	**R**	Either the contact person or the contact's organization SHALL be present.	CDA-CH V2
@classCode	cs	**1 … 1**	R	The classCode attribute SHALL be present, and contains a value from the following set: AGNT: agents of the patient CAREGIVER: care givers ECON: emergency contacts NOK: next of kin PRS: other relations	
hl7:code	**CE**	**1 … 1**	**R**	The contact's role.	CDA-CH V2
@nullFlavor	cs	**0 … 1**			
@code	cs	**0 … 1**			
@codeSystem	oid	**0 … 1**	F	2.16.840.1.113883.5.111	
@codeSystemName	st	**0 … 1**	F	HL7RoleCode	
@displayName	st	**0 … 1**			

	Schematron assert	role	error		
		test	(not(@nullFlavor) and @displayName and @code and @codeSystem and @codeSystemName) or (@nullFlavor and not(@displayName or @code or @codeSystem or @codeSystemName))		
		Message	Either nullFlavor or a valid code is required.		
hl7:addr	**AD**	**0 … ***		The contact's address. Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.35 *Address Information Compilation - eCH-0010* (DYNAMIC)	CDA-CH V2
hl7:telecom	**TEL**	**0 … ***		The contact's means of communication (phone, eMail, ...).	CDA-CH V2
hl7:associatedPerson		**0 … 1**	**C**	The contact person. Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.34 *Person Name Information Compilation - eCH-0011* (DYNAMIC)	CDA-CH V2
hl7:scopingOrganization		**0 … 1**	**C**	The contact's organization. Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.24 *Organization Compilation with name* (DYNAMIC)	CDA-CH V2
	Schematron assert	role	error		
		test	@classCode=('AGNT','CAREGIVER','ECON','NOK','PRS')		
		Message	The classCode attribute shall be present, and contains a value from the set AGNT, CAREGIVER, ECON, NOK, or PRS to identify contacts that are agents of the patient, care givers, emergency contacts, next of kin, or other relations respectively.		
Included		**0 … ***		from 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.2.16 *Order Reference - inFulfillmentOf* (DYNAMIC)	

hl7:inFulfillmentOf		**0 … ***		Reference to one or more orders which led to the creation of this CDA document. It SHALL be declared, when the order reference is relevant for some reason.	CDA-CH V2
hl7:templateId	**II**	**1 … 1**	**M**		CDA-CH V2
@root	uid	**1 … 1**	F	2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.2.16	
hl7:order		**1 … 1**	**R**		CDA-CH V2
hl7:id	**II**	**1 … ***	**R**	Order number.	CDA-CH V2
@root	uid	**1 … 1**	R	Either the same GUID (order id) or the same OID (order issuing system) as the order itself.	
@extension	st	**0 … 1**		Contains the order ID itself. The ID MUST be unique within the system that issued the ID.	
Included		**0 … ***		from 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.2.46 *Health Service - documentationOf* (DYNAMIC)	
hl7:documentationOf		**0 … ***		Information about a health service describing the context of this CDA document.	CDA-CH V2
@typeCode	cs	**1 … 1**	F	DOC	

hl7:templateId	**II**	**1 … 1**	**M**		CDA-CH V2
@root	uid	**1 … 1**	F	2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.2.46	
hl7:serviceEvent		**1 … 1**	**R**		CDA-CH V2
@classCode	cs	**1 … 1**	F	ACT	
@moodCode	cs	**1 … 1**	F	EVN	
hl7:id	**II**	**0 … ***		Health service identifiers such as case number ([ge]: Fallnummer; [fr]: Numéro de cas), consultation id, episode id, etc.	CDA-CH V2
@root	uid	**1 … 1**	R	The OID of the system that issued the id. OIDs of code systems, which are published in a public OID registry are REQUIRED. Others are NOT ALLOWED.	
@extension	st	**0 … 1**		The id itself. It MUST be unique within the issuing system.	
hl7:code	**CE**	**1 … 1**	**R**	As long as the eventCodeList for the Swiss EPR metadata is not defined yet by the FDHA Ordinance on the Electronic Patient Record (EPRO-FDHA), the nullFlavor='NAV' MUST be used in this template. Other codes MAY be declared as translation.	CDA-CH V2
@nullFlavor	st	**1 … 1**	F	NAV	
@code	cs	0	NP	NP/not present	
@codeSystem	oid	0	NP	NP/not present	

└ @codeSystemName	st	0	NP	NP/not present	
└ @displayName	st	0	NP	NP/not present	
└ hl7:translation		**0 … ***		A translation of the code to another coding system.	CDA-CH V2
└ @code	cs	**1 … 1**	R		
└ @codeSystem	oid	**1 … 1**	R		
└ @codeSystemName	st	**1 … 1**	R		
└ @displayName	st	**1 … 1**	R		
└ hl7:effectiveTime	**IVL_TS.CH.TZ**	**1 … 1**	**R**	Duration of the health service.	CDA-CH V2
└ hl7:low	**TS.CH.TZ**	**1 … 1**	**R**	Start of the health service.	CDA-CH V2
└ hl7:high	**TS.CH.TZ**	**1 … 1**	**R**	End of the health service.	CDA-CH V2
Included		**0 … ***		from 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.31 *Performer* (DYNAMIC)	

└ hl7:performer		**0 … ***		Information about a healthcare provider who was the primary performer of the act.	CDA-CH V2
└ @typeCode	cs	**1 … 1**	F	PRF	
└ hl7:templateId	**II**	**1 … 1**	**M**		CDA-CH V2
└ @root	uid	**1 … 1**	F	2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.31	
└ hl7:templateId		**1 … 1**	**R**		CDA-CH V2
└ @root	uid	**1 … 1**	F	1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.1.24.3.5	
└ hl7:functionCode	**CE**	**1 … 1**	**R**	The functionCode MUST be taken from the Swiss EPR Value-Set for author roles. See FDHA Ordinance on the Electronic Patient Record (EPRO-FDHA), Appendix 3: Metadata, Section 2.1. If the desired functionCode is not available in the Swiss EPR Value-Set for author roles, the code 133932002 (Other Caregiver) MUST be used. In this case, the originalText element MUST contain the description of the role. Translations to other vocabularies are allowed.	CDA-CH V2
└ @code	cs	**1 … 1**	R		
└ @codeSystem	oid	**1 … 1**	F	2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	
└ @codeSystemName	st	**1 … 1**	F	SNOMED CT	
└ @displayName	st	**1 … 1**	R		

	CONF			The value of @code shall be drawn from value set 2.16.756.5.30.1.127.3.10.1.1.3 *EprAuthorRole* (DYNAMIC)		
	Example			`<functionCode code="106292003" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96" codeSystemName="SNOMED CT" displayName="Professional nurse"/>`		

	Example			`<functionCode code="133932002" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96" codeSystemName="SNOMED CT" displayName="Other Caregiver">`
				`  <originalText>Home helper</originalText>`
				`</functionCode>`		

	Example			`<functionCode code="133932002" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96" codeSystemName="SNOMED CT" displayName="Other Caregiver">`
				`  <originalText>Laboratory technician</originalText>`
				`  <translation code="3212" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.2.9.6.2.7" codeSystemName="ISCO-08" displayName="Medical and pathology laboratory technicians"/>`
				`</functionCode>`		

	Schematron assert	role		error		
		test		not(@code='133932002') or (hl7:originalText/text())		
		Message		Other Caregivers description MUST be declared in the originalText element.		
Included			**0 … 1**	**C**	from 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.49 *Original Text Reference* (DYNAMIC) The human-readable text MUST be generated automatically from the structured information of this element. The text element MUST contain the reference to the corresponding text in the human readable part, ONLY.	
└ `hl7:originalText`	**ED**		**0 … 1**	**C**		CDA-CH V2
└ `hl7:reference`	**TEL**		**1 … 1**	**M**	The reference to the corresponding text in the human readable part must be specified by reference to content[@ID]: reference[@value='#xxx']	CDA-CH V2
└ `@value`			**1 … 1**	R	Reference to the narrative part of the section in the format '#xxx', where xxx is the ID of the corresponding <content></content> element.	
	Schematron assert	role		error		
		test		starts-with(@value,'#')		

		Message	The @value attribute content MUST conform to the format '#xxx', where xxx is the ID of the corresponding <content/> element.		
	Variable let	Name	idvalue		
		Value	substring-after(@value,'#')		
	Schematron assert	role	error		
		test	ancestor::hl7:structuredBody//*[@ID=$idvalue]		
		Message	No narrative text found for this reference (no content element within this document has an ID that corresponds to '<value-of select="$idvalue"/>').		
	Schematron assert	role	error		
		test	parent::*/text()=ancestor::hl7:structuredBody//*[@ID=$idvalue]/text()		
		Message	The originalText content MUST be identical to the narrative text for this reference.		
hl7:translation		**0 … ***		A translation of the code to another coding system (e.g. ISCO-08: 2.16.840.1.113883.2.9.6.2.7)	CDA-CH V2
@code	cs	**1 … 1**	R		
@codeSystem	oid	**1 … 1**	R		
@codeSystemName	st	**1 … 1**	R		
@displayName	st	**1 … 1**	R		
hl7:time	**IVL_TS.CH.TZ**	**0 … 1**		Duration of the performance.	CDA-CH V2

└ hl7:low	**TS.CH.TZ**	**1 … 1**	**R**	Start of the performance.	CDA-CH V2
└ hl7:high	**TS.CH.TZ**	**1 … 1**	**R**	End of the performance.	CDA-CH V2
└ hl7:assignedEntity		**1 … 1**	**R**	Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.32 *Assigned Entity Compilation with id, name, addr, telecom, person and organization* (DYNAMIC)	CDA-CH V2
└ hl7:documentationOf		**0 … 1**		Validity of document	6.3.2.1
└ hl7:serviceEvent		**1 … 1**	**R**		6.3.2.1
└ hl7:effectiveTime	**IVL_TS**	**1 … 1**	**R**	Validity of prescription	6.3.2.1
└ hl7:low	**TS**	**1 … 1**	**R**	Start of validity of the prescription	6.3.2.1

hl7:high	**TS**	**1 … 1**	**R**	End of validity of the prescription	6.3.2.1
Included		**0 … ***		from 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.2.13 *Document Replacement - relatedDocument* (DYNAMIC)	
hl7:relatedDocument		**0 … ***		Relationship to another CDA-CH V2 based document that is replaced by the current one. **Notes:** For correction of wrong information, a new document that replaces the earlier document MUST be created. The new document corrects previously incorrect information. This also applies to the case where information in the CDA header has been corrected (e.g., if the original document has been issued to the wrong patient). While processing the new document at the recipient, all values from the previous document MUST be interpreted as deprecated (deleted/marked as deleted/deprecated) and all values in the new document MUST be marked as valid: ▪ Values that were only contained in the previous document have to be treated as deleted. ▪ Values that are present in both documents are overwritten with the contents of the new document. ▪ Values that are only contained in the new document are to be added.	CDA-CH V2
@typeCode	cs	**1 … 1**	F	RPLC Indicates that it is a relationship to another document that needs to be replaced.	
hl7:templateId	**II**	**1 … 1**	**M**		CDA-CH V2
@root	uid	**1 … 1**	F	2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.2.13	

hl7:parentDocument		**1 … 1**	**R**	Relationship to the document that needs to be replaced.	CDA-CH V2
hl7:id	**II**	**1 … 1**	**M**	The id of the document to be replaced MUST be declared.	CDA-CH V2
@root	uid	**1 … 1**	R	The id (GUID) of the document to be replaced.	
@extension	st	0	NP	NP/not present	
hl7:setId	**II**	**1 … 1**	**M**	The setId of the document to be replaced MUST be declared.	CDA-CH V2
@extension	st	0	NP	NP/not present	
@root	uid	**1 … 1**	R	The setId (GUID) of the document to be replaced and MUST be identical with the content of the setId of the current document.	
	Schematron assert	role	error		
		test	(@root=/hl7:ClinicalDocument/hl7:id/@root) and not(@extension) and not(/hl7:ClinicalDocument/hl7:id/@extension)		
		Message	ClinicalDocument/setId: MUST be identical to the one of the replaced document		
hl7:versionNumber	**INT**	**1 … 1**	**M**	The version number of the document to be replaced.	CDA-CH V2
	Schematron assert	role	error		
		test	@value > /hl7:ClinicalDocument/hl7:versionNumber/@value		

		Message		ClinicalDocument/versionNumber: MUST be higher than the one of the replaced document	
Included		**0 … ***		from 2.16.840.1.113883.10.12.114 *CDA Authorization* (DYNAMIC)	
hl7:authorization		**0 … ***			(Med...ent)
@typeCode		**0 … 1**	F	AUTH	
hl7:consent		**1 … 1**			(Med...ent)
@classCode		**0 … 1**	F	CONS	
@moodCode		**0 … 1**	F	EVN	
hl7:id	**II**	**0 … ***			(Med...ent)
hl7:code	**CE**	**0 … 1**			(Med...ent)
@codeSystem	CONF	**0 … 1**	**F**	2.16.840.1.113883.5.4 (Act Code)	
hl7:statusCode	**CS**	**1 … 1**	**R**		(Med...ent)

└ @code	CONF	**0 … 1**	**F**	completed	
Included		**0 … 1**		from 2.16.840.1.113883.10.12.113 *CDA componentOf* (DYNAMIC)	
└ hl7:componentOf		**0 … 1**			(Med...ent)
└ @typeCode		**0 … 1**	F	COMP	
└ hl7:encompassingEncounter		**1 … 1**			(Med...ent)
└ @classCode		**0 … 1**	F	ENC	
└ @moodCode		**0 … 1**	F	EVN	
└ hl7:id	**II**	**0 … ***			(Med...ent)
└ hl7:code	**CE**	**0 … 1**			(Med...ent)
	CONF	The value of @code shall be drawn from value set 2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.13955 *ActEncounter-Code* (DYNAMIC)			

└ hl7:effectiveTime	**IVL_TS**	**1 … 1**	**R**		(Med...ent)
└ hl7:dischargeDispositionCode	**CE**	**0 … 1**			(Med...ent)
	CONF	shall be drawn from concept domain "EncounterDischargeDisposition"			
└ hl7:responsibleParty		**0 … 1**		Contains 2.16.840.1.113883.10.12.153 *CDA AssignedEntity* (DYNAMIC)	(Med...ent)
└ @typeCode		**0 … 1**	F	RESP	
└ hl7:encounterParticipant		**0 … ***			(Med...ent)
└ @typeCode	cs	**1 … 1**	R		
	CONF	The value of @typeCode shall be drawn from value set 2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.19600 *x_EncounterParticipant* (DYNAMIC)			
└ hl7:time	**IVL_TS**	**0 … 1**			(Med...ent)

hl7:assignedEntity		**1 … 1**		Contains 2.16.840.1.113883.10.12.153 *CDA AssignedEntity* (DYNAMIC)	(Med...ent)
hl7:location		**0 … 1**			(Med...ent)
@typeCode		**0 … 1**	F	LOC	
hl7:healthCareFacility		**1 … 1**			(Med...ent)
@classCode		**0 … 1**	F	SDLOC	
hl7:id	**II**	**0 … ***			(Med...ent)
hl7:code	**CE**	**0 … 1**			(Med...ent)
	CONF	The value of @code shall be drawn from value set 2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.17660 *ServiceDeliveryLocationRoleType* (DYNAMIC)			

└ hl7:location		**0 … 1**		Contains 2.16.840.1.113883.10.12.317 *CDA Place* (DYNAMIC)	(Med...ent)
└ hl7:serviceProvider Organization		**0 … 1**		Contains 2.16.840.1.113883.10.12.151 *CDA Organization* (DYNAMIC)	(Med...ent)
└ hl7:component		**1 … 1**	**R**		(Med...ent)
└ @contextConductionInd	bl	**1 … 1**	R		
└ hl7:structuredBody		**1 … 1**	**M**		(Med...ent)
└ hl7:component		**1 … 1**	**M**	Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.3.10 *Prescription Section Content Module* (DYNAMIC)	(Med...ent)
where *[hl7:section [hl7:code [(@code = '57828-6' and @codeSystem = '2.16.840.1.113883.6.1')]]]*					
└ hl7:component		**0 … 1**		Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.3.2 *Remarks Section - coded* (DYNAMIC)	(Med...ent)

where *[hl7:section]*

1.1.3 Medication Dispense document

Id	2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.1.5	**Effective Date**	2016-05-21
Status	Under pre-publication review	**Version Label**	2017
Name	MedicationDispenseDocument	**Display Name**	Medication Dispense document

Description

The **Medication Dispense document** (IPAG report: eDispense) describes the direct dispensation of a (1) drug to a patient or legitimized third party with regard to a later application of the product by a qualified health professional.

```
Relation to IHE Pharmacy
```

The Medication Dispense document is based on the IHE Pharmacy Technical Framework Supplement – Pharmacy Dispense (DIS).

Context	Pathname /
Classification	CDA Document Level Template
Open/Closed	Open (other than defined elements are allowed)

Used by / Uses

Used by 0 transactions and 0 templates, Uses 5 templates

Uses	as	Name	Version
2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.2.25	Include	Document Realm (2017)	DYNAMIC

2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.2.18	Include	Document Template Ids CDA-CH v2.0 - structuredBody (2017)	DYNAMIC
2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.41	Include	Header Template Compilation Medication Dispense document (2017)	DYNAMIC
2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.3.11	Containment	Dispense Section Content Module (2017)	DYNAMIC
2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.3.2	Containment	Remarks Section - coded (2017)	DYNAMIC

Relationship

Specialization: template 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.1.9 (2018-04-18)
Specialization: template 1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.9.1.1.3 (DYNAMIC)

Example

header

```
<cda:ClinicalDocument xsi:schemaLocation="urn:hl7-org:v3 ../../../../schemas/PHARM/schemas/cda/extendedschemas/
CDA_extended_pharmacy.xsd">
  <cda:realmCode code="CHE"/>
  <cda:typeId root="2.16.840.1.113883.1.3" extension="POCD_HD000040"/>
  <!-- CDA-CH V2 specification (optional, but informative template id). -->
  <cda:templateId root="2.16.756.5.30.1.1.1.1.4"/>
  <!-- HL7 CDA R2 (2005) having a structuredBody. -->
  <cda:templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.12.2"/>
  <!-- HL7 CDA R2 (2005). -->
  <cda:templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.12.1"/>
  <!-- Exchange format according to the Swiss EPR -->
  <cda:templateId root="2.16.756.5.30.1.127.1.4"/>
  <!-- IHE PCC -->
  <cda:templateId root="1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.1.1"/>
  <!-- IHE PARM DIS -->
  <cda:templateId root="1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.9.1.1.3"/>
  <!-- CDA-CH-PHARM Medication Dispense -->
  <cda:templateId root="2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.1.5"/>
  <!-- id of the Medication Dispense -->
  <cda:id root="488BD23A-20C6-11E6-B67B-9E71128CAE77"/>
  <!-- IHE PHARM DIS -->
  <cda:code code="60593-1" displayName="Medication dispensed.extended" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" codeSystemName="LOINC">
    <!-- Mapping to the Swiss EPR XDS.b metadata according to the Value-Set
EprDocumentTypeCode (201704.1-beta; 2.16.756.5.30.1.127.3.10.1.27) -->
    <cda:translation code="275670009" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96" codeSystemName="SNOMED CT" displayName="Medication Dispensati-
on"/>
  </cda:code>
  <cda:title>Abgabe</cda:title>
  <cda:effectiveTime value="20111129110100+0100"/>
  <cda:confidentialityCode code="1051000195109" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96" codeSystemName="SNOMED CT" displayName="Normal"/>
  <cda:languageCode code="de-CH"/>
  <!-- Document setId and versionNumber according to CDA-CH v2.0. -->
```

```
  <cda:setId root="488BD23A-20C6-11E6-B67B-9E71128CAE77"/>
  <cda:versionNumber value="1"/>
  <!-- snip -->
</cda:ClinicalDocument>
```

Item	DT	Card	Conf	Description	Label
hl7:ClinicalDocument					(Med...ent)
Included		**1 … 1**	**M**	from 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.2.25 *Document Realm* (DYNAMIC)	
└ hl7:realmCode	**CS**	**1 … 1**	**M**	Swiss Realm (CHE) of HL7 CDA.	CDA-CH V2
└ @code	CONF	**1 … 1**	**F**	CHE	
└ hl7:typeId	**II**	**1 … 1**	**M**	HL7 CDA R2, 2005	(Med...ent)
└ @root	uid	**1 … 1**	F	2.16.840.1.113883.1.3	
└ @extension	st	**1 … 1**	F	POCD_HD000040	
Included				from 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.2.18 *Document Template Ids CDA-CH v2.0 - structuredBody* (DYNAMIC)	

└ hl7:templateId		II	0 … 1		CDA-CH v2.0 specification. This is an informational reference, only.	CDA-CH V2
└ @root		uid	1 … 1	F	2.16.756.5.30.1.1.1.1.4	
└ hl7:templateId		II	1 … 1	M	HL7 CDA R2 (2005); contains ClinicalDocument.component as structured-Body.	CDA-CH V2
└ @root		uid	1 … 1	F	2.16.840.1.113883.10.12.2	
└ hl7:templateId		II	1 … 1	M	HL7 CDA R2 (2005).	CDA-CH V2
└ @root		uid	1 … 1	F	2.16.840.1.113883.10.12.1	
└ hl7:templateId		II	1 … 1	M	Exchange format according to the Swiss EPR	(Med...ent)
└ @root		uid	1 … 1	F	2.16.756.5.30.1.127.1.4	
└ hl7:templateId		II	1 … 1	M	IHE PCC	(Med...ent)
└ @root		uid	1 … 1	F	1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.1.1	

hl7:templateId	II	1 … 1	M	IHE PHARM DIS	(Med...ent)
@root	uid	1 … 1	F	1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.9.1.1.3	
hl7:templateId	II	1 … 1	M	CDA-CH-EMED Medication Dispense document	(Med...ent)
@root	uid	1 … 1	F	2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.1.5	
Included				from 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.41 *Header Template Compilation Medication Dispense document* (DYNAMIC)	
Included		1 … 1	M	from 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.2.23 *Document Id* (DYNAMIC)	
hl7:id	II	1 … 1	M	A unique identifier for each CDA document instance.	CDA-CH V2
@root	uid	1 … 1	R	The document's id as Globally Unique Identifier (GUID).	
@extension	st	0	NP	NP/not present	
Included		1 … 1	M	from 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.2.51 *Document Code Medication Dispense* (DYNAMIC)	
hl7:code	CE	1 … 1	M	IHE PHARM DIS document code	(Med...ent)
@code	CONF	1 … 1	F	60593-1	

@codeSystem		1 … 1	F	2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (Logical Observation Identifier Names and Codes)	
@codeSystemName		1 … 1	F	LOINC	
@displayName		1 … 1	F	Medication dispensed.extended	
hl7:translation	CD	1 … 1	M	Translation to the Swiss EPR XDS.b metadata.	(Med...ent)
@code	CONF	1 … 1	F	275670009	
@codeSystem		1 … 1	F	2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 (SNOMED Clinical Terms)	
@codeSystemName		1 … 1	F	SNOMED CT	
@displayName		1 … 1	F	Medication Dispensation	
hl7:title	ST	1 … 1	M	Title of the document according to the document language	(Med...ent)
	CONF	element content shall be "Abgabe" -or- element content shall be "Remise" -or- element content shall be "Dispensazione" -or- element content shall be "Dispense"			
	Variable let	Name languageCode Value substring(/hl7:ClinicalDocument/hl7:languageCode/@code,1,2)			

	Schematron assert	role	error		
		test	not($languageCode='de') or text()='Abgabe'		
		Message	The German title SHALL be 'Abgabe'		
	Schematron assert	role	error		
		test	not($languageCode='fr') or text()='Remise'		
		Message	The French title SHALL be 'Remise'		
	Schematron assert	role	error		
		test	not($languageCode='it') or text()='Dispensazione'		
		Message	The Italian title SHALL be 'Dispensazione'		
	Schematron assert	role	error		
		test	not($languageCode='en') or text()='Dispense'		
		Message	The English title SHALL be 'Dispene'		
└ hl7:effectiveTime	**TS.CH.TZ**	**1 … 1**	**M**	The document's creation date and time. If this document replaces a previous version (linked via parentDocument), this is the date and time of the new version.	(Med...ent)
Included		**1 … 1**	**M**	from 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.2.19 *Document Confidentiality Code* (DYNAMIC)	
└ hl7:confidentialityCode	**CE** (required)	**1 … 1**	**M**	Swiss Realm of Confidentiality Code according to the Swiss EPR regulation.	CDA-CH V2
└ @code	cs	**1 … 1**	R	The value of @code MUST be drawn from value set EprDocumentConfidentialityCode (2.16.756.5.30.1.127.3.10.1.5)	
└ @codeSystem	oid	**1 … 1**	F	2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	
└ @codeSystemName	st	**1 … 1**	F	SNOMED CT	
└ @displayName	st	**1 … 1**	R	The value of @displayName MUST be drawn from value set EprDocumentConfidentialityCode (2.16.756.5.30.1.127.3.10.1.5)	

	CONF	The value of @code shall be drawn from value set 2.16.756.5.30.1.127.3.10.1.5 *EprDocumentConfidentialityCode* (DYNAMIC)			
Included		**1 … 1**	**M**	from 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.2.22 *Document Language* (DYNAMIC)	
hl7:languageCode	**CS**	**1 … 1**	**M**	The RFC 1766 (ISO-639-1 and ISO 3166) based language in which the narrative texts in this CDA document instance are written.	CDA-CH V2
	CONF	The value of @code shall be drawn from value set 2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.11526 *HumanLanguage* (DYNAMIC)			
Included				from 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.2.20 *Document Set Id and Version Number* (DYNAMIC)	
hl7:setId	**II**	**1 … 1**	**R**	The setId element MUST match the document id of the very first version of that document. It MUST remain the same for all document versions.	CDA-CH V2
@root	uid	**1 … 1**	R	The root attribute MUST contain the setId as Globally Unique Identifier (GUID).	
@extension	st	0	NP	NP/not present	
	Schematron assert	role	error		
		test	(parent::*/hl7:versionNumber[@value='1'] and @root=parent::*/hl7:id/@root and (@extension=parent::*/hl7:id/@extension or (not(@extension) and not(parent::*/hl7:id/@extension)))) or (parent::*/hl7:versionNumber[not(@value='1')] and ((@root=parent::*/hl7:id/@root and @extension and not(@extension=parent::*/hl7:id/@extension)) or(not(@root=parent::*/hl7:id/@root))))		
		Message	The setId MUST be equal with the document id for version 1 and it MUST differ for all other versions.		
hl7:versionNumber	**INT.NONNEG**	**1 … 1**	**R**	The versionNumber element MUST contain the value 1 for the very first version of that document. For later versions, the version number MUST be increased by 1 each.	CDA-CH V2

Included		**1 … 1**	**R**	from 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.2.1 *Patient - recordTarget* (DYNAMIC)	
hl7:recordTarget		**1 … 1**	**R**	A human patient for whom this CDA document instance was created. ▪ **Target patient** The HL7 CDA R2 (2005) standard allows multiple patients. In order to ensure that the information in a CDA document is unambiguously assigned to one and only patient, a CDA-CH V2 based document MUST contain exactly one patient. Special cases: In exceptional cases (e.g., new-born twins, both having jaundice), multiple documents MUST be created (all of the same content, but each with a unique patient). ▪ **Patient identifiers** Multiple ids (patient identification number) MAY be declared. If multiple ids are known, it is highly recommended to declare all known ids. Especially in cases where the CDA document instance is kind of an answer to a preceding order (independent of its data format), all ids specified by the ordering system SHALL be declared in the CDA document instance. This allows the receiver to assign its internal patient identification. The patient identification number MUST be grouped with the OID of its assigning system. The patient identification number MUST be unique within the system identified by the OID. The declared OID MUST be found in one of the public OID registries, such as oid.refdata.ch (preferred), oid-info.com, hl7.org/oid, www.dimdi.de/static/de/klassi/oid/, gesundheit.gv.at/OID_Frontend/ etc. OIDs that can't be found in a public OID registry are NOT ALLOWED. ▪ **Pseudonymizing** In special cases, the demographic data of the patient are not allowed to be transmitted or they have to be pseudonymized. While HL7 CDA or its derivatives like CDA-CH or Swiss exchange formats nevertheless require these elements in the XML structure, the affected values MUST be replaced by a nullFlavor of type "MSK" (masked), in order to support the required data format structure and simultaneously to shield the real data.	CDA-CH V2

hl7:templateId	**II**	**1 … 1**	**M**		CDA-CH V2
@root	uid	**1 … 1**	F	2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.2.1	
hl7:patientRole		**1 … 1**	**R**		CDA-CH V2
hl7:id	**II**	**1 … ***	**R**	The patient's id.	CDA-CH V2
@root	uid	**1 … 1**	R	The OID of the system that issued the id. OIDs of code systems, which are published in a public OID registry are REQUIRED. Others are NOT ALLOWED.	
@extension	st	**0 … 1**		The id itself. It MUST be unique within the issuing system.	
hl7:addr	**AD**	**0 … ***		The patient's address. Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.35 *Address Information Compilation - eCH-0010* (DYNAMIC)	CDA-CH V2
hl7:telecom	**TEL**	**0 … ***		The patient's means of communication (phone, eMail, ...).	CDA-CH V2
hl7:patient		**1 … 1**	**R**	Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.34 *Person Name Information Compilation - eCH-0011* (DYNAMIC)	CDA-CH V2

where *[hl7:administrativeGenderCode [concat(@code, @codeSystem) = doc('include/voc-2.16.756.5.30.1.127.3.10.1.25-DYNAMIC.xml')//valueSet [1]/conceptList/concat(@code, @codeSystem) or @nullFlavor]]*					
hl7:administrativeGenderCode	**CE**	**1 … 1**	**R**	The patient's gender according to the Swiss EPR XDS.b metadata.	CDA-CH V2
@code	cs	**1 … 1**	R		
@codeSystem	oid	**1 … 1**	F	2.16.840.1.113883.5.1	
@codeSystemName	st	**1 … 1**	F	HL7 AdministrativeGender	
@displayName	st	**1 … 1**	R		
	CONF	The value of @code shall be drawn from value set 2.16.756.5.30.1.127.3.10.1.25 *EprGender* (DYNAMIC)			
hl7:birthTime	**TS.CH.TZ**	**1 … 1**	**R**	The patient's birthdate.	CDA-CH V2
hl7:maritalStatusCode	**CE**	**0 … 1**		The patient's marital status.	CDA-CH V2
@code	cs	**1 … 1**	R		
@codeSystem	oid	**1 … 1**	F	2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.12212	
@codeSystemName	st	**1 … 1**	F	HL7 MaritalStatus	
@displayName	st	**1 … 1**	R		

	CONF	The value of @code shall be drawn from value set 2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.12212 *MaritalStatus* (DYNAMIC)			
hl7:translation		**0 … ***		A translation of the code to another coding system	CDA-CH V2
@code	cs	**1 … 1**	R		
@codeSystem	oid	**1 … 1**	R		
@codeSystemName	st	**1 … 1**	R		
@displayName	st	**1 … 1**	R		
hl7:religiousAffiliationCode	**CE**	**0 … 1**		The patient's religion.	CDA-CH V2
@nullFlavor	cs	**0 … 1**	F	NAV	
@code	cs	**0 … 1**			
@codeSystem	oid	**0 … 1**			
@codeSystemName	st	**0 … 1**			
@displayName	st	**0 … 1**			
Included		**0 … 1**	**C**	from 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.49 *Original Text Reference* (DYNAMIC) The human-readable text MUST be generated automatically from the structured information of this element. The text element MUST contain the reference to the corresponding text in the human readable part, ONLY.	

hl7:originalText	**ED**	**0 … 1**	**C**		CDA-CH V2
hl7:reference	**TEL**	**1 … 1**	**M**	The reference to the corresponding text in the human readable part must be specified by reference to content[@ID]: reference[@value='#xxx']	CDA-CH V2
@value		**1 … 1**	R	Reference to the narrative part of the section in the format '#xxx', where xxx is the ID of the corresponding <content></content> element.	

Schematron assert	role	error
	test	starts-with(@value,'#')
	Message	The @value attribute content MUST conform to the format '#xxx', where xxx is the ID of the corresponding <content/> element.
Variable let	Name	idvalue
	Value	substring-after(@value,'#')
Schematron assert	role	error
	test	ancestor::hl7:structuredBody//*[@ID=$idvalue]
	Message	No narrative text found for this reference (no content element within this document has an ID that corresponds to '<value-of select="$idvalue"/>').
Schematron assert	role	error
	test	parent::*/text()=ancestor::hl7:structuredBody//*[@ID=$idvalue]/text()
	Message	The originalText content MUST be identical to the narrative text for this reference.
Schematron assert	role	error
	test	(@nullFlavor='NAV' and originalText and not(@codeSystem or @codeSystemName or @code or @displayName)) or (@codeSystem and @codeSystemName and @code and @displayName)
	Message	Either a code described by code, codeSystem, codeSystemName and displayName or originalText and nullFlavor="NAV" is REQUIRED.

hl7:guardian		**0 … ***		The patient's guardian.	CDA-CH V2
hl7:id	**II**	**0 … ***		The guardian's id.	CDA-CH V2
@root	uid	**1 … 1**	R	The OID of the system that issued the id. OIDs of code systems, which are published in a public OID registry are REQUIRED. Others are NOT ALLOWED.	
@extension	st	**0 … 1**		The id itself. It MUST be unique within the issuing system.	
hl7:code	**CE**	**0 … 1**		The guardian's role.	CDA-CH V2
@nullFlavor	cs	**0 … 1**			
@code	cs	**0 … 1**			
@codeSystem	oid	**0 … 1**	F	2.16.840.1.113883.5.111	
@codeSystemName	st	**0 … 1**	F	HL7RoleCode	
@displayName	st	**0 … 1**			
	Schematron assert	role	error		
		test	(not(@nullFlavor) and @displayName and @code and @codeSystem and @codeSystemName) or (@nullFlavor and not(@displayName or @code or @codeSystem or @codeSystemName))		
		Message	Either nullFlavor or a valid code is required.		

└ hl7:addr	**AD**	**0 … ***		The guardian's address. Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.35 *Address Information Compilation - eCH-0010* (DYNAMIC)	CDA-CH V2
└ hl7:telecom	**TEL**	**0 … ***		The guardian's means of communication (phone, eMail, ...).	CDA-CH V2
Choice		**1 … 1**		Elements to choose from: ▪ hl7:guardianPerson containing template 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.34 *Person Name Information Compilation - eCH-0011* (DYNAMIC) ▪ hl7:guardianOrganization containing template 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.24 *Organization Compilation with name* (DYNAMIC)	
└ hl7:guardianPerson				The guardian's as a person. Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.34 *Person Name Information Compilation - eCH-0011* (DYNAMIC)	CDA-CH V2
└ hl7:guardianOrganization				The guardian's as an organization. Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.24 *Organization Compilation with name* (DYNAMIC)	CDA-CH V2
└ hl7:birthplace		**0 … 1**		The patient's birthplace.	CDA-CH V2
└ hl7:place		**1 … 1**			CDA-CH V2

└ hl7:name	**EN**	**0 … 1**		The patient's birthplace name.	CDA-CH V2
└ hl7:addr	**AD**	**1 … 1**	**R**	The patient's birthplace address. Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.35 *Address Information Compilation - eCH-0010* (DYNAMIC)	CDA-CH V2
└ hl7:languageCommunication		**0 … ***		The patient's language skills.	CDA-CH V2
└ hl7:languageCode	**CS**	**1 … 1**			CDA-CH V2
	CONF	The value of @code shall be drawn from value set 2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.11526 *HumanLanguage* (DYNAMIC)			
└ hl7:modeCode	**CE**	**0 … 1**			CDA-CH V2
	CONF	The value of @code shall be drawn from value set 2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.12249 *LanguageAbilityMode* (DYNAMIC)			
└ hl7:proficiencyLevelCode	**CE**	**0 … 1**			CDA-CH V2

	CONF	The value of @code shall be drawn from value set 2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.12199 *LanguageAbilityProficiency* (DYNAMIC)			
└ hl7:preferenceInd	**BL**	**0 … 1**		In case of @value=true it is the patient's correspondence language.	CDA-CH V2
└ hl7:providerOrganization		**0 … 1**		The organization who took care of the patient in the same context with the current CDA document. E.g. entry of the Medreg, FMH Index or the Health Organisation Index (HOI) of the Swiss EPR. Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.30 *Organization Compilation with GLN and name* (DYNAMIC)	CDA-CH V2
Included		**1 … ***	**M**	from 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.23 *Author* (DYNAMIC)	
└ hl7:author		**1 … ***	**M**	Information about the author of a CDA document, section or entry. An author MAY be a person or a device.	CDA-CH V2
└ hl7:templateId	**II**	**1 … 1**	**M**		CDA-CH V2
└ @root	uid	**1 … 1**	F	2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.23	
└ hl7:functionCode	**CE**	**1 … 1**	**R**	The functionCode MUST be taken from the Swiss EPR Value-Set for author roles. See FDHA Ordinance on the Electronic Patient Record (EPRO-FDHA), Appendix 3: Metadata, Section 2.1. If the desired functionCode is not available in the Swiss EPR Value-Set for author roles, nullFlavor='NAV' MUST be used. In this case, the originalText element MUST contain the description of the role. Translations to other vocabularies are allowed.	CDA-CH V2

@nullFlavor	st	**0 … 1**	F	NAV
@code	cs	**0 … 1**		
@codeSystem	oid	**0 … 1**	F	2.16.840.1.113883.6.96
@codeSystemName	st	**0 … 1**	F	SNOMED CT
@displayName	st	**0 … 1**		

CONF	The value of @code shall be drawn from value set 2.16.756.5.30.1.127.3.10.1.1.3 *EprAuthorRole* (DYNAMIC)
Example	Patient `<functionCode code="116154003" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96" codeSystemName="SNOMED CT" displayName="Patient"/>`
Example	Nurse `<functionCode code="106292003" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96" codeSystemName="SNOMED CT" displayName="Professional nurse"/>`

Example	Home helper
	`<functionCode nullFlavor="NAV">`
	`  <originalText>Home helper</originalText>`
	`</functionCode>`

Example	Laboratory technician
	`<functionCode nullFlavor="NAV">`
	`  <originalText>Laboratory technician</originalText>`
	`  <translation code="3212" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.2.9.6.2.7" codeSystemName="ISCO-08" displayName="Medical and pathology laboratory technicians"/>`
	`</functionCode>`

Schematron assert	role: error test: (@code and @codeSystem) or (@nullFlavor='NAV') Message: Either a code with its code system or nullFlavor='NAV' is required.
Schematron assert	role: error test: not(@nullFlavor) or (hl7:originalText) Message: Other Caregivers description MUST be declared in the originalText element in case of nullFlavor.

hl7:translation		0 … *		A translation of the code to another coding system (e.g. ISCO-08: 2.16.840.1.113883.2.9.6.2.7)	CDA-CH V2
@code	cs	1 … 1	R		
@codeSystem	oid	1 … 1	R		
@codeSystemName	st	1 … 1	R		
@displayName	st	1 … 1	R		
hl7:time	**TS.CH.TZ**	1 … 1	R	Timestamp of the authorship.	CDA-CH V2
hl7:assignedAuthor		1 … 1	R		CDA-CH V2
	Schematron assert	role	error		
		test	not(assignedAuthoringDevice/softwareName) or (representedOrganization)		
		Message	For device authors the element representedOrganization is REQUIRED.		
hl7:id	**II**	1 … 1	R	The specification of GS1 GLN is REQUIRED. If it is not (yet) known, this MUST be declared using nullFlavor. For persons: their personal GLN MUST be declared. For devices or software modules: the GLN of their organization MUST be declared.	CDA-CH V2
@nullFlavor	cs	0 … 1	F	NAV Temporarily unknown, will be filled later.	

└ @root	cs	**0 … 1**	F	2.51.1.3 OID for GS1 GLN.	
└ @extension	st	**0 … 1**		The GS1 GLN.	
	Schematron assert	role	error		
		test	(@root='2.51.1.3' and @extension) or (@nullFlavor='NAV')		
		Message	Either the GS1 GLN or nullFlavor='NAV' is REQUIRED		
└ hl7:id	**II**	**0 … ***		Other ids are allowed.	CDA-CH V2
└ @root	cs	**1 … 1**	R	The OID of the system that issued the id. OIDs of code systems, which are published in a public OID registry are REQUIRED. Others are NOT ALLOWED.	
└ @extension	st	**0 … 1**		Contains the ID itself. The ID MUST be unique within the system that issued the ID.	
└ hl7:addr	**AD**	**0 … ***		The author's address. Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.35 *Address Information Compilation - eCH-0010* (DYNAMIC)	CDA-CH V2
└ hl7:telecom	**TEL**	**0 … ***		The author's means of communication (phone, eMail, ...).	CDA-CH V2
Choice		**1 … 1**		Elements to choose from: ▪ hl7:assignedPerson containing template 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.34 *Person Name Information Compilation - eCH-0011* (DYNAMIC) ▪ hl7:assignedAuthoringDevice containing template 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.21 *Device Compilation with name* (DYNAMIC)	

hl7:assignedPerson		**0 … 1**		The author as a person. Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.34 *Person Name Information Compilation - eCH-0011* (DYNAMIC)	CDA-CH V2
hl7:assignedAuthoringDevice		**0 … 1**		The author as a device. Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.21 *Device Compilation with name* (DYNAMIC)	CDA-CH V2
hl7:representedOrganization		**0 … 1**		The author's organization. Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.24 *Organization Compilation with name* (DYNAMIC)	CDA-CH V2
Included		**0 … 1**		from 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.2.7 *Data Enterer* (DYNAMIC)	
hl7:dataEnterer		**0 … 1**		Information about the person that entered information in this CDA document. It SHALL be declared, when data recorded in this document has been entered by a person other than the author but only when this is relevant for some reason.	CDA-CH V2
hl7:templateId	**II**	**1 … 1**	**M**		CDA-CH V2
@root	uid	**1 … 1**	F	2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.2.7	
hl7:time	**TS.CH.TZ**	**0 … 1**		Timestamp of the data input.	CDA-CH V2

hl7:assignedEntity		**1 … 1**	**R**	Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.12 *Assigned Entity Compilation with id* (DYNAMIC)	CDA-CH V2
Included		**0 … ***		from 2.16.840.1.113883.10.12.154 *CDA Informant* (DYNAMIC)	
hl7:informant		**0 … ***			(Med...ent)
@typeCode		**0 … 1**	F	INF	
@contextControlCode		**0 … 1**	F	OP	
Choice		**1 … 1**		Elements to choose from: ▪ hl7:assignedEntity containing template 2.16.840.1.113883.10.12.153 *CDA AssignedEntity* (DYNAMIC) ▪ hl7:relatedEntity containing template 2.16.840.1.113883.10.12.316 *CDA RelatedEntity* (DYNAMIC)	
hl7:assignedEntity				Contains 2.16.840.1.113883.10.12.153 *CDA AssignedEntity* (DYNAMIC)	(Med...ent)
hl7:relatedEntity				Contains 2.16.840.1.113883.10.12.316 *CDA RelatedEntity* (DYNAMIC)	(Med...ent)
Included		**1 … 1**	**R**	from 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.2.3 *Custodian* (DYNAMIC)	

hl7:custodian		**1 … 1**	**R**	The organization in whose name this CDA document has been created (corresponds to the sender of a letter).	CDA-CH V2
hl7:templateId	**II**	**1 … 1**	**M**		CDA-CH V2
@root	uid	**1 … 1**	F	2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.2.3	
hl7:assignedCustodian		**1 … 1**	**R**		CDA-CH V2
hl7:representedCustodianOrganization		**1 … 1**	**R**		CDA-CH V2
hl7:id	**II**	**1 … ***	**M**	The custodian's id.	CDA-CH V2
@root	uid	**1 … 1**	R	The OID of the system that issued the id. OIDs of code systems, which are published in a public OID registry are REQUIRED. Others are NOT ALLOWED.	
@extension	st	**0 … 1**		Contains the ID itself. The ID MUST be unique within the system that issued the ID.	
hl7:name	**ON**	**1 … 1**	**R**	The custodian's name.	CDA-CH V2

└ hl7:telecom	**TEL**	**0 … ***		The custodian's means of communication (phone, eMail, ...).	CDA-CH V2
└ hl7:addr	**AD**	**0 … ***		The custodian's address(es). Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.35 *Address Information Compilation - eCH-0010* (DYNAMIC)	CDA-CH V2
Included		**1 … ***	**M**	from 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.2.4 *Recipient - informationRecipient* (DYNAMIC)	
└ hl7:informationRecipient		**1 … ***	**M**	A recipient of this CDA document (corresponds to the addressee of a letter - person or organization). **Recipient types:** ▪ The main recipient of the document is indicated by typeCode 'PRCP' (primary recipient). Note: Since it makes no sense to create a CDA document without doing it for someone, in Switzerland at least one recipient MUST be declared. If the document is created for the user's own needs, the user itself or its organization will be the primary recipient. ▪ Other recipients (copy to; Cc) are indicated with typeCode, TRC '(secondary recipient).	CDA-CH V2
└ @typeCode	cs	**0 … 1**		The main recipient of the document is indicated by typeCode 'PRCP' (primary recipient). This is the default value used when the attribute is not present. Other recipients (copy to; Cc) are indicated with typeCode, TRC '(secondary recipient). Note: Since it makes no sense to create a CDA document without doing it for someone, in Switzerland at least one recipient MUST be declared. If the document is created for the user's own needs, the user itself or its organization will be the primary recipient.	
	CONF	The value of @typeCode shall be drawn from value set 2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.19366 *x_InformationRecipient* (DYNAMIC)			

hl7:templateId	**II**	**1 … 1**	**M**		CDA-CH V2
@root	uid	**1 … 1**	F	2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.2.4	
hl7:intendedRecipient		**1 … 1**	**R**		CDA-CH V2
hl7:id	**II**	**0 … ***	**R**	The recipient's identification(s).	CDA-CH V2
@root	uid	**1 … 1**	R	The OID of the system that issued the id. OIDs of code systems, which are published in a public OID registry are REQUIRED. Others are NOT ALLOWED.	
@extension	st	**0 … 1**		Contains the ID itself. The ID MUST be unique within the system that issued the ID.	
hl7:addr	**AD**	**0 … ***		The recipient's address(es). Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.35 *Address Information Compilation - eCH-0010* (DYNAMIC)	CDA-CH V2
hl7:telecom	**TEL**	**0 … ***		The recipient's means of communication (phone, eMail, ...).	CDA-CH V2
hl7:informationRecipient		**0 … 1**		The addressee person. Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.34 *Person Name Information Compilation - eCH-0011* (DYNAMIC)	CDA-CH V2

hl7:receivedOrganization		**0 … 1**		The addressee organization. Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.24 *Organization Compilation with name* (DYNAMIC)	CDA-CH V2
Included		**0 … 1**		from 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.2.5 *Legal Authenticator* (DYNAMIC)	
hl7:legalAuthenticator		**0 … 1**		Information about the legal authenticator of a CDA document. A legal authenticator MUST be a person.	CDA-CH V2
hl7:templateId	**II**	**1 … 1**	**M**		CDA-CH V2
@root	uid	**1 … 1**	F	2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.2.5	
hl7:time	**TS.CH.TZ**	**1 … 1**	**R**	Timestamp of the signature.	CDA-CH V2
hl7:signatureCode	**CS**	**1 … 1**	**R**		CDA-CH V2
@code	cs	**1 … 1**	F	S	
@codeSystem	oid	0	NP	NP/not present	
@codeSystemName	st	0	NP	NP/not present	
@displayName	st	0	NP	NP/not present	

	CONF	The value of @code shall be drawn from value set 2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.10282 *ParticipationSignature* (DYNAMIC)			
└ hl7:assignedEntity		**1 … 1**	**R**	Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.12 *Assigned Entity Compilation with id* (DYNAMIC)	CDA-CH V2
Included		**0 … ***		from 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.2.6 *Authenticator* (DYNAMIC)	
└ hl7:authenticator		**0 … ***		Information about an authenticator of a CDA document. An authenticator MUST be a person.	CDA-CH V2
└ hl7:templateId	**II**	**1 … 1**	**M**		CDA-CH V2
└ @root	uid	**1 … 1**	F	2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.2.6	
└ hl7:time	**TS.CH.TZ**	**1 … 1**	**R**	Timestamp of the signature.	CDA-CH V2
└ hl7:signatureCode	**CS**	**1 … 1**	**R**		CDA-CH V2
└ @code	cs	**1 … 1**	F	S	
└ @codeSystem	oid	0	NP	NP/not present	

└ @codeSystemName	st	0	NP	NP/not present	
└ @displayName	st	0	NP	NP/not present	
	CONF	The value of @code shall be drawn from value set 2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.10282 *ParticipationSignature* (DYNAMIC)			
└ hl7:assignedEntity		**1 … 1**	**R**	Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.12 *Assigned Entity Compilation with id* (DYNAMIC)	CDA-CH V2
Included		**0 … ***		from 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.2.43 *Patient Contact - participant* (DYNAMIC)	
└ hl7:participant		**0 … ***		Information on a patient contact.	CDA-CH V2
└ @typeCode	cs	**1 … 1**	F	IND	
└ hl7:templateId	**II**	**1 … 1**	**M**		CDA-CH V2
└ @root	uid	**1 … 1**	F	2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.2.43	
└ hl7:templateId	**II**	**1 … 1**	**M**		CDA-CH V2
└ @root	uid	**1 … 1**	F	1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.2.4	

hl7:time	**IVL_TS.CH.TZ**	**0 … 1**		Validity period of the participation.	CDA-CH V2
hl7:low	**TS.CH.TZ**	**1 … 1**	**R**	Start of participation.	CDA-CH V2
hl7:high	**TS.CH.TZ**	**1 … 1**	**R**	End of participation.	CDA-CH V2
hl7:associatedEntity		**1 … 1**	**R**	Either the contact person or the contact's organization SHALL be present.	CDA-CH V2
@classCode	CS	**1 … 1**	R	The classCode attribute SHALL be present, and contains a value from the following set: AGNT: agents of the patient CAREGIVER: care givers ECON: emergency contacts NOK: next of kin PRS: other relations	
hl7:code	**CE**	**1 … 1**	**R**	The contact's role.	CDA-CH V2
@nullFlavor	CS	**0 … 1**			
@code	CS	**0 … 1**			

@codeSystem	oid	0 … 1	F	2.16.840.1.113883.5.111
@codeSystemName	st	0 … 1	F	HL7RoleCode
@displayName	st	0 … 1		
	Schematron assert	role	error	
		test	(not(@nullFlavor) and @displayName and @code and @codeSystem and @codeSystemName) or (@nullFlavor and not(@displayName or @code or @codeSystem or @codeSystemName))	
		Message	Either nullFlavor or a valid code is required.	
hl7:addr	**AD**	**0 … ***		The contact's address. Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.35 *Address Information Compilation - eCH-0010* (DYNAMIC)
hl7:telecom	**TEL**	**0 … ***		The contact's means of communication (phone, eMail, ...).
hl7:associatedPerson		**0 … 1**	**C**	The contact person. Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.34 *Person Name Information Compilation - eCH-0011* (DYNAMIC)
hl7:scopingOrganization		**0 … 1**	**C**	The contact's organization. Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.24 *Organization Compilation with name* (DYNAMIC)
	Schematron assert	role	error	
		test	@classCode=('AGNT','CAREGIVER','ECON','NOK','PRS')	

		Message		The classCode attribute shall be present, and contains a value from the set AGNT, CAREGIVER, ECON, NOK, or PRS to identify contacts that are agents of the patient, care givers, emergency contacts, next of kin, or other relations respectively.	
Included		**0 … ***		from 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.2.16 *Order Reference - inFulfillmentOf* (DYNAMIC)	
hl7:inFulfillmentOf		**0 … ***		Reference to one or more orders which led to the creation of this CDA document. It SHALL be declared, when the order reference is relevant for some reason.	CDA-CH V2
hl7:templateId	**II**	**1 … 1**	**M**		CDA-CH V2
@root	uid	**1 … 1**	F	2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.2.16	
hl7:order		**1 … 1**	**R**		CDA-CH V2
hl7:id	**II**	**1 … ***	**R**	Order number.	CDA-CH V2
@root	uid	**1 … 1**	R	Either the same GUID (order id) or the same OID (order issuing system) as the order itself.	
@extension	st	**0 … 1**		Contains the order ID itself. The ID MUST be unique within the system that issued the ID.	
Included		**0 … ***		from 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.2.46 *Health Service - documentationOf* (DYNAMIC)	

hl7:documentationOf		**0 … ***		Information about a health service describing the context of this CDA document.	CDA-CH V2
@typeCode	cs	**1 … 1**	F	DOC	
hl7:templateId	**II**	**1 … 1**	**M**		CDA-CH V2
@root	uid	**1 … 1**	F	2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.2.46	
hl7:serviceEvent		**1 … 1**	**R**		CDA-CH V2
@classCode	cs	**1 … 1**	F	ACT	
@moodCode	cs	**1 … 1**	F	EVN	
hl7:id	**II**	**0 … ***		Health service identifiers such as case number ([ge]: Fallnummer; [fr]: Numéro de cas), consultation id, episode id, etc.	CDA-CH V2
@root	uid	**1 … 1**	R	The OID of the system that issued the id. OIDs of code systems, which are published in a public OID registry are REQUIRED. Others are NOT ALLOWED.	
@extension	st	**0 … 1**		The id itself. It MUST be unique within the issuing system.	

└ hl7:code	**CE**	**1 … 1**	**R**	As long as the eventCodeList for the Swiss EPR metadata is not defined yet by the FDHA Ordinance on the Electronic Patient Record (EPRO-FDHA), the nullFlavor='NAV' MUST be used in this template. Other codes MAY be declared as translation.	CDA-CH V2
└ @nullFlavor	st	**1 … 1**	F	NAV	
└ @code	cs	0	NP	NP/not present	
└ @codeSystem	oid	0	NP	NP/not present	
└ @codeSystemName	st	0	NP	NP/not present	
└ @displayName	st	0	NP	NP/not present	
└ hl7:translation		**0 … ***		A translation of the code to another coding system.	CDA-CH V2
└ @code	cs	**1 … 1**	R		
└ @codeSystem	oid	**1 … 1**	R		
└ @codeSystemName	st	**1 … 1**	R		
└ @displayName	st	**1 … 1**	R		
└ hl7:effectiveTime	**IVL_TS.CH.TZ**	**1 … 1**	**R**	Duration of the health service.	CDA-CH V2

hl7:low	**TS.CH.TZ**	**1 … 1**	**R**	Start of the health service.	CDA-CH V2
hl7:high	**TS.CH.TZ**	**1 … 1**	**R**	End of the health service.	CDA-CH V2
Included		**0 … ***		from 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.31 *Performer* (DYNAMIC)	
hl7:performer		**0 … ***		Information about a healthcare provider who was the primary performer of the act.	CDA-CH V2
@typeCode	cs	**1 … 1**	F	PRF	
hl7:templateId	**II**	**1 … 1**	**M**		CDA-CH V2
@root	uid	**1 … 1**	F	2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.31	
hl7:templateId		**1 … 1**	**R**		CDA-CH V2
@root	uid	**1 … 1**	F	1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.1.24.3.5	

hl7:functionCode	**CE**	**1 … 1**	**R**	The functionCode MUST be taken from the Swiss EPR Value-Set for author roles. See FDHA Ordinance on the Electronic Patient Record (EPRO-FDHA), Appendix 3: Metadata, Section 2.1. If the desired functionCode is not available in the Swiss EPR Value-Set for author roles, the code 133932002 (Other Caregiver) MUST be used. In this case, the originalText element MUST contain the description of the role. Translations to other vocabularies are allowed.	CDA-CH V2
@code	cs	**1 … 1**	R		
@codeSystem	oid	**1 … 1**	F	2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	
@codeSystemName	st	**1 … 1**	F	SNOMED CT	
@displayName	st	**1 … 1**	R		

CONF	The value of @code shall be drawn from value set 2.16.756.5.30.1.127.3.10.1.1.3 *EprAuthorRole* (DYNAMIC)

Example

```
<functionCode code="106292003" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96" codeSystemName="SNOMED CT" displayName="Professional nurse"/>
```

Example

```
<functionCode code="133932002" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96" codeSystemName="SNOMED CT" displayName="Other Caregiver">
  <originalText>Home helper</originalText>
</functionCode>
```

Example

```
<functionCode code="133932002" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96" codeSystemName="SNOMED CT" displayName="Other Caregiver">
  <originalText>Laboratory technician</originalText>
  <translation code="3212" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.2.9.6.2.7" codeSystemName="ISCO-08" displayName="Medical and pathology laboratory technicians"/>
</functionCode>
```

Schematron assert		
	role	error
	test	not(@code='133932002') or (hl7:originalText/text())
	Message	Other Caregivers description MUST be declared in the originalText element.

Included	**0 … 1**	**C**	from 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.49 *Original Text Reference* (DYNAMIC) The human-readable text MUST be generated automatically from the structured information of this element. The text element MUST contain the reference to the corresponding text in the human readable part, ONLY.

hl7:originalText	**ED**	**0 … 1**	**C**		CDA-CH V2
hl7:reference	**TEL**	**1 … 1**	**M**	The reference to the corresponding text in the human readable part must be specified by reference to content[@ID]: reference[@value='#xxx']	CDA-CH V2
@value		**1 … 1**	R	Reference to the narrative part of the section in the format '#xxx', where xxx is the ID of the corresponding <content></content> element.	
	Schematron assert	role	error		
		test	starts-with(@value,'#')		
		Message	The @value attribute content MUST conform to the format '#xxx', where xxx is the ID of the corresponding <content/> element.		
	Variable let	Name	idvalue		
		Value	substring-after(@value,'#')		
	Schematron assert	role	error		
		test	ancestor::hl7:structuredBody//*[@ID=$idvalue]		
		Message	No narrative text found for this reference (no content element within this document has an ID that corresponds to '<value-of select="$idvalue"/>').		
	Schematron assert	role	error		
		test	parent::*/text()=ancestor::hl7:structuredBody//*[@ID=$idvalue]/text()		
		Message	The originalText content MUST be identical to the narrative text for this reference.		
hl7:translation		**0 … ***		A translation of the code to another coding system (e.g. ISCO-08: 2.16.840.1.113883.2.9.6.2.7)	CDA-CH V2
@code	CS	**1 … 1**	R		

└ @codeSystem	oid	**1 … 1**	R		
└ @codeSystemName	st	**1 … 1**	R		
└ @displayName	st	**1 … 1**	R		
└ hl7:time	**IVL_TS.CH.TZ**	**0 … 1**		Duration of the performance.	CDA-CH V2
└ hl7:low	**TS.CH.TZ**	**1 … 1**	**R**	Start of the performance.	CDA-CH V2
└ hl7:high	**TS.CH.TZ**	**1 … 1**	**R**	End of the performance.	CDA-CH V2
└ hl7:assignedEntity		**1 … 1**	**R**	Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.32 *Assigned Entity Compilation with id, name, addr, telecom, person and organization* (DYNAMIC)	CDA-CH V2
Included		**0 … ***		from 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.2.13 *Document Replacement - relatedDocument* (DYNAMIC)	
└ hl7:relatedDocument		**0 … ***		Relationship to another CDA-CH V2 based document that is replaced by the current one. **Notes:** For correction of wrong information, a new document that replaces the earlier document MUST be created. The new document corrects previously incorrect information. This also applies to the case where information in the CDA header has been corrected (e.g., if the original document has been issued to the wrong patient). While processing the new document at	CDA-CH V2

				the recipient, all values from the previous document MUST be interpreted as deprecated (deleted/marked as deleted/deprecated) and all values in the new document MUST be marked as valid: ▪ Values that were only contained in the previous document have to be treated as deleted. ▪ Values that are present in both documents are overwritten with the contents of the new document. ▪ Values that are only contained in the new document are to be added.	
└ @typeCode	cs	**1 … 1**	F	RPLC Indicates that it is a relationship to another document that needs to be replaced.	
└ hl7:templateId	**II**	**1 … 1**	**M**		CDA-CH V2
└ @root	uid	**1 … 1**	F	2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.2.13	
└ hl7:parentDocument		**1 … 1**	**R**	Relationship to the document that needs to be replaced.	CDA-CH V2
└ hl7:id	**II**	**1 … 1**	**M**	The id of the document to be replaced MUST be declared.	CDA-CH V2
└ @root	uid	**1 … 1**	R	The id (GUID) of the document to be replaced.	
└ @extension	st	0	NP	NP/not present	

hl7:setId	**II**	**1 … 1**	**M**	The setId of the document to be replaced MUST be declared.	CDA-CH V2
@extension	st	0	NP	NP/not present	
@root	uid	**1 … 1**	R	The setId (GUID) of the document to be replaced and MUST be identical with the content of the setId of the current document.	
	Schematron assert	role	error		
		test	(@root=/hl7:ClinicalDocument/hl7:id/@root) and not(@extension) and not(/hl7:ClinicalDocument/hl7:id/@extension)		
		Message	ClinicalDocument/setId: MUST be identical to the one of the replaced document		
hl7:versionNumber	**INT**	**1 … 1**	**M**	The version number of the document to be replaced.	CDA-CH V2
	Schematron assert	role	error		
		test	@value > /hl7:ClinicalDocument/hl7:versionNumber/@value		
		Message	ClinicalDocument/versionNumber: MUST be higher than the one of the replaced document		
Included		**0 … ***		from 2.16.840.1.113883.10.12.114 *CDA Authorization* (DYNAMIC)	
hl7:authorization		**0 … ***			(Med...ent)
@typeCode		**0 … 1**	F	AUTH	

hl7:consent		1 … 1			(Med...ent)
@classCode		0 … 1	F	CONS	
@moodCode		0 … 1	F	EVN	
hl7:id	II	0 … *			(Med...ent)
hl7:code	CE	0 … 1			(Med...ent)
@codeSystem	CONF	0 … 1	F	2.16.840.1.113883.5.4 (Act Code)	
hl7:statusCode	CS	1 … 1	R		(Med...ent)
@code	CONF	0 … 1	F	completed	
Included		0 … 1		from 2.16.840.1.113883.10.12.113 *CDA componentOf* (DYNAMIC)	
hl7:componentOf		0 … 1			(Med...ent)
@typeCode		0 … 1	F	COMP	

└ hl7:encompassingEncounter		**1 … 1**			(Med...ent)
└ @classCode		**0 … 1**	F	ENC	
└ @moodCode		**0 … 1**	F	EVN	
└ hl7:id	**II**	**0 … ***			(Med...ent)
└ hl7:code	**CE**	**0 … 1**			(Med...ent)
	CONF	The value of @code shall be drawn from value set 2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.13955 *ActEncounter-Code* (DYNAMIC)			
└ hl7:effectiveTime	**IVL_TS**	**1 … 1**	**R**		(Med...ent)
└ hl7:dischargeDispositionCode	**CE**	**0 … 1**			(Med...ent)
	CONF	shall be drawn from concept domain "EncounterDischargeDisposition"			

hl7:responsibleParty		**0 … 1**		Contains 2.16.840.1.113883.10.12.153 *CDA AssignedEntity* (DYNAMIC)	(Med...ent)
@typeCode		**0 … 1**	F	RESP	
hl7:encounterParticipant		**0 … ***			(Med...ent)
@typeCode	cs	**1 … 1**	R		
	CONF	The value of @typeCode shall be drawn from value set 2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.19600 *x_EncounterParticipant* (DYNAMIC)			
hl7:time	**IVL_TS**	**0 … 1**			(Med...ent)
hl7:assignedEntity		**1 … 1**		Contains 2.16.840.1.113883.10.12.153 *CDA AssignedEntity* (DYNAMIC)	(Med...ent)
hl7:location		**0 … 1**			(Med...ent)
@typeCode		**0 … 1**	F	LOC	

hl7:healthCareFacility		**1 … 1**			(Med...ent)
@classCode		**0 … 1**	F	SDLOC	
hl7:id	**II**	**0 … ***			(Med...ent)
hl7:code	**CE**	**0 … 1**			(Med...ent)
	CONF	The value of @code shall be drawn from value set 2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.17660 *ServiceDeliveryLocationRoleType* (DYNAMIC)			
hl7:location		**0 … 1**		Contains 2.16.840.1.113883.10.12.317 *CDA Place* (DYNAMIC)	(Med...ent)
hl7:serviceProvider Organization		**0 … 1**		Contains 2.16.840.1.113883.10.12.151 *CDA Organization* (DYNAMIC)	(Med...ent)
hl7:component		**1 … 1**	**R**		(Med...ent)

└ @contextConductionInd	bl	1 … 1	R		
└ hl7:structuredBody		1 … 1	M		(Med...ent)
└ hl7:component		1 … 1	M	Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.3.11 *Dispense Section Content Module* (DYNAMIC)	(Med...ent)
where *[hl7:section [hl7:code [(@code = '60590-7' and @codeSystem = '2.16.840.1.113883.6.1')]]]*					
└ hl7:component		0 … 1		Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.3.2 *Remarks Section - coded* (DYNAMIC)	(Med...ent)
where *[hl7:section]*					

1.1.4 Medication List document

Id	2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.1.13	**Effective Date**	2018-01-22 15:17:26
Status	Under pre-publication review	**Version Label**	2017
Name	MedicationListDocument	**Display Name**	Medication List document

Description

The **Medication List document** (IPAG:eCurrentMedication) aims to fully comprise the current medication of a patient. It consists of Medication Treatment Plan, Medication Prescription, Medication Dispense and Pharmaceutical Advice entries (*).

Relation to IHE Pharmacy

The Medication List document it derived from the IHE Pharmacy PML Supplement (Pharmacy Medication List).

Context	Pathname /
Classification	CDA Document Level Template
Open/Closed	Open (other than defined elements are allowed)

Used by / Uses

Used by 0 transactions and 0 templates, Uses 4 templates

Uses	as	Name	Version
2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.2.25	Include	Document Realm (2017)	DYNAMIC
2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.2.18	Include	Document Template Ids CDA-CH v2.0 - structuredBody (2017)	DYNAMIC
2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.46	Include	Header Template Compilation Medication List document (2017)	DYNAMIC
2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.3.44	Containment	Medication List Section Content Module (2017)	DYNAMIC

Relationship	Specialization: template 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.1.9 (2018-04-18) Specialization: template 1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.9.1.1.5 (DYNAMIC)

Example

header

```
<cda:ClinicalDocument xsi:schemaLocation="urn:hl7-org:v3 ../../../../schemas/PHARM/schemas/cda/extendedschemas/
CDA_extended_pharmacy.xsd">
  <cda:realmCode code="CHE"/>
  <cda:typeId root="2.16.840.1.113883.1.3" extension="POCD_HD000040"/>
  <!-- CDA-CH V2 specification (optional, but informative template id). -->
  <cda:templateId root="2.16.756.5.30.1.1.1.1.4"/>
  <!-- HL7 CDA R2 (2005) having a structuredBody. -->
```

```
  <cda:templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.12.2"/>
  <!-- HL7 CDA R2 (2005). -->
  <cda:templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.12.1"/>
  <!-- Exchange format according to the Swiss EPR -->
  <cda:templateId root="2.16.756.5.30.1.127.1.4"/>
  <!-- IHE PCC -->
  <cda:templateId root="1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.1.1"/>
  <!-- IHE PHARM PML -->
  <cda:templateId root="1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.9.1.1.5"/>
  <!-- CDA-CH-PHARM Medication List -->
  <cda:templateId root="2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.1.13"/>
  <!-- id of this Medication List -->
  <cda:id root="17931678-20B4-11E6-B67B-9E71128CAE77"/>
  <!-- IHE PHARM PML -->
  <cda:code code="56445-0" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" codeSystemName="LOINC" displayName="Medication summary">
    <cda:translation code="721912009" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96" codeSystemName="SNOMED CT" displayName="Medication summary"/>
  </cda:code>
  <cda:title>Medikationsliste</cda:title>
  <cda:effectiveTime value="20120204135500+0100"/>
  <cda:confidentialityCode code="1051000195109" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96" codeSystemName="SNOMED CT" displayName="Normal"/>
  <cda:languageCode code="de-CH"/>
  <!-- Document setId and versionNumber according to CDA-CH v2.0. -->
  <cda:setId root="17931678-20B4-11E6-B67B-9E71128CAE77"/>
  <cda:versionNumber value="1"/>
  <!-- snip -->
</cda:ClinicalDocument>
```

Item	DT	Card	Conf	Description	Label
hl7:ClinicalDocument					(Med...ent)
Included		**1 ... 1**	**M**	from 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.2.25 *Document Realm* (DYNAMIC)	
└ hl7:realmCode	**CS**	**1 ... 1**	**M**	Swiss Realm (CHE) of HL7 CDA.	CDA-CH V2

└ @code	CONF	1 … 1	F	CHE	
└ hl7:typeId	II	1 … 1	M	HL7 CDA R2, 2005	(Med...ent)
└ @root	uid	1 … 1	F	2.16.840.1.113883.1.3	
└ @extension	st	1 … 1	F	POCD_HD000040	
Included				from 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.2.18 *Document Template Ids CDA-CH v2.0 - structuredBody* (DYNAMIC)	
└ hl7:templateId	II	0 … 1		CDA-CH v2.0 specification. This is an informational reference, only.	CDA-CH V2
└ @root	uid	1 … 1	F	2.16.756.5.30.1.1.1.1.4	
└ hl7:templateId	II	1 … 1	M	HL7 CDA R2 (2005); contains ClinicalDocument.component as structured-Body.	CDA-CH V2
└ @root	uid	1 … 1	F	2.16.840.1.113883.10.12.2	
└ hl7:templateId	II	1 … 1	M	HL7 CDA R2 (2005).	CDA-CH V2
└ @root	uid	1 … 1	F	2.16.840.1.113883.10.12.1	

└ hl7:templateId	II	1 … 1	M	Exchange format according to the Swiss EPR	(Med...ent)
└ @root	uid	1 … 1	F	2.16.756.5.30.1.127.1.4	
└ hl7:templateId	II	1 … 1	M	IHE PCC	(Med...ent)
└ @root	uid	1 … 1	F	1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.1.1	
└ hl7:templateId	II	1 … 1	M	IHE PHARM PML	(Med...ent)
└ @root	uid	1 … 1	F	1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.9.1.1.5	
└ hl7:templateId	II	1 … 1	M	CDA-CH-EMED Medication List document	(Med...ent)
└ @root	uid	1 … 1	F	2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.1.13	
Included				from 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.46 *Header Template Compilation Medication List document* (DYNAMIC)	
Included		1 … 1	M	from 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.2.23 *Document Id* (DYNAMIC)	
└ hl7:id	II	1 … 1	M	A unique identifier for each CDA document instance.	CDA-CH V2

└ @root	uid	1 … 1	R	The document's id as Globally Unique Identifier (GUID).	
└ @extension	st	0	NP	NP/not present	
Included		1 … 1	M	from 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.2.50 *Document Code Medication List* (DYNAMIC)	
└ hl7:code	**CE**	1 … 1	M	IHE PHARM PML document code	(Med...ent)
└ @code	CONF	1 … 1	F	56445-0	
└ @codeSystem		1 … 1	F	2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (Logical Observation Identifier Names and Codes)	
└ @codeSystemName		1 … 1	F	LOINC	
└ @displayName		1 … 1	F	Medication summary	
└ hl7:translation	**CD**	1 … 1	M	Translation to the Swiss EPR XDS.b metadata.	(Med...ent)
└ @code	CONF	1 … 1	F	721912009	
└ @codeSystem		1 … 1	F	2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 (SNOMED Clinical Terms)	
└ @codeSystemName		1 … 1	F	SNOMED CT	
└ @displayName		1 … 1	F	Medication summary	
└ hl7:title	**ST**	1 … 1	M		(Med...ent)

	CONF	element content shall be "Medikationsliste" -or- element content shall be "Liste de médication" -or- element content shall be "Elenco delle terapie farmacologiche" -or- element content shall be "Medication List"			
	Variable let	Name: languageCode Value: substring(/hl7:ClinicalDocument/hl7:languageCode/@code,1,2)			
	Schematron assert	role: error test: not($languageCode='de') or text()='Medikationsliste' Message: The German title SHALL be 'Medikationsliste'			
	Schematron assert	role: error test: not($languageCode='fr') or text()='Liste de médication' Message: The French title SHALL be 'Liste de médication'			
	Schematron assert	role: error test: not($languageCode='it') or text()='Elenco delle terapie farmacologiche' Message: The Italian title SHALL be 'Elenco delle terapie farmacologiche'			
	Schematron assert	role: error test: not($languageCode='en') or text()='Medication List' Message: The English title SHALL be 'Medication List'			
└ hl7:effectiveTime	**TS.CH.TZ**	**1 … 1**	**M**	The document's creation date and time. If this document replaces a previous version (linked via parentDocument), this is the date and time of the new version.	(Med...ent)
Included		**1 … 1**	**M**	from 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.2.19 *Document Confidentiality Code* (DYNAMIC)	

└ hl7:confidentialityCode	**CE** (required)	**1 … 1**	**M**	Swiss Realm of Confidentiality Code according to the Swiss EPR regulation.	CDA-CH V2
└ @code	cs	**1 … 1**	R	The value of @code MUST be drawn from value set EprDocumentConfidentialityCode (2.16.756.5.30.1.127.3.10.1.5)	
└ @codeSystem	oid	**1 … 1**	F	2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	
└ @codeSystemName	st	**1 … 1**	F	SNOMED CT	
└ @displayName	st	**1 … 1**	R	The value of @displayName MUST be drawn from value set EprDocumentConfidentialityCode (2.16.756.5.30.1.127.3.10.1.5)	
	CONF	The value of @code shall be drawn from value set 2.16.756.5.30.1.127.3.10.1.5 *EprDocumentConfidentialityCode* (DYNAMIC)			
Included		**1 … 1**	**M**	from 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.2.22 *Document Language* (DYNAMIC)	
└ hl7:languageCode	**CS**	**1 … 1**	**M**	The RFC 1766 (ISO-639-1 and ISO 3166) based language in which the narrative texts in this CDA document instance are written.	CDA-CH V2
	CONF	The value of @code shall be drawn from value set 2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.11526 *HumanLanguage* (DYNAMIC)			
Included				from 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.2.20 *Document Set Id and Version Number* (DYNAMIC)	
└ hl7:setId	**II**	**1 … 1**	**R**	The setId element MUST match the document id of the very first version of that document. It MUST remain the same for all document versions.	CDA-CH V2
└ @root	uid	**1 … 1**	R	The root attribute MUST contain the setId as Globally Unique Identifier (GUID).	
└ @extension	st	0	NP	NP/not present	

	Schematron assert	role	error		
		test	(parent::*/hl7:versionNumber[@value='1'] and @root=parent::*/hl7:id/@root and (@extension=parent::*/hl7:id/@extension or (not(@extension) and not(parent::*/hl7:id/@extension)))) or (parent::*/hl7:versionNumber[not(@value='1')] and ((@root=parent::*/hl7:id/@root and @extension and not(@extension=parent::*/hl7:id/@extension)) or(not(@root=parent::*/hl7:id/@root))))		
		Message	The setId MUST be equal with the document id for version 1 and it MUST differ for all other versions.		
hl7:versionNumber	**INT.NONNEG**	**1 … 1**	**R**	The versionNumber element MUST contain the value 1 for the very first version of that document. For later versions, the version number MUST be increased by 1 each.	CDA-CH V2
Included		**1 … 1**	**R**	from 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.2.1 *Patient - recordTarget* (DYNAMIC)	
hl7:recordTarget		**1 … 1**	**R**	A human patient for whom this CDA document instance was created. ▪ **Target patient** The HL7 CDA R2 (2005) standard allows multiple patients. In order to ensure that the information in a CDA document is unambiguously assigned to one and only patient, a CDA-CH V2 based document MUST contain exactly one patient. Special cases: In exceptional cases (e.g., new-born twins, both having jaundice), multiple documents MUST be created (all of the same content, but each with a unique patient). ▪ **Patient identifiers** Multiple ids (patient identification number) MAY be declared. If multiple ids are known, it is highly recommended to declare all known ids. Especially in cases where the CDA document instance is kind of an answer to a preceding order (independent of its data format), all ids specified by the ordering system SHALL be declared in the CDA document instance. This allows the receiver to assign its internal patient identification. The patient identification number MUST be grouped with the OID of its assigning system. The patient identification number MUST be unique within the system identified by the OID. The declared OID MUST be found in one of the public OID registries,	CDA-CH V2

				such as oid.refdata.ch (preferred), oid-info.com, hl7.org/oid, www.dimdi.de/static/de/klassi/oid/, gesundheit.gv.at/OID_Frontend/ etc. OIDs that can't be found in a public OID registry are NOT ALLOWED. ▪ **Pseudonymizing** In special cases, the demographic data of the patient are not allowed to be transmitted or they have to be pseudonymized. While HL7 CDA or its derivatives like CDA-CH or Swiss exchange formats nevertheless require these elements in the XML structure, the affected values MUST be replaced by a nullFlavor of type "MSK" (masked), in order to support the required data format structure and simultaneously to shield the real data.	
└ hl7:templateId	**II**	**1 … 1**	**M**		CDA-CH V2
└ @root	uid	**1 … 1**	F	2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.2.1	
└ hl7:patientRole		**1 … 1**	**R**		CDA-CH V2
└ hl7:id	**II**	**1 … ***	**R**	The patient's id.	CDA-CH V2
└ @root	uid	**1 … 1**	R	The OID of the system that issued the id. OIDs of code systems, which are published in a public OID registry are REQUIRED. Others are NOT ALLOWED.	
└ @extension	st	**0 … 1**		The id itself. It MUST be unique within the issuing system.	

hl7:addr	**AD**	**0 … ***		The patient's address. Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.35 *Address Information Compilation - eCH-0010* (DYNAMIC)	CDA-CH V2
hl7:telecom	**TEL**	**0 … ***		The patient's means of communication (phone, eMail, ...).	CDA-CH V2
hl7:patient		**1 … 1**	**R**	Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.34 *Person Name Information Compilation - eCH-0011* (DYNAMIC)	CDA-CH V2
where *[hl7:administrativeGenderCode [concat(@code, @codeSystem) = doc('include/voc-2.16.756.5.30.1.127.3.10.1.25-DYNAMIC.xml')//valueSet [1]/conceptList/concept/concat(@code, @codeSystem) or @nullFlavor]]*					
hl7:administrativeGenderCode	**CE**	**1 … 1**	**R**	The patient's gender according to the Swiss EPR XDS.b metadata.	CDA-CH V2
@code	cs	**1 … 1**	R		
@codeSystem	oid	**1 … 1**	F	2.16.840.1.113883.5.1	
@codeSystemName	st	**1 … 1**	F	HL7 AdministrativeGender	
@displayName	st	**1 … 1**	R		
	CONF	The value of @code shall be drawn from value set 2.16.756.5.30.1.127.3.10.1.25 *EprGender* (DYNAMIC)			

hl7:birthTime	**TS.CH.TZ**	**1 … 1**	**R**	The patient's birthdate.	CDA-CH V2
hl7:maritalStatusCode	**CE**	**0 … 1**		The patient's marital status.	CDA-CH V2
@code	cs	**1 … 1**	R		
@codeSystem	oid	**1 … 1**	F	2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.12212	
@codeSystemName	st	**1 … 1**	F	HL7 MaritalStatus	
@displayName	st	**1 … 1**	R		
	CONF	The value of @code shall be drawn from value set 2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.12212 *MaritalStatus* (DYNAMIC)			
hl7:translation		**0 … ***		A translation of the code to another coding system	CDA-CH V2
@code	cs	**1 … 1**	R		
@codeSystem	oid	**1 … 1**	R		
@codeSystemName	st	**1 … 1**	R		
@displayName	st	**1 … 1**	R		

hl7:religiousAffiliationCode	**CE**	**0 … 1**		The patient's religion.	CDA-CH V2
@nullFlavor	cs	**0 … 1**	F	NAV	
@code	cs	**0 … 1**			
@codeSystem	oid	**0 … 1**			
@codeSystemName	st	**0 … 1**			
@displayName	st	**0 … 1**			
Included		**0 … 1**	**C**	from 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.49 *Original Text Reference* (DYNAMIC) The human-readable text MUST be generated automatically from the structured information of this element. The text element MUST contain the reference to the corresponding text in the human readable part, ONLY.	
hl7:originalText	**ED**	**0 … 1**	**C**		CDA-CH V2
hl7:reference	**TEL**	**1 … 1**	**M**	The reference to the corresponding text in the human readable part must be specified by reference to content[@ID]: reference[@value='#xxx']	CDA-CH V2
@value		**1 … 1**	R	Reference to the narrative part of the section in the format '#xxx', where xxx is the ID of the corresponding <content></content> element.	
	Schematron assert	role	error		
		test	starts-with(@value,'#')		
		Message	The @value attribute content MUST conform to the format '#xxx', where xxx is the ID of the corresponding <content/> element.		

	Variable let	Name	idvalue		
		Value	substring-after(@value,'#')		
	Schematron assert	role	error		
		test	ancestor::hl7:structuredBody//*[@ID=$idvalue]		
		Message	No narrative text found for this reference (no content element within this document has an ID that corresponds to '<value-of select="$idvalue"/>').		
	Schematron assert	role	error		
		test	parent::*/text()=ancestor::hl7:structuredBody//*[@ID=$idvalue]/text()		
		Message	The originalText content MUST be identical to the narrative text for this reference.		
	Schematron assert	role	error		
		test	(@nullFlavor='NAV' and originalText and not(@codeSystem or @codeSystemName or @code or @displayName)) or (@codeSystem and @codeSystemName and @code and @displayName)		
		Message	Either a code described by code, codeSystem, codeSystemName and displayName or originalText and nullFlavor="NAV" is REQUIRED.		
└ hl7:guardian		**0 … ***		The patient's guardian.	CDA-CH V2
└ hl7:id	**II**	**0 … ***		The guardian's id.	CDA-CH V2
└ @root	uid	**1 … 1**	R	The OID of the system that issued the id. OIDs of code systems, which are published in a public OID registry are REQUIRED. Others are NOT ALLOWED.	
└ @extension	st	**0 … 1**		The id itself. It MUST be unique within the issuing system.	

hl7:code	**CE**	**0 … 1**		The guardian's role.	CDA-CH V2
@nullFlavor	cs	**0 … 1**			
@code	cs	**0 … 1**			
@codeSystem	oid	**0 … 1**	F	2.16.840.1.113883.5.111	
@codeSystemName	st	**0 … 1**	F	HL7RoleCode	
@displayName	st	**0 … 1**			
	Schematron assert	role	error		
		test	(not(@nullFlavor) and @displayName and @code and @codeSystem and @codeSystemName) or (@nullFlavor and not(@displayName or @code or @codeSystem or @codeSystemName))		
		Message	Either nullFlavor or a valid code is required.		
hl7:addr	**AD**	**0 … ***		The guardian's address. Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.35 *Address Information Compilation - eCH-0010* (DYNAMIC)	CDA-CH V2
hl7:telecom	**TEL**	**0 … ***		The guardian's means of communication (phone, eMail, ...).	CDA-CH V2
Choice		**1 … 1**		Elements to choose from: ▪ hl7:guardianPerson containing template 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.34 *Person Name Information Compilation - eCH-0011* (DYNAMIC) ▪ hl7:guardianOrganization containing template 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.24 *Organization Compilation with name* (DYNAMIC)	

└ hl7:guardianPerson				The guardian's as a person. Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.34 *Person Name Information Compilation - eCH-0011* (DYNAMIC)	CDA-CH V2
└ hl7:guardianOrganization				The guardian's as an organization. Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.24 *Organization Compilation with name* (DYNAMIC)	CDA-CH V2
└ hl7:birthplace		**0 … 1**		The patient's birthplace.	CDA-CH V2
└ hl7:place		**1 … 1**			CDA-CH V2
└ hl7:name	**EN**	**0 … 1**		The patient's birthplace name.	CDA-CH V2
└ hl7:addr	**AD**	**1 … 1**	**R**	The patient's birthplace address. Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.35 *Address Information Compilation - eCH-0010* (DYNAMIC)	CDA-CH V2
└ hl7:languageCommunication		**0 … ***		The patient's language skills.	CDA-CH V2

└ hl7:languageCode	**CS**	**1 … 1**			CDA-CH V2
	CONF	The value of @code shall be drawn from value set 2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.11526 *HumanLanguage* (DYNAMIC)			
└ hl7:modeCode	**CE**	**0 … 1**			CDA-CH V2
	CONF	The value of @code shall be drawn from value set 2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.12249 *LanguageAbilityMode* (DYNAMIC)			
└ hl7:proficiencyLevelCode	**CE**	**0 … 1**			CDA-CH V2
	CONF	The value of @code shall be drawn from value set 2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.12199 *LanguageAbilityProficiency* (DYNAMIC)			
└ hl7:preferenceInd	**BL**	**0 … 1**		In case of @value=true it is the patient's correspondence language.	CDA-CH V2
└ hl7:providerOrganization		**0 … 1**		The organization who took care of the patient in the same context with the current CDA document. E.g. entry of the Medreg, FMH Index or the Health Organisation Index (HOI) of the Swiss EPR. Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.30 *Organization Compilation with GLN and name* (DYNAMIC)	CDA-CH V2
Included		**1 … ***	**M**	from 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.23 *Author* (DYNAMIC)	

hl7:author		**1 … ***	**M**	Information about the author of a CDA document, section or entry. An author MAY be a person or a device.	CDA-CH V2
hl7:templateId	**II**	**1 … 1**	**M**		CDA-CH V2
@root	uid	**1 … 1**	F	2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.23	
hl7:functionCode	**CE**	**1 … 1**	**R**	The functionCode MUST be taken from the Swiss EPR Value-Set for author roles. See FDHA Ordinance on the Electronic Patient Record (EPRO-FDHA), Appendix 3: Metadata, Section 2.1. If the desired functionCode is not available in the Swiss EPR Value-Set for author roles, nullFlavor='NAV' MUST be used. In this case, the originalText element MUST contain the description of the role. Translations to other vocabularies are allowed.	CDA-CH V2
@nullFlavor	st	**0 … 1**	F	NAV	
@code	cs	**0 … 1**			
@codeSystem	oid	**0 … 1**	F	2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	
@codeSystemName	st	**0 … 1**	F	SNOMED CT	
@displayName	st	**0 … 1**			
	CONF	The value of @code shall be drawn from value set 2.16.756.5.30.1.127.3.10.1.1.3 *EprAuthorRole* (DYNAMIC)			
	Example	Patient			

		<functionCode code="116154003" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96" codeSystemName="SNOMED CT" displayName="Patient"/>			
	Example	Nurse <functionCode code="106292003" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96" codeSystemName="SNOMED CT" displayName="Professional nurse"/>			
	Example	Home helper <functionCode nullFlavor="NAV"> <originalText>Home helper</originalText> </functionCode>			
	Example	Laboratory technician <functionCode nullFlavor="NAV"> <originalText>Laboratory technician</originalText> <translation code="3212" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.2.9.6.2.7" codeSystemName="ISCO-08" displayName="Medical and pathology laboratory technicians"/> </functionCode>			
	Schematron assert	role	error		
		test	(@code and @codeSystem) or (@nullFlavor='NAV')		
		Message	Either a code with its code system or nullFlavor='NAV' is required.		
	Schematron assert	role	error		
		test	not(@nullFlavor) or (hl7:originalText)		
		Message	Other Caregivers description MUST be declared in the originalText element in case of nullFlavor.		
hl7:translation		**0 … ***		A translation of the code to another coding system (e.g. ISCO-08: 2.16.840.1.113883.2.9.6.2.7)	CDA-CH V2
@code	cs	**1 … 1**	R		
@codeSystem	oid	**1 … 1**	R		
@codeSystemName	st	**1 … 1**	R		
@displayName	st	**1 … 1**	R		

hl7:time	**TS.CH.TZ**	**1 … 1**	**R**	Timestamp of the authorship.	CDA-CH V2
hl7:assignedAuthor		**1 … 1**	**R**		CDA-CH V2
	Schematron assert	role	error		
		test	not(assignedAuthoringDevice/softwareName) or (representedOrganization)		
		Message	For device authors the element representedOrganization is REQUIRED.		
hl7:id	**II**	**1 … 1**	**R**	The specification of GS1 GLN is REQUIRED. If it is not (yet) known, this MUST be declared using nullFlavor. For persons: their personal GLN MUST be declared. For devices or software modules: the GLN of their organization MUST be declared.	CDA-CH V2
@nullFlavor	cs	**0 … 1**	F	NAV Temporarily unknown, will be filled later.	
@root	cs	**0 … 1**	F	2.51.1.3 OID for GS1 GLN.	
@extension	st	**0 … 1**		The GS1 GLN.	
	Schematron assert	role	error		
		test	(@root='2.51.1.3' and @extension) or (@nullFlavor='NAV')		
		Message	Either the GS1 GLN or nullFlavor='NAV' is REQUIRED		

└ hl7:id	**II**	**0 … ***		Other ids are allowed.	CDA-CH V2
└ @root	cs	**1 … 1**	R	The OID of the system that issued the id. OIDs of code systems, which are published in a public OID registry are REQUIRED. Others are NOT ALLOWED.	
└ @extension	st	**0 … 1**		Contains the ID itself. The ID MUST be unique within the system that issued the ID.	
└ hl7:addr	**AD**	**0 … ***		The author's address. Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.35 *Address Information Compilation - eCH-0010* (DYNAMIC)	CDA-CH V2
└ hl7:telecom	**TEL**	**0 … ***		The author's means of communication (phone, eMail, ...).	CDA-CH V2
Choice		**1 … 1**		Elements to choose from: ▪ hl7:assignedPerson containing template 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.34 *Person Name Information Compilation - eCH-0011* (DYNAMIC) ▪ hl7:assignedAuthoringDevice containing template 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.21 *Device Compilation with name* (DYNAMIC)	
└ hl7:assignedPerson		**0 … 1**		The author as a person. Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.34 *Person Name Information Compilation - eCH-0011* (DYNAMIC)	CDA-CH V2
└ hl7:assignedAuthoringDevice		**0 … 1**		The author as a device. Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.21 *Device Compilation with name* (DYNAMIC)	CDA-CH V2

hl7:representedOrganization		0 … 1		The author's organization. Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.24 *Organization Compilation with name* (DYNAMIC)	CDA-CH V2
Included		0 … 1		from 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.2.7 *Data Enterer* (DYNAMIC)	
hl7:dataEnterer		0 … 1		Information about the person that entered information in this CDA document. It SHALL be declared, when data recorded in this document has been entered by a person other than the author but only when this is relevant for some reason.	CDA-CH V2
hl7:templateId	**II**	1 … 1	**M**		CDA-CH V2
@root	uid	1 … 1	F	2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.2.7	
hl7:time	**TS.CH.TZ**	0 … 1		Timestamp of the data input.	CDA-CH V2
hl7:assignedEntity		1 … 1	**R**	Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.12 *Assigned Entity Compilation with id* (DYNAMIC)	CDA-CH V2
Included		0 … *		from 2.16.840.1.113883.10.12.154 *CDA Informant* (DYNAMIC)	
hl7:informant		0 … *			(Med...ent)

└ @typeCode		0 … 1	F	INF	
└ @contextControlCode		0 … 1	F	OP	
Choice		1 … 1		Elements to choose from: ▪ hl7:assignedEntity containing template 2.16.840.1.113883.10.12.153 *CDA AssignedEntity* (DYNAMIC) ▪ hl7:relatedEntity containing template 2.16.840.1.113883.10.12.316 *CDA RelatedEntity* (DYNAMIC)	
└ hl7:assignedEntity				Contains 2.16.840.1.113883.10.12.153 *CDA AssignedEntity* (DYNAMIC)	(Med...ent)
└ hl7:relatedEntity				Contains 2.16.840.1.113883.10.12.316 *CDA RelatedEntity* (DYNAMIC)	(Med...ent)
Included		1 … 1	R	from 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.2.3 *Custodian* (DYNAMIC)	
└ hl7:custodian		1 … 1	R	The organization in whose name this CDA document has been created (corresponds to the sender of a letter).	CDA-CH V2
└ hl7:templateId	II	1 … 1	M		CDA-CH V2
└ @root	uid	1 … 1	F	2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.2.3	

hl7:assignedCustodian		**1 … 1**	**R**		CDA-CH V2
hl7:representedCustodianOrganization		**1 … 1**	**R**		CDA-CH V2
hl7:id	**II**	**1 … ***	**M**	The custodian's id.	CDA-CH V2
@root	uid	**1 … 1**	R	The OID of the system that issued the id. OIDs of code systems, which are published in a public OID registry are REQUIRED. Others are NOT ALLOWED.	
@extension	st	**0 … 1**		Contains the ID itself. The ID MUST be unique within the system that issued the ID.	
hl7:name	**ON**	**1 … 1**	**R**	The custodian's name.	CDA-CH V2
hl7:telecom	**TEL**	**0 … ***		The custodian's means of communication (phone, eMail, ...).	CDA-CH V2
hl7:addr	**AD**	**0 … ***		The custodian's address(es). Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.35 *Address Information Compilation - eCH-0010* (DYNAMIC)	CDA-CH V2
Included		**1 … ***	**M**	from 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.2.4 *Recipient - informationRecipient* (DYNAMIC)	

hl7:informationRecipient		**1 … ***	**M**	A recipient of this CDA document (corresponds to the addressee of a letter - person or organization). **Recipient types:** ▪ The main recipient of the document is indicated by typeCode 'PRCP' (primary recipient). Note: Since it makes no sense to create a CDA document without doing it for someone, in Switzerland at least one recipient MUST be declared. If the document is created for the user's own needs, the user itself or its organization will be the primary recipient. ▪ Other recipients (copy to; Cc) are indicated with typeCode, TRC '(secondary recipient).	CDA-CH V2
@typeCode	cs	**0 … 1**		The main recipient of the document is indicated by typeCode 'PRCP' (primary recipient). This is the default value used when the attribute is not present. Other recipients (copy to; Cc) are indicated with typeCode, TRC '(secondary recipient). Note: Since it makes no sense to create a CDA document without doing it for someone, in Switzerland at least one recipient MUST be declared. If the document is created for the user's own needs, the user itself or its organization will be the primary recipient.	
	CONF	The value of @typeCode shall be drawn from value set 2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.19366 *x_InformationRecipient* (DYNAMIC)			
hl7:templateId	**II**	**1 … 1**	**M**		CDA-CH V2
@root	uid	**1 … 1**	F	2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.2.4	
hl7:intendedRecipient		**1 … 1**	**R**		CDA-CH V2

└ hl7:id	**II**	**0 … ***	**R**	The recipient's identification(s).	CDA-CH V2
└ @root	uid	**1 … 1**	R	The OID of the system that issued the id. OIDs of code systems, which are published in a public OID registry are REQUIRED. Others are NOT ALLOWED.	
└ @extension	st	**0 … 1**		Contains the ID itself. The ID MUST be unique within the system that issued the ID.	
└ hl7:addr	**AD**	**0 … ***		The recipient's address(es). Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.35 *Address Information Compilation - eCH-0010* (DYNAMIC)	CDA-CH V2
└ hl7:telecom	**TEL**	**0 … ***		The recipient's means of communication (phone, eMail, ...).	CDA-CH V2
└ hl7:informationRecipient		**0 … 1**		The addressee person. Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.34 *Person Name Information Compilation - eCH-0011* (DYNAMIC)	CDA-CH V2
└ hl7:receivedOrganization		**0 … 1**		The addressee organization. Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.24 *Organization Compilation with name* (DYNAMIC)	CDA-CH V2
Included		**0 … 1**		from 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.2.5 *Legal Authenticator* (DYNAMIC)	
└ hl7:legalAuthenticator		**0 … 1**		Information about the legal authenticator of a CDA document. A legal authenticator MUST be a person.	CDA-CH V2

└ hl7:templateId	**II**	**1 … 1**	**M**		CDA-CH V2
└ @root	uid	**1 … 1**	F	2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.2.5	
└ hl7:time	**TS.CH.TZ**	**1 … 1**	**R**	Timestamp of the signature.	CDA-CH V2
└ hl7:signatureCode	**CS**	**1 … 1**	**R**		CDA-CH V2
└ @code	cs	**1 … 1**	F	S	
└ @codeSystem	oid	0	NP	NP/not present	
└ @codeSystemName	st	0	NP	NP/not present	
└ @displayName	st	0	NP	NP/not present	
	CONF	The value of @code shall be drawn from value set 2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.10282 *ParticipationSignature* (DYNAMIC)			
└ hl7:assignedEntity		**1 … 1**	**R**	Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.12 *Assigned Entity Compilation with id* (DYNAMIC)	CDA-CH V2
Included		**0 … ***		from 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.2.6 *Authenticator* (DYNAMIC)	

hl7:authenticator		**0 … ***		Information about an authenticator of a CDA document. An authenticator MUST be a person.	CDA-CH V2
hl7:templateId	**II**	**1 … 1**	**M**		CDA-CH V2
@root	uid	**1 … 1**	F	2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.2.6	
hl7:time	**TS.CH.TZ**	**1 … 1**	**R**	Timestamp of the signature.	CDA-CH V2
hl7:signatureCode	**CS**	**1 … 1**	**R**		CDA-CH V2
@code	cs	**1 … 1**	F	S	
@codeSystem	oid	0	NP	NP/not present	
@codeSystemName	st	0	NP	NP/not present	
@displayName	st	0	NP	NP/not present	
	CONF	The value of @code shall be drawn from value set 2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.10282 *ParticipationSignature* (DYNAMIC)			

└ hl7:assignedEntity		**1 … 1**	**R**	Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.12 *Assigned Entity Compilation with id* (DYNAMIC)	CDA-CH V2
Included		**0 … ***		from 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.2.43 *Patient Contact - participant* (DYNAMIC)	
└ hl7:participant		**0 … ***		Information on a patient contact.	CDA-CH V2
└ @typeCode	cs	**1 … 1**	F	IND	
└ hl7:templateId	**II**	**1 … 1**	**M**		CDA-CH V2
└ @root	uid	**1 … 1**	F	2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.2.43	
└ hl7:templateId	**II**	**1 … 1**	**M**		CDA-CH V2
└ @root	uid	**1 … 1**	F	1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.2.4	
└ hl7:time	**IVL_TS.CH.TZ**	**0 … 1**		Validity period of the participation.	CDA-CH V2

hl7:low	**TS.CH.TZ**	**1 … 1**	**R**	Start of participation.	CDA-CH V2
hl7:high	**TS.CH.TZ**	**1 … 1**	**R**	End of participation.	CDA-CH V2
hl7:associatedEntity		**1 … 1**	**R**	Either the contact person or the contact's organization SHALL be present.	CDA-CH V2
@classCode	cs	**1 … 1**	R	The classCode attribute SHALL be present, and contains a value from the following set: AGNT: agents of the patient CAREGIVER: care givers ECON: emergency contacts NOK: next of kin PRS: other relations	
hl7:code	**CE**	**1 … 1**	**R**	The contact's role.	CDA-CH V2
@nullFlavor	cs	**0 … 1**			
@code	cs	**0 … 1**			
@codeSystem	oid	**0 … 1**	F	2.16.840.1.113883.5.111	
@codeSystemName	st	**0 … 1**	F	HL7RoleCode	
@displayName	st	**0 … 1**			

	Schematron assert	role	error		
		test	(not(@nullFlavor) and @displayName and @code and @codeSystem and @codeSystemName) or (@nullFlavor and not(@displayName or @code or @codeSystem or @codeSystemName))		
		Message	Either nullFlavor or a valid code is required.		
hl7:addr	**AD**	**0 … ***		The contact's address. Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.35 *Address Information Compilation - eCH-0010* (DYNAMIC)	CDA-CH V2
hl7:telecom	**TEL**	**0 … ***		The contact's means of communication (phone, eMail, ...).	CDA-CH V2
hl7:associatedPerson		**0 … 1**	**C**	The contact person. Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.34 *Person Name Information Compilation - eCH-0011* (DYNAMIC)	CDA-CH V2
hl7:scopingOrganization		**0 … 1**	**C**	The contact's organization. Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.24 *Organization Compilation with name* (DYNAMIC)	CDA-CH V2
	Schematron assert	role	error		
		test	@classCode=('AGNT','CAREGIVER','ECON','NOK','PRS')		
		Message	The classCode attribute shall be present, and contains a value from the set AGNT, CAREGIVER, ECON, NOK, or PRS to identify contacts that are agents of the patient, care givers, emergency contacts, next of kin, or other relations respectively.		
Included		**0 … ***		from 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.2.16 *Order Reference - inFulfillmentOf* (DYNAMIC)	

hl7:inFulfillmentOf		**0 … ***		Reference to one or more orders which led to the creation of this CDA document. It SHALL be declared, when the order reference is relevant for some reason.	CDA-CH V2
hl7:templateId	**II**	**1 … 1**	**M**		CDA-CH V2
@root	uid	**1 … 1**	F	2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.2.16	
hl7:order		**1 … 1**	**R**		CDA-CH V2
hl7:id	**II**	**1 … ***	**R**	Order number.	CDA-CH V2
@root	uid	**1 … 1**	R	Either the same GUID (order id) or the same OID (order issuing system) as the order itself.	
@extension	st	**0 … 1**		Contains the order ID itself. The ID MUST be unique within the system that issued the ID.	
Included		**0 … ***		from 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.2.46 *Health Service - documentationOf* (DYNAMIC)	
hl7:documentationOf		**0 … ***		Information about a health service describing the context of this CDA document.	CDA-CH V2
@typeCode	cs	**1 … 1**	F	DOC	

hl7:templateId	II	1 … 1	M		CDA-CH V2
@root	uid	1 … 1	F	2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.2.46	
hl7:serviceEvent		1 … 1	R		CDA-CH V2
@classCode	cs	1 … 1	F	ACT	
@moodCode	cs	1 … 1	F	EVN	
hl7:id	II	0 … *		Health service identifiers such as case number ([ge]: Fallnummer; [fr]: Numéro de cas), consultation id, episode id, etc.	CDA-CH V2
@root	uid	1 … 1	R	The OID of the system that issued the id. OIDs of code systems, which are published in a public OID registry are REQUIRED. Others are NOT ALLOWED.	
@extension	st	0 … 1		The id itself. It MUST be unique within the issuing system.	
hl7:code	CE	1 … 1	R	As long as the eventCodeList for the Swiss EPR metadata is not defined yet by the FDHA Ordinance on the Electronic Patient Record (EPRO-FDHA), the nullFlavor='NAV' MUST be used in this template. Other codes MAY be declared as translation.	CDA-CH V2
@nullFlavor	st	1 … 1	F	NAV	
@code	cs	0	NP	NP/not present	
@codeSystem	oid	0	NP	NP/not present	

└ @codeSystemName	st	0	NP	NP/not present	
└ @displayName	st	0	NP	NP/not present	
└ hl7:translation		**0 … ***		A translation of the code to another coding system.	CDA-CH V2
└ @code	cs	**1 … 1**	R		
└ @codeSystem	oid	**1 … 1**	R		
└ @codeSystemName	st	**1 … 1**	R		
└ @displayName	st	**1 … 1**	R		
└ hl7:effectiveTime	**IVL_TS.CH.TZ**	**1 … 1**	**R**	Duration of the health service.	CDA-CH V2
└ hl7:low	**TS.CH.TZ**	**1 … 1**	**R**	Start of the health service.	CDA-CH V2
└ hl7:high	**TS.CH.TZ**	**1 … 1**	**R**	End of the health service.	CDA-CH V2
Included		**0 … ***		from 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.31 *Performer* (DYNAMIC)	

└ hl7:performer		**0 … ***		Information about a healthcare provider who was the primary performer of the act.	CDA-CH V2
└ @typeCode	cs	**1 … 1**	F	PRF	
└ hl7:templateId	**II**	**1 … 1**	**M**		CDA-CH V2
└ @root	uid	**1 … 1**	F	2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.31	
└ hl7:templateId		**1 … 1**	**R**		CDA-CH V2
└ @root	uid	**1 … 1**	F	1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.1.24.3.5	
└ hl7:functionCode	**CE**	**1 … 1**	**R**	The functionCode MUST be taken from the Swiss EPR Value-Set for author roles. See FDHA Ordinance on the Electronic Patient Record (EPRO-FDHA), Appendix 3: Metadata, Section 2.1. If the desired functionCode is not available in the Swiss EPR Value-Set for author roles, the code 133932002 (Other Caregiver) MUST be used. In this case, the originalText element MUST contain the description of the role. Translations to other vocabularies are allowed.	CDA-CH V2
└ @code	cs	**1 … 1**	R		
└ @codeSystem	oid	**1 … 1**	F	2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	
└ @codeSystemName	st	**1 … 1**	F	SNOMED CT	
└ @displayName	st	**1 … 1**	R		

	CONF			The value of @code shall be drawn from value set 2.16.756.5.30.1.127.3.10.1.1.3 *EprAuthorRole* (DYNAMIC)		
	Example			<functionCode code="106292003" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96" codeSystemName="SNOMED CT" displayName="Professional nurse"/>		
	Example			<functionCode code="133932002" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96" codeSystemName="SNOMED CT" displayName="Other Caregiver"> <originalText>Home helper</originalText> </functionCode>		
	Example			<functionCode code="133932002" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96" codeSystemName="SNOMED CT" displayName="Other Caregiver"> <originalText>Laboratory technician</originalText> <translation code="3212" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.2.9.6.2.7" codeSystemName="ISCO-08" displayName="Medical and pathology laboratory technicians"/> </functionCode>		
	Schematron assert		role	error		
			test	not(@code='133932002') or (hl7:originalText/text())		
			Message	Other Caregivers description MUST be declared in the originalText element.		
Included			**0 … 1**	**C**	from 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.49 *Original Text Reference* (DYNAMIC) The human-readable text MUST be generated automatically from the structured information of this element. The text element MUST contain the reference to the corresponding text in the human readable part, ONLY.	
└ hl7:originalText	**ED**		**0 … 1**	**C**		CDA-CH V2
└ hl7:reference	**TEL**		**1 … 1**	**M**	The reference to the corresponding text in the human readable part must be specified by reference to content[@ID]: reference[@value='#xxx']	CDA-CH V2
└ @value			**1 … 1**	R	Reference to the narrative part of the section in the format '#xxx', where xxx is the ID of the corresponding <content></content> element.	
	Schematron assert		role	error		
			test	starts-with(@value,'#')		

		Message	The @value attribute content MUST conform to the format '#xxx', where xxx is the ID of the corresponding <content/> element.		
	Variable let	Name	idvalue		
		Value	substring-after(@value,'#')		
	Schematron assert	role	error		
		test	ancestor::hl7:structuredBody//*[@ID=$idvalue]		
		Message	No narrative text found for this reference (no content element within this document has an ID that corresponds to '<value-of select="$idvalue"/>').		
	Schematron assert	role	error		
		test	parent::*/text()=ancestor::hl7:structuredBody//*[@ID=$idvalue]/text()		
		Message	The originalText content MUST be identical to the narrative text for this reference.		
hl7:translation		**0 … ***		A translation of the code to another coding system (e.g. ISCO-08: 2.16.840.1.113883.2.9.6.2.7)	CDA-CH V2
@code	cs	**1 … 1**	R		
@codeSystem	oid	**1 … 1**	R		
@codeSystemName	st	**1 … 1**	R		
@displayName	st	**1 … 1**	R		
hl7:time	**IVL_TS.CH.TZ**	**0 … 1**		Duration of the performance.	CDA-CH V2

└ hl7:low	**TS.CH.TZ**	**1 … 1**	**R**	Start of the performance.	CDA-CH V2
└ hl7:high	**TS.CH.TZ**	**1 … 1**	**R**	End of the performance.	CDA-CH V2
└ hl7:assignedEntity		**1 … 1**	**R**	Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.32 *Assigned Entity Compilation with id, name, addr, telecom, person and organization* (DYNAMIC)	CDA-CH V2
Included		**0 … ***		from 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.2.13 *Document Replacement - relatedDocument* (DYNAMIC)	
└ hl7:relatedDocument		**0 … ***		Relationship to another CDA-CH V2 based document that is replaced by the current one. **Notes:** For correction of wrong information, a new document that replaces the earlier document MUST be created. The new document corrects previously incorrect information. This also applies to the case where information in the CDA header has been corrected (e.g., if the original document has been issued to the wrong patient). While processing the new document at the recipient, all values from the previous document MUST be interpreted as deprecated (deleted/marked as deleted/deprecated) and all values in the new document MUST be marked as valid: ▪ Values that were only contained in the previous document have to be treated as deleted. ▪ Values that are present in both documents are overwritten with the contents of the new document. ▪ Values that are only contained in the new document are to be added.	CDA-CH V2
└ @typeCode	CS	**1 … 1**	F	RPLC Indicates that it is a relationship to another document that needs to be replaced.	

hl7:templateId	II	1 … 1	M		CDA-CH V2
@root	uid	1 … 1	F	2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.2.13	
hl7:parentDocument		1 … 1	R	Relationship to the document that needs to be replaced.	CDA-CH V2
hl7:id	II	1 … 1	M	The id of the document to be replaced MUST be declared.	CDA-CH V2
@root	uid	1 … 1	R	The id (GUID) of the document to be replaced.	
@extension	st	0	NP	NP/not present	
hl7:setId	II	1 … 1	M	The setId of the document to be replaced MUST be declared.	CDA-CH V2
@extension	st	0	NP	NP/not present	
@root	uid	1 … 1	R	The setId (GUID) of the document to be replaced and MUST be identical with the content of the setId of the current document.	
	Schematron assert	role	error		
		test	(@root=/hl7:ClinicalDocument/hl7:id/@root) and not(@extension) and not(/hl7:ClinicalDocument/hl7:id/@extension)		
		Message	ClinicalDocument/setId: MUST be identical to the one of the replaced document		

hl7:versionNumber	**INT**	**1 … 1**	**M**	The version number of the document to be replaced.	CDA-CH V2
	Schematron assert	role	error		
		test	@value > /hl7:ClinicalDocument/hl7:versionNumber/@value		
		Message	ClinicalDocument/versionNumber: MUST be higher than the one of the replaced document		
Included		**0 … ***		from 2.16.840.1.113883.10.12.114 *CDA Authorization* (DYNAMIC)	
hl7:authorization		**0 … ***			(Med...ent)
@typeCode		**0 … 1**	F	AUTH	
hl7:consent		**1 … 1**			(Med...ent)
@classCode		**0 … 1**	F	CONS	
@moodCode		**0 … 1**	F	EVN	
hl7:id	**II**	**0 … ***			(Med...ent)

└ hl7:code	**CE**	**0 … 1**			(Med...ent)
└ @codeSystem	CONF	**0 … 1**	**F**	2.16.840.1.113883.5.4 (Act Code)	
└ hl7:statusCode	**CS**	**1 … 1**	**R**		(Med...ent)
└ @code	CONF	**0 … 1**	**F**	completed	
Included		**0 … 1**		from 2.16.840.1.113883.10.12.113 *CDA componentOf* (DYNAMIC)	
└ hl7:componentOf		**0 … 1**			(Med...ent)
└ @typeCode		**0 … 1**	F	COMP	
└ hl7:encompassingEncounter		**1 … 1**			(Med...ent)
└ @classCode		**0 … 1**	F	ENC	
└ @moodCode		**0 … 1**	F	EVN	
└ hl7:id	**II**	**0 … ***			(Med...ent)

└ hl7:code	**CE**	**0 … 1**			(Med...ent)
	CONF	The value of @code shall be drawn from value set 2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.13955 *ActEncounter-Code* (DYNAMIC)			
└ hl7:effectiveTime	**IVL_TS**	**1 … 1**	**R**		(Med...ent)
└ hl7:dischargeDispositionCode	**CE**	**0 … 1**			(Med...ent)
	CONF	shall be drawn from concept domain "EncounterDischargeDisposition"			
└ hl7:responsibleParty		**0 … 1**		Contains 2.16.840.1.113883.10.12.153 *CDA AssignedEntity* (DYNAMIC)	(Med...ent)
└ @typeCode		**0 … 1**	F	RESP	
└ hl7:encounterParticipant		**0 … ***			(Med...ent)
└ @typeCode	CS	**1 … 1**	R		
	CONF	The value of @typeCode shall be drawn from value set 2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.19600 *x_EncounterParticipant* (DYNAMIC)			

hl7:time	**IVL_TS**	**0 … 1**			(Med...ent)
hl7:assignedEntity		**1 … 1**		Contains 2.16.840.1.113883.10.12.153 *CDA AssignedEntity* (DYNAMIC)	(Med...ent)
hl7:location		**0 … 1**			(Med...ent)
@typeCode		**0 … 1**	F	LOC	
hl7:healthCareFacility		**1 … 1**			(Med...ent)
@classCode		**0 … 1**	F	SDLOC	
hl7:id	**II**	**0 … ***			(Med...ent)
hl7:code	**CE**	**0 … 1**			(Med...ent)

	CONF	The value of @code shall be drawn from value set 2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.17660 *ServiceDeliveryLocationRoleType* (DYNAMIC)			
└ hl7:location		**0 … 1**		Contains 2.16.840.1.113883.10.12.317 *CDA Place* (DYNAMIC)	(Med...ent)
└ hl7:serviceProvider Organization		**0 … 1**		Contains 2.16.840.1.113883.10.12.151 *CDA Organization* (DYNAMIC)	(Med...ent)
└ hl7:component		**1 … 1**	**R**		(Med...ent)
└ @contextConductionInd	bl	**1 … 1**	R		
└ hl7:structuredBody		**1 … 1**	**M**		(Med...ent)
└ hl7:component		**1 … 1**	**M**	Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.3.44 *Medication List Section Content Module* (DYNAMIC)	(Med...ent)
where *[not(@nullFlavor)] [hl7:section]*					

1.1.5 Medication Card document

Id	2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.1.3	**Effective Date**	2016-05-13
Status	Under pre-publication review	**Version Label**	2017
Name	MedicationCardDocument	**Display Name**	Medication Card document

Description

The **Medication Card document** (IPAG:eCurrentMedication, different view) describes the current medication of a patient, medications (*) that have been or will be taken by the patient.

```
Relation to IHE Pharmacy
```

The Medication Card document it derived from the IHE Pharmacy PML Supplement (Pharmacy Medication List) and the IHE Pharmacy MTP Supplement (Medication Treatment Plan). The planned medication entries in the eCurrentMedication follow the contraints of the IHE MTP entries.

Context	Pathname /
Classification	CDA Document Level Template
Open/Closed	Open (other than defined elements are allowed)

Used by / Uses

Used by 0 transactions and 0 templates, Uses 5 templates

Uses	as	Name	Version
2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.2.25	Include	Document Realm (2017)	DYNAMIC
2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.2.18	Include	Document Template Ids CDA-CH v2.0 - structuredBody (2017)	DYNAMIC
2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.42	Include	Header Template Compilation Medication Card document (2017)	DYNAMIC
2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.3.9	Containment	Medication Card Section Content Module (2017)	DYNAMIC
2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.3.2	Containment	Remarks Section - coded (2017)	DYNAMIC

Relationship	Specialization: template 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.1.9 (2018-04-18) Specialization: template 1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.9.1.1.5 (DYNAMIC)
Example	header

```
<cda:ClinicalDocument xsi:schemaLocation="urn:hl7-org:v3 ../../../../schemas/PHARM/schemas/cda/extendedschemas/
CDA_extended_pharmacy.xsd">
  <cda:realmCode code="CHE"/>
  <cda:typeId root="2.16.840.1.113883.1.3" extension="POCD_HD000040"/>
  <!-- CDA-CH V2 specification (optional, but informative template id). -->
  <cda:templateId root="2.16.756.5.30.1.1.1.1.4"/>
  <!-- HL7 CDA R2 (2005) having a structuredBody. -->
  <cda:templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.12.2"/>
  <!-- HL7 CDA R2 (2005). -->
  <cda:templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.12.1"/>
  <!-- Exchange format according to the Swiss EPR -->
  <cda:templateId root="2.16.756.5.30.1.127.1.4"/>
  <!-- IHE PCC -->
  <cda:templateId root="1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.1.1"/>
  <!-- IHE PHARM PML -->
  <cda:templateId root="1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.9.1.1.5"/>
  <!-- CDA-CH-EMED Medication Card -->
  <cda:templateId root="2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.1.3"/>
  <!-- id of this Medication List -->
  <cda:id root="6B6ED376-A7DA-44CB-92D1-E75CE1AE73B0"/>
  <!-- IHE PHARM PML -->
  <cda:code code="56445-0" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" codeSystemName="LOINC" displayName="Medication summary">
    <cda:translation code="721912009" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96" codeSystemName="SNOMED CT" displayName="Medication summary"/>
  </cda:code>
  <cda:title>Medikationsplan</cda:title>
  <cda:effectiveTime value="20120204140500+0100"/>
  <cda:confidentialityCode code="1051000195109" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96" codeSystemName="SNOMED CT" displayName="Normal"/>
  <cda:languageCode code="de-CH"/>
  <!-- Document setId and versionNumber according to CDA-CH v2.0. -->
  <cda:setId root="6B6ED376-A7DA-44CB-92D1-E75CE1AE73B0"/>
  <cda:versionNumber value="1"/>
  <!-- snip -->
</cda:ClinicalDocument>
```

Item	DT	Card	Conf	Description	Label

hl7:ClinicalDocument					(Med...ent)
Included		**1 … 1**	**M**	from 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.2.25 *Document Realm* (DYNAMIC)	
└ hl7:realmCode	**CS**	**1 … 1**	**M**	Swiss Realm (CHE) of HL7 CDA.	CDA-CH V2
└ @code	CONF	**1 … 1**	**F**	CHE	
└ hl7:typeId	**II**	**1 … 1**	**M**	HL7 CDA R2, 2005	(Med...ent)
└ @root	uid	**1 … 1**	F	2.16.840.1.113883.1.3	
└ @extension	st	**1 … 1**	F	POCD_HD000040	
Included				from 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.2.18 *Document Template Ids CDA-CH v2.0 - structuredBody* (DYNAMIC)	
└ hl7:templateId	**II**	**0 … 1**		CDA-CH v2.0 specification. This is an informational reference, only.	CDA-CH V2
└ @root	uid	**1 … 1**	F	2.16.756.5.30.1.1.1.1.4	
└ hl7:templateId	**II**	**1 … 1**	**M**	HL7 CDA R2 (2005); contains ClinicalDocument.component as structured-Body.	CDA-CH V2

└ @root		uid	1 … 1	F	2.16.840.1.113883.10.12.2	
	└ hl7:templateId	II	1 … 1	M	HL7 CDA R2 (2005).	CDA-CH V2
└ @root		uid	1 … 1	F	2.16.840.1.113883.10.12.1	
	└ hl7:templateId	II	1 … 1	M	Exchange format according to the Swiss EPR	(Med...ent)
└ @root		uid	1 … 1	F	2.16.756.5.30.1.127.1.4	
	└ hl7:templateId	II	1 … 1	M	IHE PCC	(Med...ent)
└ @root		uid	1 … 1	F	1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.1.1	
	└ hl7:templateId	II	1 … 1	M	IHE PHARM PML	(Med...ent)
└ @root		uid	1 … 1	F	1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.9.1.1.5	
	└ hl7:templateId	II	1 … 1	M	CDA-CH-EMED Medication Card document	(Med...ent)

└ @root	uid	**1 … 1**	F	2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.1.3	
Included				from 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.42 *Header Template Compilation Medication Card document* (DYNAMIC)	
Included		**1 … 1**	**M**	from 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.2.23 *Document Id* (DYNAMIC)	
└ hl7:id	**II**	**1 … 1**	**M**	A unique identifier for each CDA document instance.	CDA-CH V2
└ @root	uid	**1 … 1**	R	The document's id as Globally Unique Identifier (GUID).	
└ @extension	st	0	NP	NP/not present	
Included		**1 … 1**	**M**	from 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.2.50 *Document Code Medication List* (DYNAMIC)	
└ hl7:code	**CE**	**1 … 1**	**M**	IHE PHARM PML document code	(Med...ent)
└ @code	CONF	**1 … 1**	**F**	56445-0	
└ @codeSystem		**1 … 1**	**F**	2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (Logical Observation Identifier Names and Codes)	
└ @codeSystemName		**1 … 1**	**F**	LOINC	
└ @displayName		**1 … 1**	**F**	Medication summary	
└ hl7:translation	**CD**	**1 … 1**	**M**	Translation to the Swiss EPR XDS.b metadata.	(Med...ent)
└ @code	CONF	**1 … 1**	**F**	721912009	

@codeSystem		1 … 1	F	2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 (SNOMED Clinical Terms)	
@codeSystemName		1 … 1	F	SNOMED CT	
@displayName		1 … 1	F	Medication summary	
hl7:title	ST	1 … 1	M	Title of the document according to the document language	(Med...ent)
	CONF	element content shall be "Medikationsplan" -or- element content shall be "Plan de médication" -or- element content shall be "Piano farmacologico" -or- element content shall be "Medication Card"			
	Variable let	Name	languageCode		
		Value	substring(/hl7:ClinicalDocument/hl7:languageCode/@code,1,2)		
	Schematron assert	role	error		
		test	not($languageCode='de') or text()='Medikationsplan'		
		Message	The German title SHALL be 'Medikationsplan'		
	Schematron assert	role	error		
		test	not($languageCode='fr') or text()='Plan de médication'		
		Message	The French title SHALL be 'Plan de médication'		
	Schematron assert	role	error		
		test	not($languageCode='it') or text()='Piano farmacologico'		
		Message	The Italian title SHALL be 'Piano farmacologico'		

	Schematron assert	role	error		
		test	not($languageCode='en') or text()='Medication Card'		
		Message	The English title SHALL be 'Medication Card'		
hl7:effectiveTime	**TS.CH.TZ**	**1 … 1**	**M**	The document's creation date and time. If this document replaces a previous version (linked via parentDocument), this is the date and time of the new version.	(Med...ent)
Included		**1 … 1**	**M**	from 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.2.19 *Document Confidentiality Code* (DYNAMIC)	
hl7:confidentialityCode	**CE** (required)	**1 … 1**	**M**	Swiss Realm of Confidentiality Code according to the Swiss EPR regulation.	CDA-CH V2
@code	cs	**1 … 1**	R	The value of @code MUST be drawn from value set EprDocumentConfidentialityCode (2.16.756.5.30.1.127.3.10.1.5)	
@codeSystem	oid	**1 … 1**	F	2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	
@codeSystemName	st	**1 … 1**	F	SNOMED CT	
@displayName	st	**1 … 1**	R	The value of @displayName MUST be drawn from value set EprDocumentConfidentialityCode (2.16.756.5.30.1.127.3.10.1.5)	
	CONF	The value of @code shall be drawn from value set 2.16.756.5.30.1.127.3.10.1.5 *EprDocumentConfidentialityCode* (DYNAMIC)			
Included		**1 … 1**	**M**	from 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.2.22 *Document Language* (DYNAMIC)	
hl7:languageCode	**CS**	**1 … 1**	**M**	The RFC 1766 (ISO-639-1 and ISO 3166) based language in which the narrative texts in this CDA document instance are written.	CDA-CH V2
	CONF	The value of @code shall be drawn from value set 2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.11526 *HumanLanguage* (DYNAMIC)			

Included				from 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.2.20 *Document Set Id and Version Number* (DYNAMIC)	
hl7:setId	**II**	**1 … 1**	**R**	The setId element MUST match the document id of the very first version of that document. It MUST remain the same for all document versions.	CDA-CH V2
@root	uid	**1 … 1**	R	The root attribute MUST contain the setId as Globally Unique Identifier (GUID).	
@extension	st	0	NP	NP/not present	
	Schematron assert	role		error	
		test		(parent::*/hl7:versionNumber[@value='1'] and @root=parent::*/hl7:id/@root and (@extension=parent::*/hl7:id/@extension or (not(@extension) and not(parent::*/hl7:id/@extension)))) or (parent::*/hl7:versionNumber[not(@value ='1')] and ((@root=parent::*/hl7:id/@root and @extension and not(@extension=parent::*/hl7:id/@extension)) or(not(@root=parent::*/hl7:id/@root))))	
		Message		The setId MUST be equal with the document id for version 1 and it MUST differ for all other versions.	
hl7:versionNumber	**INT.NONNEG**	**1 … 1**	**R**	The versionNumber element MUST contain the value 1 for the very first version of that document. For later versions, the version number MUST be increased by 1 each.	CDA-CH V2
Included		**1 … 1**	**R**	from 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.2.1 *Patient - recordTarget* (DYNAMIC)	
hl7:recordTarget		**1 … 1**	**R**	A human patient for whom this CDA document instance was created. ▪ **Target patient** The HL7 CDA R2 (2005) standard allows multiple patients. In order to ensure that the information in a CDA document is unambiguously assigned to one and only patient, a CDA-CH V2 based document MUST contain exactly one patient. Special cases: In exceptional cases (e.g., new-born twins, both having jaundice), multiple documents MUST be created (all of the same content, but each with a unique patient).	CDA-CH V2

				▪ **Patient identifiers** Multiple ids (patient identification number) MAY be declared. If multiple ids are known, it is highly recommended to declare all known ids. Especially in cases where the CDA document instance is kind of an answer to a preceding order (independent of its data format), all ids specified by the ordering system SHALL be declared in the CDA document instance. This allows the receiver to assign its internal patient identification. The patient identification number MUST be grouped with the OID of its assigning system. The patient identification number MUST be unique within the system identified by the OID. The declared OID MUST be found in one of the public OID registries, such as oid.refdata.ch (preferred), oid-info.com, hl7.org/oid, www.dimdi.de/static/de/klassi/oid/, gesundheit.gv.at/OID_Frontend/ etc. OIDs that can't be found in a public OID registry are NOT ALLOWED. ▪ **Pseudonymizing** In special cases, the demographic data of the patient are not allowed to be transmitted or they have to be pseudonymized. While HL7 CDA or its derivatives like CDA-CH or Swiss exchange formats nevertheless require these elements in the XML structure, the affected values MUST be replaced by a nullFlavor of type "MSK" (masked), in order to support the required data format structure and simultaneously to shield the real data.	
└ hl7:templateId	**II**	**1 … 1**	**M**		CDA-CH V2
└ @root	uid	**1 … 1**	F	2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.2.1	
└ hl7:patientRole		**1 … 1**	**R**		CDA-CH V2

hl7:id	**II**	**1 … ***	**R**	The patient's id.	CDA-CH V2
@root	uid	**1 … 1**	R	The OID of the system that issued the id. OIDs of code systems, which are published in a public OID registry are REQUIRED. Others are NOT ALLOWED.	
@extension	st	**0 … 1**		The id itself. It MUST be unique within the issuing system.	
hl7:addr	**AD**	**0 … ***		The patient's address. Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.35 *Address Information Compilation - eCH-0010* (DYNAMIC)	CDA-CH V2
hl7:telecom	**TEL**	**0 … ***		The patient's means of communication (phone, eMail, ...).	CDA-CH V2
hl7:patient		**1 … 1**	**R**	Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.34 *Person Name Information Compilation - eCH-0011* (DYNAMIC)	CDA-CH V2
where *[hl7:administrativeGenderCode [concat(@code, @codeSystem) = doc('include/voc-2.16.756.5.30.1.127.3.10.1.25-DYNAMIC.xml')//valueSet [1]/conceptList/concept/concat(@code, @codeSystem) or @nullFlavor]]*					
hl7:administrativeGenderCode	**CE**	**1 … 1**	**R**	The patient's gender according to the Swiss EPR XDS.b metadata.	CDA-CH V2
@code	cs	**1 … 1**	R		
@codeSystem	oid	**1 … 1**	F	2.16.840.1.113883.5.1	

└ @codeSystemName	st	1 … 1	F	HL7 AdministrativeGender	
└ @displayName	st	1 … 1	R		
	CONF	The value of @code shall be drawn from value set 2.16.756.5.30.1.127.3.10.1.25 *EprGender* (DYNAMIC)			
└ **hl7:birthTime**	**TS.CH.TZ**	**1 … 1**	**R**	The patient's birthdate.	CDA-CH V2
└ **hl7:maritalStatusCode**	**CE**	**0 … 1**		The patient's marital status.	CDA-CH V2
└ @code	cs	1 … 1	R		
└ @codeSystem	oid	1 … 1	F	2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.12212	
└ @codeSystemName	st	1 … 1	F	HL7 MaritalStatus	
└ @displayName	st	1 … 1	R		
	CONF	The value of @code shall be drawn from value set 2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.12212 *MaritalStatus* (DYNAMIC)			
└ **hl7:translation**		**0 … ***		A translation of the code to another coding system	CDA-CH V2
└ @code	cs	1 … 1	R		
└ @codeSystem	oid	1 … 1	R		

@codeSystemName	st	1 … 1	R		
@displayName	st	1 … 1	R		
hl7:religiousAffiliationCode	**CE**	**0 … 1**		The patient's religion.	CDA-CH V2
@nullFlavor	cs	0 … 1	F	NAV	
@code	cs	0 … 1			
@codeSystem	oid	0 … 1			
@codeSystemName	st	0 … 1			
@displayName	st	0 … 1			
Included		0 … 1	C	from 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.49 *Original Text Reference* (DYNAMIC) The human-readable text MUST be generated automatically from the structured information of this element. The text element MUST contain the reference to the corresponding text in the human readable part, ONLY.	
hl7:originalText	**ED**	**0 … 1**	**C**		CDA-CH V2
hl7:reference	**TEL**	**1 … 1**	**M**	The reference to the corresponding text in the human readable part must be specified by reference to content[@ID]: reference[@value='#xxx']	CDA-CH V2
@value		1 … 1	R	Reference to the narrative part of the section in the format '#xxx', where xxx is the ID of the corresponding <content></content> element.	

	Schematron assert	role	error		
		test	starts-with(@value,'#')		
		Message	The @value attribute content MUST conform to the format '#xxx', where xxx is the ID of the corresponding <content/> element.		
	Variable let	Name	idvalue		
		Value	substring-after(@value,'#')		
	Schematron assert	role	error		
		test	ancestor::hl7:structuredBody//*[@ID=$idvalue]		
		Message	No narrative text found for this reference (no content element within this document has an ID that corresponds to '<value-of select="$idvalue"/>').		
	Schematron assert	role	error		
		test	parent::*/text()=ancestor::hl7:structuredBody//*[@ID=$idvalue]/text()		
		Message	The originalText content MUST be identical to the narrative text for this reference.		
	Schematron assert	role	error		
		test	(@nullFlavor='NAV' and originalText and not(@codeSystem or @codeSystemName or @code or @displayName)) or (@codeSystem and @codeSystemName and @code and @displayName)		
		Message	Either a code described by code, codeSystem, codeSystemName and displayName or originalText and nullFlavor="NAV" is REQUIRED.		
└ hl7:guardian		**0 … ***		The patient's guardian.	CDA-CH V2
└ hl7:id	**II**	**0 … ***		The guardian's id.	CDA-CH V2
└ @root	uid	**1 … 1**	R	The OID of the system that issued the id. OIDs of code systems, which are published in a public OID registry are REQUIRED. Others are NOT ALLOWED.	

└ @extension	st	0 … 1		The id itself. It MUST be unique within the issuing system.	
└ hl7:code	**CE**	**0 … 1**		The guardian's role.	CDA-CH V2
└ @nullFlavor	cs	0 … 1			
└ @code	cs	0 … 1			
└ @codeSystem	oid	0 … 1	F	2.16.840.1.113883.5.111	
└ @codeSystemName	st	0 … 1	F	HL7RoleCode	
└ @displayName	st	0 … 1			
	Schematron assert	role	error		
		test	(not(@nullFlavor) and @displayName and @code and @codeSystem and @codeSystemName) or (@nullFlavor and not(@displayName or @code or @codeSystem or @codeSystemName))		
		Message	Either nullFlavor or a valid code is required.		
└ hl7:addr	**AD**	**0 … ***		The guardian's address. Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.35 *Address Information Compilation - eCH-0010* (DYNAMIC)	CDA-CH V2
└ hl7:telecom	**TEL**	**0 … ***		The guardian's means of communication (phone, eMail, ...).	CDA-CH V2
Choice		**1 … 1**		Elements to choose from: ▪ hl7:guardianPerson containing template 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.34 *Person Name Information Compilation - eCH-0011* (DYNAMIC)	

				▪ hl7:guardianOrganization containing template 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.24 *Organization Compilation with name* (DYNAMIC)	
└ hl7:guardianPerson				The guardian's as a person. Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.34 *Person Name Information Compilation - eCH-0011* (DYNAMIC)	CDA-CH V2
└ hl7:guardianOrganization				The guardian's as an organization. Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.24 *Organization Compilation with name* (DYNAMIC)	CDA-CH V2
└ hl7:birthplace		**0 … 1**		The patient's birthplace.	CDA-CH V2
└ hl7:place		**1 … 1**			CDA-CH V2
└ hl7:name	**EN**	**0 … 1**		The patient's birthplace name.	CDA-CH V2
└ hl7:addr	**AD**	**1 … 1**	**R**	The patient's birthplace address. Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.35 *Address Information Compilation - eCH-0010* (DYNAMIC)	CDA-CH V2

└ hl7:languageCommunication		**0 … ***		The patient's language skills.	CDA-CH V2
└ hl7:languageCode	**CS**	**1 … 1**			CDA-CH V2
	CONF	The value of @code shall be drawn from value set 2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.11526 *HumanLanguage* (DYNAMIC)			
└ hl7:modeCode	**CE**	**0 … 1**			CDA-CH V2
	CONF	The value of @code shall be drawn from value set 2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.12249 *LanguageAbilityMode* (DYNAMIC)			
└ hl7:proficiencyLevelCode	**CE**	**0 … 1**			CDA-CH V2
	CONF	The value of @code shall be drawn from value set 2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.12199 *LanguageAbilityProficiency* (DYNAMIC)			
└ hl7:preferenceInd	**BL**	**0 … 1**		In case of @value=true it is the patient's correspondence language.	CDA-CH V2

hl7:providerOrganization		**0 … 1**		The organization who took care of the patient in the same context with the current CDA document. E.g. entry of the Medreg, FMH Index or the Health Organisation Index (HOI) of the Swiss EPR. Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.30 *Organization Compilation with GLN and name* (DYNAMIC)	CDA-CH V2
Included		**1 … ***	**M**	from 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.23 *Author* (DYNAMIC)	
hl7:author		**1 … ***	**M**	Information about the author of a CDA document, section or entry. An author MAY be a person or a device.	CDA-CH V2
hl7:templateId	**II**	**1 … 1**	**M**		CDA-CH V2
@root	uid	**1 … 1**	F	2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.23	
hl7:functionCode	**CE**	**1 … 1**	**R**	The functionCode MUST be taken from the Swiss EPR Value-Set for author roles. See FDHA Ordinance on the Electronic Patient Record (EPRO-FDHA), Appendix 3: Metadata, Section 2.1. If the desired functionCode is not available in the Swiss EPR Value-Set for author roles, nullFlavor='NAV' MUST be used. In this case, the originalText element MUST contain the description of the role. Translations to other vocabularies are allowed.	CDA-CH V2
@nullFlavor	st	**0 … 1**	F	NAV	
@code	cs	**0 … 1**			
@codeSystem	oid	**0 … 1**	F	2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	
@codeSystemName	st	**0 … 1**	F	SNOMED CT	

└ @displayName	st	**0 … 1**			
	CONF	The value of @code shall be drawn from value set 2.16.756.5.30.1.127.3.10.1.1.3 *EprAuthorRole* (DYNAMIC)			
	Example	Patient <functionCode code="116154003" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96" codeSystemName="SNOMED CT" displayName="Patient"/>			
	Example	Nurse <functionCode code="106292003" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96" codeSystemName="SNOMED CT" displayName="Professional nurse"/>			
	Example	Home helper <functionCode nullFlavor="NAV"> <originalText>Home helper</originalText> </functionCode>			
	Example	Laboratory technician <functionCode nullFlavor="NAV"> <originalText>Laboratory technician</originalText> <translation code="3212" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.2.9.6.2.7" codeSystemName="ISCO-08" displayName="Medical and pathology laboratory technicians"/> </functionCode>			
	Schematron assert	role	error		
		test	(@code and @codeSystem) or (@nullFlavor='NAV')		
		Message	Either a code with its code system or nullFlavor='NAV' is required.		
	Schematron assert	role	error		
		test	not(@nullFlavor) or (hl7:originalText)		
		Message	Other Caregivers description MUST be declared in the originalText element in case of nullFlavor.		
└ hl7:translation		**0 … ***		A translation of the code to another coding system (e.g. ISCO-08: 2.16.840.1.113883.2.9.6.2.7)	CDA-CH V2
└ @code	cs	**1 … 1**	R		
└ @codeSystem	oid	**1 … 1**	R		

@codeSystemName	st	1 … 1	R		
@displayName	st	1 … 1	R		
hl7:time	**TS.CH.TZ**	**1 … 1**	**R**	Timestamp of the authorship.	CDA-CH V2
hl7:assignedAuthor		**1 … 1**	**R**		CDA-CH V2
	Schematron assert	role	error		
		test	not(assignedAuthoringDevice/softwareName) or (representedOrganization)		
		Message	For device authors the element representedOrganization is REQUIRED.		
hl7:id	**II**	**1 … 1**	**R**	The specification of GS1 GLN is REQUIRED. If it is not (yet) known, this MUST be declared using nullFlavor. For persons: their personal GLN MUST be declared. For devices or software modules: the GLN of their organization MUST be declared.	CDA-CH V2
@nullFlavor	cs	**0 … 1**	F	NAV Temporarily unknown, will be filled later.	
@root	cs	**0 … 1**	F	2.51.1.3 OID for GS1 GLN.	
@extension	st	**0 … 1**		The GS1 GLN.	
	Schematron assert	role	error		
		test	(@root='2.51.1.3' and @extension) or (@nullFlavor='NAV')		
		Message	Either the GS1 GLN or nullFlavor='NAV' is REQUIRED		

hl7:id	**II**	**0 … ***		Other ids are allowed.	CDA-CH V2
@root	cs	**1 … 1**	R	The OID of the system that issued the id. OIDs of code systems, which are published in a public OID registry are REQUIRED. Others are NOT ALLOWED.	
@extension	st	**0 … 1**		Contains the ID itself. The ID MUST be unique within the system that issued the ID.	
hl7:addr	**AD**	**0 … ***		The author's address. Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.35 *Address Information Compilation - eCH-0010* (DYNAMIC)	CDA-CH V2
hl7:telecom	**TEL**	**0 … ***		The author's means of communication (phone, eMail, ...).	CDA-CH V2
Choice		**1 … 1**		Elements to choose from: ▪ hl7:assignedPerson containing template 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.34 *Person Name Information Compilation - eCH-0011* (DYNAMIC) ▪ hl7:assignedAuthoringDevice containing template 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.21 *Device Compilation with name* (DYNAMIC)	
hl7:assignedPerson		**0 … 1**		The author as a person. Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.34 *Person Name Information Compilation - eCH-0011* (DYNAMIC)	CDA-CH V2
hl7:assignedAuthoringDevice		**0 … 1**		The author as a device. Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.21 *Device Compilation with name* (DYNAMIC)	CDA-CH V2

hl7:representedOrganization		0 … 1		The author's organization. Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.24 *Organization Compilation with name* (DYNAMIC)	CDA-CH V2
Included		0 … 1		from 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.2.7 *Data Enterer* (DYNAMIC)	
hl7:dataEnterer		0 … 1		Information about the person that entered information in this CDA document. It SHALL be declared, when data recorded in this document has been entered by a person other than the author but only when this is relevant for some reason.	CDA-CH V2
hl7:templateId	**II**	1 … 1	**M**		CDA-CH V2
@root	uid	1 … 1	F	2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.2.7	
hl7:time	**TS.CH.TZ**	0 … 1		Timestamp of the data input.	CDA-CH V2
hl7:assignedEntity		1 … 1	**R**	Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.12 *Assigned Entity Compilation with id* (DYNAMIC)	CDA-CH V2
Included		0 … *		from 2.16.840.1.113883.10.12.154 *CDA Informant* (DYNAMIC)	
hl7:informant		0 … *			(Med...ent)

└ @typeCode		0 … 1	F	INF	
└ @contextControlCode		0 … 1	F	OP	
Choice		1 … 1		Elements to choose from: ▪ hl7:assignedEntity containing template 2.16.840.1.113883.10.12.153 *CDA AssignedEntity* (DYNAMIC) ▪ hl7:relatedEntity containing template 2.16.840.1.113883.10.12.316 *CDA RelatedEntity* (DYNAMIC)	
└ hl7:assignedEntity				Contains 2.16.840.1.113883.10.12.153 *CDA AssignedEntity* (DYNAMIC)	(Med...ent)
└ hl7:relatedEntity				Contains 2.16.840.1.113883.10.12.316 *CDA RelatedEntity* (DYNAMIC)	(Med...ent)
Included		1 … 1	R	from 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.2.3 *Custodian* (DYNAMIC)	
└ hl7:custodian		1 … 1	R	The organization in whose name this CDA document has been created (corresponds to the sender of a letter).	CDA-CH V2
└ hl7:templateId	II	1 … 1	M		CDA-CH V2
└ @root	uid	1 … 1	F	2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.2.3	

└ hl7:assignedCustodian		**1 … 1**	**R**		CDA-CH V2
└ hl7:representedCustodianOrganization		**1 … 1**	**R**		CDA-CH V2
└ hl7:id	**II**	**1 … ***	**M**	The custodian's id.	CDA-CH V2
└ @root	uid	**1 … 1**	R	The OID of the system that issued the id. OIDs of code systems, which are published in a public OID registry are REQUIRED. Others are NOT ALLOWED.	
└ @extension	st	**0 … 1**		Contains the ID itself. The ID MUST be unique within the system that issued the ID.	
└ hl7:name	**ON**	**1 … 1**	**R**	The custodian's name.	CDA-CH V2
└ hl7:telecom	**TEL**	**0 … ***		The custodian's means of communication (phone, eMail, ...).	CDA-CH V2
└ hl7:addr	**AD**	**0 … ***		The custodian's address(es). Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.35 *Address Information Compilation - eCH-0010* (DYNAMIC)	CDA-CH V2
Included		**1 … ***	**M**	from 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.2.4 *Recipient - informationRecipient* (DYNAMIC)	

hl7:informationRecipient		**1 … ***	**M**	A recipient of this CDA document (corresponds to the addressee of a letter - person or organization). **Recipient types:** ▪ The main recipient of the document is indicated by typeCode 'PRCP' (primary recipient). Note: Since it makes no sense to create a CDA document without doing it for someone, in Switzerland at least one recipient MUST be declared. If the document is created for the user's own needs, the user itself or its organization will be the primary recipient. ▪ Other recipients (copy to; Cc) are indicated with typeCode, TRC '(secondary recipient).	CDA-CH V2
@typeCode	cs	**0 … 1**		The main recipient of the document is indicated by typeCode 'PRCP' (primary recipient). This is the default value used when the attribute is not present. Other recipients (copy to; Cc) are indicated with typeCode, TRC '(secondary recipient). Note: Since it makes no sense to create a CDA document without doing it for someone, in Switzerland at least one recipient MUST be declared. If the document is created for the user's own needs, the user itself or its organization will be the primary recipient.	
	CONF	The value of @typeCode shall be drawn from value set 2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.19366 *x_InformationRecipient* (DYNAMIC)			
hl7:templateId	**II**	**1 … 1**	**M**		CDA-CH V2
@root	uid	**1 … 1**	F	2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.2.4	
hl7:intendedRecipient		**1 … 1**	**R**		CDA-CH V2

└ hl7:id	**II**	**0 … ***	**R**	The recipient's identification(s).	CDA-CH V2
└ @root	uid	**1 … 1**	R	The OID of the system that issued the id. OIDs of code systems, which are published in a public OID registry are REQUIRED. Others are NOT ALLOWED.	
└ @extension	st	**0 … 1**		Contains the ID itself. The ID MUST be unique within the system that issued the ID.	
└ hl7:addr	**AD**	**0 … ***		The recipient's address(es). Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.35 *Address Information Compilation - eCH-0010* (DYNAMIC)	CDA-CH V2
└ hl7:telecom	**TEL**	**0 … ***		The recipient's means of communication (phone, eMail, ...).	CDA-CH V2
└ hl7:informationRecipient		**0 … 1**		The addressee person. Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.34 *Person Name Information Compilation - eCH-0011* (DYNAMIC)	CDA-CH V2
└ hl7:receivedOrganization		**0 … 1**		The addressee organization. Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.24 *Organization Compilation with name* (DYNAMIC)	CDA-CH V2
Included		**0 … 1**		from 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.2.5 *Legal Authenticator* (DYNAMIC)	
└ hl7:legalAuthenticator		**0 … 1**		Information about the legal authenticator of a CDA document. A legal authenticator MUST be a person.	CDA-CH V2

└ hl7:templateId	**II**	**1 … 1**	**M**		CDA-CH V2
└ @root	uid	**1 … 1**	F	2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.2.5	
└ hl7:time	**TS.CH.TZ**	**1 … 1**	**R**	Timestamp of the signature.	CDA-CH V2
└ hl7:signatureCode	**CS**	**1 … 1**	**R**		CDA-CH V2
└ @code	cs	**1 … 1**	F	S	
└ @codeSystem	oid	0	NP	NP/not present	
└ @codeSystemName	st	0	NP	NP/not present	
└ @displayName	st	0	NP	NP/not present	
	CONF	The value of @code shall be drawn from value set 2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.10282 *ParticipationSignature* (DYNAMIC)			
└ hl7:assignedEntity		**1 … 1**	**R**	Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.12 *Assigned Entity Compilation with id* (DYNAMIC)	CDA-CH V2
Included		**0 … ***		from 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.2.6 *Authenticator* (DYNAMIC)	

hl7:authenticator		**0 … ***		Information about an authenticator of a CDA document. An authenticator MUST be a person.	CDA-CH V2
hl7:templateId	**II**	**1 … 1**	**M**		CDA-CH V2
@root	uid	**1 … 1**	F	2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.2.6	
hl7:time	**TS.CH.TZ**	**1 … 1**	**R**	Timestamp of the signature.	CDA-CH V2
hl7:signatureCode	**CS**	**1 … 1**	**R**		CDA-CH V2
@code	cs	**1 … 1**	F	S	
@codeSystem	oid	0	NP	NP/not present	
@codeSystemName	st	0	NP	NP/not present	
@displayName	st	0	NP	NP/not present	
	CONF	The value of @code shall be drawn from value set 2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.10282 *ParticipationSignature* (DYNAMIC)			

hl7:assignedEntity		**1 … 1**	**R**	Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.12 *Assigned Entity Compilation with id* (DYNAMIC)	CDA-CH V2
Included		**0 … ***		from 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.2.43 *Patient Contact - participant* (DYNAMIC)	
hl7:participant		**0 … ***		Information on a patient contact.	CDA-CH V2
@typeCode	cs	**1 … 1**	F	IND	
hl7:templateId	**II**	**1 … 1**	**M**		CDA-CH V2
@root	uid	**1 … 1**	F	2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.2.43	
hl7:templateId	**II**	**1 … 1**	**M**		CDA-CH V2
@root	uid	**1 … 1**	F	1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.2.4	
hl7:time	**IVL_TS.CH.TZ**	**0 … 1**		Validity period of the participation.	CDA-CH V2

hl7:low	**TS.CH.TZ**	**1 … 1**	**R**	Start of participation.	CDA-CH V2
hl7:high	**TS.CH.TZ**	**1 … 1**	**R**	End of participation.	CDA-CH V2
hl7:associatedEntity		**1 … 1**	**R**	Either the contact person or the contact's organization SHALL be present.	CDA-CH V2
@classCode	cs	**1 … 1**	R	The classCode attribute SHALL be present, and contains a value from the following set: AGNT: agents of the patient CAREGIVER: care givers ECON: emergency contacts NOK: next of kin PRS: other relations	
hl7:code	**CE**	**1 … 1**	**R**	The contact's role.	CDA-CH V2
@nullFlavor	cs	**0 … 1**			
@code	cs	**0 … 1**			
@codeSystem	oid	**0 … 1**	F	2.16.840.1.113883.5.111	
@codeSystemName	st	**0 … 1**	F	HL7RoleCode	
@displayName	st	**0 … 1**			

	Schematron assert	role	error		
		test	(not(@nullFlavor) and @displayName and @code and @codeSystem and @codeSystemName) or (@nullFlavor and not(@displayName or @code or @codeSystem or @codeSystemName))		
		Message	Either nullFlavor or a valid code is required.		
hl7:addr	**AD**	**0 … ***		The contact's address. Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.35 *Address Information Compilation - eCH-0010* (DYNAMIC)	CDA-CH V2
hl7:telecom	**TEL**	**0 … ***		The contact's means of communication (phone, eMail, ...).	CDA-CH V2
hl7:associatedPerson		**0 … 1**	**C**	The contact person. Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.34 *Person Name Information Compilation - eCH-0011* (DYNAMIC)	CDA-CH V2
hl7:scopingOrganization		**0 … 1**	**C**	The contact's organization. Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.24 *Organization Compilation with name* (DYNAMIC)	CDA-CH V2
	Schematron assert	role	error		
		test	@classCode=('AGNT','CAREGIVER','ECON','NOK','PRS')		
		Message	The classCode attribute shall be present, and contains a value from the set AGNT, CAREGIVER, ECON, NOK, or PRS to identify contacts that are agents of the patient, care givers, emergency contacts, next of kin, or other relations respectively.		
Included		**0 … ***		from 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.2.16 *Order Reference - inFulfillmentOf* (DYNAMIC)	

hl7:inFulfillmentOf		**0 … ***		Reference to one or more orders which led to the creation of this CDA document. It SHALL be declared, when the order reference is relevant for some reason.	CDA-CH V2
hl7:templateId	**II**	**1 … 1**	**M**		CDA-CH V2
@root	uid	**1 … 1**	F	2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.2.16	
hl7:order		**1 … 1**	**R**		CDA-CH V2
hl7:id	**II**	**1 … ***	**R**	Order number.	CDA-CH V2
@root	uid	**1 … 1**	R	Either the same GUID (order id) or the same OID (order issuing system) as the order itself.	
@extension	st	**0 … 1**		Contains the order ID itself. The ID MUST be unique within the system that issued the ID.	
Included		**0 … ***		from 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.2.46 *Health Service - documentationOf* (DYNAMIC)	
hl7:documentationOf		**0 … ***		Information about a health service describing the context of this CDA document.	CDA-CH V2
@typeCode	cs	**1 … 1**	F	DOC	

hl7:templateId	**II**	**1 … 1**	**M**		CDA-CH V2
@root	uid	**1 … 1**	F	2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.2.46	
hl7:serviceEvent		**1 … 1**	**R**		CDA-CH V2
@classCode	cs	**1 … 1**	F	ACT	
@moodCode	cs	**1 … 1**	F	EVN	
hl7:id	**II**	**0 … ***		Health service identifiers such as case number ([ge]: Fallnummer; [fr]: Numéro de cas), consultation id, episode id, etc.	CDA-CH V2
@root	uid	**1 … 1**	R	The OID of the system that issued the id. OIDs of code systems, which are published in a public OID registry are REQUIRED. Others are NOT ALLOWED.	
@extension	st	**0 … 1**		The id itself. It MUST be unique within the issuing system.	
hl7:code	**CE**	**1 … 1**	**R**	As long as the eventCodeList for the Swiss EPR metadata is not defined yet by the FDHA Ordinance on the Electronic Patient Record (EPRO-FDHA), the nullFlavor='NAV' MUST be used in this template. Other codes MAY be declared as translation.	CDA-CH V2
@nullFlavor	st	**1 … 1**	F	NAV	
@code	cs	0	NP	NP/not present	
@codeSystem	oid	0	NP	NP/not present	

└ @codeSystemName	st	0	NP	NP/not present	
└ @displayName	st	0	NP	NP/not present	
└ hl7:translation		**0 … ***		A translation of the code to another coding system.	CDA-CH V2
└ @code	cs	**1 … 1**	R		
└ @codeSystem	oid	**1 … 1**	R		
└ @codeSystemName	st	**1 … 1**	R		
└ @displayName	st	**1 … 1**	R		
└ hl7:effectiveTime	**IVL_TS.CH.TZ**	**1 … 1**	**R**	Duration of the health service.	CDA-CH V2
└ hl7:low	**TS.CH.TZ**	**1 … 1**	**R**	Start of the health service.	CDA-CH V2
└ hl7:high	**TS.CH.TZ**	**1 … 1**	**R**	End of the health service.	CDA-CH V2
Included		**0 … ***		from 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.31 *Performer* (DYNAMIC)	

└ hl7:performer		**0 … ***		Information about a healthcare provider who was the primary performer of the act.	CDA-CH V2
└ @typeCode	cs	**1 … 1**	F	PRF	
└ hl7:templateId	**II**	**1 … 1**	**M**		CDA-CH V2
└ @root	uid	**1 … 1**	F	2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.31	
└ hl7:templateId		**1 … 1**	**R**		CDA-CH V2
└ @root	uid	**1 … 1**	F	1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.1.24.3.5	
└ hl7:functionCode	**CE**	**1 … 1**	**R**	The functionCode MUST be taken from the Swiss EPR Value-Set for author roles. See FDHA Ordinance on the Electronic Patient Record (EPRO-FDHA), Appendix 3: Metadata, Section 2.1. If the desired functionCode is not available in the Swiss EPR Value-Set for author roles, the code 133932002 (Other Caregiver) MUST be used. In this case, the originalText element MUST contain the description of the role. Translations to other vocabularies are allowed.	CDA-CH V2
└ @code	cs	**1 … 1**	R		
└ @codeSystem	oid	**1 … 1**	F	2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	
└ @codeSystemName	st	**1 … 1**	F	SNOMED CT	
└ @displayName	st	**1 … 1**	R		

	CONF			The value of @code shall be drawn from value set 2.16.756.5.30.1.127.3.10.1.1.3 *EprAuthorRole* (DYNAMIC)		
	Example			`<functionCode code="106292003" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96" codeSystemName="SNOMED CT" displayName="Professional nurse"/>`		

	Example			`<functionCode code="133932002" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96" codeSystemName="SNOMED CT" displayName="Other Caregiver">`
				`  <originalText>Home helper</originalText>`
				`</functionCode>`		

	Example			`<functionCode code="133932002" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96" codeSystemName="SNOMED CT" displayName="Other Caregiver">`
				`  <originalText>Laboratory technician</originalText>`
				`  <translation code="3212" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.2.9.6.2.7" codeSystemName="ISCO-08" displayName="Medical and pathology laboratory technicians"/>`
				`</functionCode>`		

	Schematron assert	role		error		
		test		not(@code='133932002') or (hl7:originalText/text())		
		Message		Other Caregivers description MUST be declared in the originalText element.		
Included			**0 … 1**	**C**	from 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.49 *Original Text Reference* (DYNAMIC) The human-readable text MUST be generated automatically from the structured information of this element. The text element MUST contain the reference to the corresponding text in the human readable part, ONLY.	
└ `hl7:originalText`	**ED**		**0 … 1**	**C**		CDA-CH V2
└ `hl7:reference`	**TEL**		**1 … 1**	**M**	The reference to the corresponding text in the human readable part must be specified by reference to content[@ID]: reference[@value='#xxx']	CDA-CH V2
└ `@value`			**1 … 1**	R	Reference to the narrative part of the section in the format '#xxx', where xxx is the ID of the corresponding <content></content> element.	
	Schematron assert	role		error		
		test		starts-with(@value,'#')		

		Message	The @value attribute content MUST conform to the format '#xxx', where xxx is the ID of the corresponding <content/> element.		
	Variable let	Name	idvalue		
		Value	substring-after(@value,'#')		
	Schematron assert	role	error		
		test	ancestor::hl7:structuredBody//*[@ID=$idvalue]		
		Message	No narrative text found for this reference (no content element within this document has an ID that corresponds to '<value-of select="$idvalue"/>').		
	Schematron assert	role	error		
		test	parent::*/text()=ancestor::hl7:structuredBody//*[@ID=$idvalue]/text()		
		Message	The originalText content MUST be identical to the narrative text for this reference.		
hl7:translation		**0 … ***		A translation of the code to another coding system (e.g. ISCO-08: 2.16.840.1.113883.2.9.6.2.7)	CDA-CH V2
@code	cs	**1 … 1**	R		
@codeSystem	oid	**1 … 1**	R		
@codeSystemName	st	**1 … 1**	R		
@displayName	st	**1 … 1**	R		
hl7:time	**IVL_TS.CH.TZ**	**0 … 1**		Duration of the performance.	CDA-CH V2

└ hl7:low	**TS.CH.TZ**	**1 … 1**	**R**	Start of the performance.	CDA-CH V2
└ hl7:high	**TS.CH.TZ**	**1 … 1**	**R**	End of the performance.	CDA-CH V2
└ hl7:assignedEntity		**1 … 1**	**R**	Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.32 *Assigned Entity Compilation with id, name, addr, telecom, person and organization* (DYNAMIC)	CDA-CH V2
Included		**0 … ***		from 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.2.13 *Document Replacement - relatedDocument* (DYNAMIC)	
└ hl7:relatedDocument		**0 … ***		Relationship to another CDA-CH V2 based document that is replaced by the current one. **Notes:** For correction of wrong information, a new document that replaces the earlier document MUST be created. The new document corrects previously incorrect information. This also applies to the case where information in the CDA header has been corrected (e.g., if the original document has been issued to the wrong patient). While processing the new document at the recipient, all values from the previous document MUST be interpreted as deprecated (deleted/marked as deleted/deprecated) and all values in the new document MUST be marked as valid: ▪ Values that were only contained in the previous document have to be treated as deleted. ▪ Values that are present in both documents are overwritten with the contents of the new document. ▪ Values that are only contained in the new document are to be added.	CDA-CH V2
└ @typeCode	CS	**1 … 1**	F	RPLC Indicates that it is a relationship to another document that needs to be replaced.	

hl7:templateId	II	1 … 1	M		CDA-CH V2
@root	uid	1 … 1	F	2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.2.13	
hl7:parentDocument		1 … 1	R	Relationship to the document that needs to be replaced.	CDA-CH V2
hl7:id	II	1 … 1	M	The id of the document to be replaced MUST be declared.	CDA-CH V2
@root	uid	1 … 1	R	The id (GUID) of the document to be replaced.	
@extension	st	0	NP	NP/not present	
hl7:setId	II	1 … 1	M	The setId of the document to be replaced MUST be declared.	CDA-CH V2
@extension	st	0	NP	NP/not present	
@root	uid	1 … 1	R	The setId (GUID) of the document to be replaced and MUST be identical with the content of the setId of the current document.	
	Schematron assert	role	error		
		test	(@root=/hl7:ClinicalDocument/hl7:id/@root) and not(@extension) and not(/hl7:ClinicalDocument/hl7:id/@extension)		
		Message	ClinicalDocument/setId: MUST be identical to the one of the replaced document		

hl7:versionNumber	**INT**	**1 … 1**	**M**	The version number of the document to be replaced.	CDA-CH V2
	Schematron assert	role	error		
		test	@value > /hl7:ClinicalDocument/hl7:versionNumber/@value		
		Message	ClinicalDocument/versionNumber: MUST be higher than the one of the replaced document		
Included		**0 … ***		from 2.16.840.1.113883.10.12.114 *CDA Authorization* (DYNAMIC)	
hl7:authorization		**0 … ***			(Med...ent)
@typeCode		**0 … 1**	F	AUTH	
hl7:consent		**1 … 1**			(Med...ent)
@classCode		**0 … 1**	F	CONS	
@moodCode		**0 … 1**	F	EVN	
hl7:id	**II**	**0 … ***			(Med...ent)

└ hl7:code	**CE**	**0 … 1**			(Med...ent)
└ @codeSystem	CONF	**0 … 1**	**F**	2.16.840.1.113883.5.4 (Act Code)	
└ hl7:statusCode	**CS**	**1 … 1**	**R**		(Med...ent)
└ @code	CONF	**0 … 1**	**F**	completed	
Included		**0 … 1**		from 2.16.840.1.113883.10.12.113 *CDA componentOf* (DYNAMIC)	
└ hl7:componentOf		**0 … 1**			(Med...ent)
└ @typeCode		**0 … 1**	F	COMP	
└ hl7:encompassingEncounter		**1 … 1**			(Med...ent)
└ @classCode		**0 … 1**	F	ENC	
└ @moodCode		**0 … 1**	F	EVN	
└ hl7:id	**II**	**0 … ***			(Med...ent)

hl7:code	**CE**	**0 … 1**			(Med...ent)
	CONF	The value of @code shall be drawn from value set 2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.13955 *ActEncounter-Code* (DYNAMIC)			
hl7:effectiveTime	**IVL_TS**	**1 … 1**	**R**		(Med...ent)
hl7:dischargeDispositionCode	**CE**	**0 … 1**			(Med...ent)
	CONF	shall be drawn from concept domain "EncounterDischargeDisposition"			
hl7:responsibleParty		**0 … 1**		Contains 2.16.840.1.113883.10.12.153 *CDA AssignedEntity* (DYNAMIC)	(Med...ent)
@typeCode		**0 … 1**	F	RESP	
hl7:encounterParticipant		**0 … ***			(Med...ent)
@typeCode	CS	**1 … 1**	R		
	CONF	The value of @typeCode shall be drawn from value set 2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.19600 *x_EncounterParticipant* (DYNAMIC)			

hl7:time	**IVL_TS**	**0 … 1**			(Med...ent)
hl7:assignedEntity		**1 … 1**		Contains 2.16.840.1.113883.10.12.153 *CDA AssignedEntity* (DYNAMIC)	(Med...ent)
hl7:location		**0 … 1**			(Med...ent)
@typeCode		**0 … 1**	F	LOC	
hl7:healthCareFacility		**1 … 1**			(Med...ent)
@classCode		**0 … 1**	F	SDLOC	
hl7:id	**II**	**0 … ***			(Med...ent)
hl7:code	**CE**	**0 … 1**			(Med...ent)

	CONF	The value of @code shall be drawn from value set 2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.17660 *ServiceDeliveryLocationRoleType* (DYNAMIC)			
hl7:location		**0 … 1**		Contains 2.16.840.1.113883.10.12.317 *CDA Place* (DYNAMIC)	(Med...ent)
hl7:serviceProvider Organization		**0 … 1**		Contains 2.16.840.1.113883.10.12.151 *CDA Organization* (DYNAMIC)	(Med...ent)
hl7:component		**1 … 1**	**R**		(Med...ent)
@contextConductionInd	bl	**1 … 1**	R		
hl7:structuredBody		**1 … 1**	**M**		(Med...ent)
hl7:component		**1 … 1**	**M**	Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.3.9 *Medication Card Section Content Module* (DYNAMIC)	(Med...ent)
where *[not(@nullFlavor)] [hl7:section]*					

└ hl7:component		**0 … 1**		Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.3.2 *Remarks Section - coded* (DYNAMIC)	(Med...ent)
where *[hl7:section]*					

1.1.6 Pharmaceutical Advice document

Id	2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.1.6	**Effective Date**	2016-05-21
Status	Under pre-publication review	**Version Label**	2017
Name	PharmaceuticalAdviceDocument	**Display Name**	Pharmaceutical Advice document

Description

The **Pharmaceutical Advice document** (IPAG:eMedicationComment) is a document in which health professionals track important observations (with the explicit consent of the patient), in regards to medication use (1).

Relation to IHE Pharmacy

The Pharmaceutical Advice document is based on the IHE Pharmacy Technical Framework Supplement – Pharmacy Pharmaceutical Advice (PADV).

Context	Pathname /
Classification	CDA Document Level Template
Open/Closed	Open (other than defined elements are allowed)

Used by / Uses

Used by 0 transactions and 0 templates, Uses 5 templates

Uses	as	Name	Version
2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.2.25	Include	Document Realm (2017)	DYNAMIC
2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.2.18	Include	Document Template Ids CDA-CH v2.0 - structuredBody (2017)	DYNAMIC
2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.43	Include	Header Template Compilation Pharmaceutical Advice document (2017)	DYNAMIC
2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.3.12	Containment	Pharmaceutical Advice Section Content Module (2017)	DYNAMIC
2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.3.2	Containment	Remarks Section - coded (2017)	DYNAMIC

Relationship

Specialization: template 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.1.9 (2018-04-18)
Specialization: template 1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.9.1.1.2 (DYNAMIC)

Example

header

```
<cda:ClinicalDocument xsi:schemaLocation="urn:hl7-org:v3 ../../../../schemas/PHARM/schemas/cda/extendedschemas/
CDA_extended_pharmacy.xsd">
  <cda:realmCode code="CHE"/>
  <cda:typeId root="2.16.840.1.113883.1.3" extension="POCD_HD000040"/>
  <!-- CDA-CH V2 specification (optional, but informative template id). -->
  <cda:templateId root="2.16.756.5.30.1.1.1.1.4"/>
  <!-- HL7 CDA R2 (2005) having a structuredBody. -->
  <cda:templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.12.2"/>
  <!-- HL7 CDA R2 (2005). -->
  <cda:templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.12.1"/>
  <!-- Exchange format according to the Swiss EPR -->
  <cda:templateId root="2.16.756.5.30.1.127.1.4"/>
  <!-- IHE PCC -->
  <cda:templateId root="1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.1.1"/>
  <!-- IHE PHARM PADV -->
  <cda:templateId root="1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.9.1.1.2"/>
  <!-- CDA-PHARM Pharmaceutical Advice -->
  <cda:templateId root="2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.1.6"/>
  <!-- id of this Pharmaceutical Advice -->
  <cda:id root="8ED02D0A-2971-11E6-B67B-9E71128CAE77"/>
  <!-- IHE PHARM PADV -->
  <cda:code code="61356-2" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" codeSystemName="LOINC" displayName="Medication pharmaceutical ad-
vice.extended">
    <cda:translation code="1221000195109" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96" codeSystemName="SNOMED CT" displayName="Medication Com-
ment"/>
  </cda:code>
```

```
  <cda:title>Kommentar zur Medikation</cda:title>
  <cda:effectiveTime value="20120204140000+0100"/>
  <cda:confidentialityCode code="1051000195109" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96" codeSystemName="SNOMED CT" displayName="Normal"/>
  <cda:languageCode code="de-CH"/>
  <!-- Document setId and versionNumber according to CDA-CH v2.0. -->
  <cda:setId root="8ED02D0A-2971-11E6-B67B-9E71128CAE77"/>
  <cda:versionNumber value="1"/>
  <!-- snip -->
</cda:ClinicalDocument>
```

Item	DT	Card	Conf	Description	Label
hl7:ClinicalDocument					(Pha...ent)
Included		**1 .. 1**	**M**	from 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.2.25 *Document Realm* (DYNAMIC)	
└ hl7:realmCode	**CS**	**1 .. 1**	**M**	Swiss Realm (CHE) of HL7 CDA.	CDA-CH V2
└ @code	CONF	**1 .. 1**	**F**	CHE	
└ hl7:typeId	**II**	**1 .. 1**	**M**	HL7 CDA R2, 2005	(Pha...ent)
└ @root	uid	**1 .. 1**	F	2.16.840.1.113883.1.3	
└ @extension	st	**1 .. 1**	F	POCD_HD000040	
Included				from 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.2.18 *Document Template Ids CDA-CH v2.0 - structuredBody* (DYNAMIC)	

└ hl7:templateId		II	0 … 1		CDA-CH v2.0 specification. This is an informational reference, only.	CDA-CH V2
└ @root		uid	1 … 1	F	2.16.756.5.30.1.1.1.1.4	
└ hl7:templateId		II	1 … 1	M	HL7 CDA R2 (2005); contains ClinicalDocument.component as structured-Body.	CDA-CH V2
└ @root		uid	1 … 1	F	2.16.840.1.113883.10.12.2	
└ hl7:templateId		II	1 … 1	M	HL7 CDA R2 (2005).	CDA-CH V2
└ @root		uid	1 … 1	F	2.16.840.1.113883.10.12.1	
└ hl7:templateId		II	1 … 1	M	Exchange format according to the Swiss EPR	(Pha...ent)
└ @root		uid	1 … 1	F	2.16.756.5.30.1.127.1.4	
└ hl7:templateId		II	1 … 1	M	IHE PCC	(Pha...ent)
└ @root		uid	1 … 1	F	1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.1.1	

└ hl7:templateId	**II**	**1 … 1**	**M**	CDA-CH-EMED Pharmaceutical Advice document	(Pha...ent)
└ @root	uid	**1 … 1**	F	2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.1.6	
└ hl7:templateId	**II**	**1 … 1**	**M**	IHE PHARM PADV	(Pha...ent)
└ @root	uid	**1 … 1**	F	1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.9.1.1.2	
Included				from 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.43 *Header Template Compilation Pharmaceutical Advice document* (DYNAMIC)	
Included		**1 … 1**	**M**	from 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.2.23 *Document Id* (DYNAMIC)	
└ hl7:id	**II**	**1 … 1**	**M**	A unique identifier for each CDA document instance.	CDA-CH V2
└ @root	uid	**1 … 1**	R	The document's id as Globally Unique Identifier (GUID).	
└ @extension	st	0	NP	NP/not present	
Included		**1 … 1**	**M**	from 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.2.53 *Document Code Pharmaceutical Advice document* (DYNAMIC)	
└ hl7:code	**CE**	**1 … 1**	**M**	IHE PHARM PADV document code	(Pha...ent)
└ @code	CONF	**1 … 1**	**F**	61356-2	

@codeSystem		1 … 1	F	2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (Logical Observation Identifier Names and Codes)	
@codeSystemName		1 … 1	F	LOINC	
@displayName		1 … 1	F	Medication pharmaceutical advice.extended	
hl7:translation	**CD**	1 … 1	**M**	Translation to the Swiss EPR XDS.b metadata.	(Pha...ent)
@code	CONF	1 … 1	F	1221000195109	
@codeSystem		1 … 1	F	2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 (SNOMED Clinical Terms)	
@codeSystemName		1 … 1	F	SNOMED CT	
@displayName		1 … 1	F	Medication Comment	
hl7:title	**ST**	1 … 1	**M**	Title of the document according to the document language	(Pha...ent)
	CONF	element content shall be "Kommentar zur Medikation" -or- element content shall be "Commentaire relatif à la médication" -or- element content shall be "Commento sulla terapia farmacologica" -or- element content shall be "Pharmaceutical Advice"			
	Variable let	Name	languageCode		
		Value	substring(/hl7:ClinicalDocument/hl7:languageCode/@code,1,2)		

	Schematron assert	role	error		
		test	not($languageCode='de') or text()='Kommentar zur Medikation'		
		Message	The German title SHALL be 'Kommentar zur Medikation'		
	Schematron assert	role	error		
		test	not($languageCode='fr') or text()='Commentaire relatif à la médication'		
		Message	The French title SHALL be 'Commentaire relatif à la médication'		
	Schematron assert	role	error		
		test	not($languageCode='it') or text()='Commento sulla terapia farmacologica'		
		Message	The Italian title SHALL be 'Commento sulla terapia farmacologica'		
	Schematron assert	role	error		
		test	not($languageCode='en') or text()='Pharmaceutical Advice'		
		Message	The English title SHALL be 'Pharmaceutical Advice'		
└ hl7:effectiveTime	**TS.CH.TZ**	**1 … 1**	**M**	The document's creation date and time. If this document replaces a previous version (linked via parentDocument), this is the date and time of the new version.	(Pha...ent)
Included		**1 … 1**	**M**	from 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.2.19 *Document Confidentiality Code* (DYNAMIC)	
└ hl7:confidentialityCode	**CE** (required)	**1 … 1**	**M**	Swiss Realm of Confidentiality Code according to the Swiss EPR regulation.	CDA-CH V2
└ @code	cs	**1 … 1**	R	The value of @code MUST be drawn from value set EprDocumentConfidentialityCode (2.16.756.5.30.1.127.3.10.1.5)	
└ @codeSystem	oid	**1 … 1**	F	2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	
└ @codeSystemName	st	**1 … 1**	F	SNOMED CT	
└ @displayName	st	**1 … 1**	R	The value of @displayName MUST be drawn from value set EprDocumentConfidentialityCode (2.16.756.5.30.1.127.3.10.1.5)	

	CONF	The value of @code shall be drawn from value set 2.16.756.5.30.1.127.3.10.1.5 *EprDocumentConfidentialityCode* (DYNAMIC)			
Included		**1 … 1**	**M**	from 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.2.22 *Document Language* (DYNAMIC)	
hl7:languageCode	**CS**	**1 … 1**	**M**	The RFC 1766 (ISO-639-1 and ISO 3166) based language in which the narrative texts in this CDA document instance are written.	CDA-CH V2
	CONF	The value of @code shall be drawn from value set 2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.11526 *HumanLanguage* (DYNAMIC)			
Included				from 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.2.20 *Document Set Id and Version Number* (DYNAMIC)	
hl7:setId	**II**	**1 … 1**	**R**	The setId element MUST match the document id of the very first version of that document. It MUST remain the same for all document versions.	CDA-CH V2
@root	uid	**1 … 1**	R	The root attribute MUST contain the setId as Globally Unique Identifier (GUID).	
@extension	st	0	NP	NP/not present	
	Schematron assert	role	error		
		test	(parent::*/hl7:versionNumber[@value='1'] and @root=parent::*/hl7:id/@root and (@extension=parent::*/hl7:id/@extension or (not(@extension) and not(parent::*/hl7:id/@extension)))) or (parent::*/hl7:versionNumber[not(@value='1')] and ((@root=parent::*/hl7:id/@root and @extension and not(@extension=parent::*/hl7:id/@extension)) or(not(@root=parent::*/hl7:id/@root))))		
		Message	The setId MUST be equal with the document id for version 1 and it MUST differ for all other versions.		
hl7:versionNumber	**INT.NONNEG**	**1 … 1**	**R**	The versionNumber element MUST contain the value 1 for the very first version of that document. For later versions, the version number MUST be increased by 1 each.	CDA-CH V2

Included		**1 … 1**	**R**	from 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.2.1 *Patient - recordTarget* (DYNAMIC)	
hl7:recordTarget		**1 … 1**	**R**	A human patient for whom this CDA document instance was created. ▪ **Target patient** The HL7 CDA R2 (2005) standard allows multiple patients. In order to ensure that the information in a CDA document is unambiguously assigned to one and only patient, a CDA-CH V2 based document MUST contain exactly one patient. Special cases: In exceptional cases (e.g., new-born twins, both having jaundice), multiple documents MUST be created (all of the same content, but each with a unique patient). ▪ **Patient identifiers** Multiple ids (patient identification number) MAY be declared. If multiple ids are known, it is highly recommended to declare all known ids. Especially in cases where the CDA document instance is kind of an answer to a preceding order (independent of its data format), all ids specified by the ordering system SHALL be declared in the CDA document instance. This allows the receiver to assign its internal patient identification. The patient identification number MUST be grouped with the OID of its assigning system. The patient identification number MUST be unique within the system identified by the OID. The declared OID MUST be found in one of the public OID registries, such as oid.refdata.ch (preferred), oid-info.com, hl7.org/oid, www.dimdi.de/static/de/klassi/oid/, gesundheit.gv.at/OID_Frontend/ etc. OIDs that can't be found in a public OID registry are NOT ALLOWED. ▪ **Pseudonymizing** In special cases, the demographic data of the patient are not allowed to be transmitted or they have to be pseudonymized. While HL7 CDA or its derivatives like CDA-CH or Swiss exchange formats nevertheless require these elements in the XML structure, the affected values MUST be replaced by a nullFlavor of type "MSK" (masked), in order to support the required data format structure and simultaneously to shield the real data.	CDA-CH V2

└ hl7:templateId	**II**	**1 … 1**	**M**		CDA-CH V2
└ @root	uid	**1 … 1**	F	2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.2.1	
└ hl7:patientRole		**1 … 1**	**R**		CDA-CH V2
└ hl7:id	**II**	**1 … ***	**R**	The patient's id.	CDA-CH V2
└ @root	uid	**1 … 1**	R	The OID of the system that issued the id. OIDs of code systems, which are published in a public OID registry are REQUIRED. Others are NOT ALLOWED.	
└ @extension	st	**0 … 1**		The id itself. It MUST be unique within the issuing system.	
└ hl7:addr	**AD**	**0 … ***		The patient's address. Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.35 *Address Information Compilation - eCH-0010* (DYNAMIC)	CDA-CH V2
└ hl7:telecom	**TEL**	**0 … ***		The patient's means of communication (phone, eMail, ...).	CDA-CH V2
└ hl7:patient		**1 … 1**	**R**	Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.34 *Person Name Information Compilation - eCH-0011* (DYNAMIC)	CDA-CH V2

where *[hl7:administrativeGenderCode [concat(@code, @codeSystem) = doc('include/voc-2.16.756.5.30.1.127.3.10.1.25-DYNAMIC.xml')//valueSet [1]/conceptList/concat(@code, @codeSystem) or @nullFlavor]]*					
hl7:administrativeGenderCode	**CE**	**1 … 1**	**R**	The patient's gender according to the Swiss EPR XDS.b metadata.	CDA-CH V2
@code	cs	**1 … 1**	R		
@codeSystem	oid	**1 … 1**	F	2.16.840.1.113883.5.1	
@codeSystemName	st	**1 … 1**	F	HL7 AdministrativeGender	
@displayName	st	**1 … 1**	R		
	CONF	The value of @code shall be drawn from value set 2.16.756.5.30.1.127.3.10.1.25 *EprGender* (DYNAMIC)			
hl7:birthTime	**TS.CH.TZ**	**1 … 1**	**R**	The patient's birthdate.	CDA-CH V2
hl7:maritalStatusCode	**CE**	**0 … 1**		The patient's marital status.	CDA-CH V2
@code	cs	**1 … 1**	R		
@codeSystem	oid	**1 … 1**	F	2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.12212	
@codeSystemName	st	**1 … 1**	F	HL7 MaritalStatus	
@displayName	st	**1 … 1**	R		

	CONF	The value of @code shall be drawn from value set 2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.12212 *MaritalStatus* (DYNAMIC)			
hl7:translation		**0 … ***		A translation of the code to another coding system	CDA-CH V2
@code	cs	**1 … 1**	R		
@codeSystem	oid	**1 … 1**	R		
@codeSystemName	st	**1 … 1**	R		
@displayName	st	**1 … 1**	R		
hl7:religiousAffiliationCode	**CE**	**0 … 1**		The patient's religion.	CDA-CH V2
@nullFlavor	cs	**0 … 1**	F	NAV	
@code	cs	**0 … 1**			
@codeSystem	oid	**0 … 1**			
@codeSystemName	st	**0 … 1**			
@displayName	st	**0 … 1**			
Included		**0 … 1**	**C**	from 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.49 *Original Text Reference* (DYNAMIC) The human-readable text MUST be generated automatically from the structured information of this element. The text element MUST contain the reference to the corresponding text in the human readable part, ONLY.	

hl7:originalText	**ED**	**0 … 1**	**C**		CDA-CH V2
hl7:reference	**TEL**	**1 … 1**	**M**	The reference to the corresponding text in the human readable part must be specified by reference to content[@ID]: reference[@value='#xxx']	CDA-CH V2
@value		**1 … 1**	R	Reference to the narrative part of the section in the format '#xxx', where xxx is the ID of the corresponding <content></content> element.	

Schematron assert	role	error
	test	starts-with(@value,'#')
	Message	The @value attribute content MUST conform to the format '#xxx', where xxx is the ID of the corresponding <content/> element.
Variable let	Name	idvalue
	Value	substring-after(@value,'#')
Schematron assert	role	error
	test	ancestor::hl7:structuredBody//*[@ID=$idvalue]
	Message	No narrative text found for this reference (no content element within this document has an ID that corresponds to '<value-of select="$idvalue"/>').
Schematron assert	role	error
	test	parent::*/text()=ancestor::hl7:structuredBody//*[@ID=$idvalue]/text()
	Message	The originalText content MUST be identical to the narrative text for this reference.
Schematron assert	role	error
	test	(@nullFlavor='NAV' and originalText and not(@codeSystem or @codeSystemName or @code or @displayName)) or (@codeSystem and @codeSystemName and @code and @displayName)
	Message	Either a code described by code, codeSystem, codeSystemName and displayName or originalText and nullFlavor="NAV" is REQUIRED.

hl7:guardian		0 … *		The patient's guardian.	CDA-CH V2
hl7:id	II	0 … *		The guardian's id.	CDA-CH V2
@root	uid	1 … 1	R	The OID of the system that issued the id. OIDs of code systems, which are published in a public OID registry are REQUIRED. Others are NOT ALLOWED.	
@extension	st	0 … 1		The id itself. It MUST be unique within the issuing system.	
hl7:code	CE	0 … 1		The guardian's role.	CDA-CH V2
@nullFlavor	cs	0 … 1			
@code	cs	0 … 1			
@codeSystem	oid	0 … 1	F	2.16.840.1.113883.5.111	
@codeSystemName	st	0 … 1	F	HL7RoleCode	
@displayName	st	0 … 1			
	Schematron assert	role	error		
		test	(not(@nullFlavor) and @displayName and @code and @codeSystem and @codeSystemName) or (@nullFlavor and not(@displayName or @code or @codeSystem or @codeSystemName))		
		Message	Either nullFlavor or a valid code is required.		

└ hl7:addr	**AD**	**0 … ***		The guardian's address. Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.35 *Address Information Compilation - eCH-0010* (DYNAMIC)	CDA-CH V2
└ hl7:telecom	**TEL**	**0 … ***		The guardian's means of communication (phone, eMail, ...).	CDA-CH V2
Choice		**1 … 1**		Elements to choose from: ▪ hl7:guardianPerson containing template 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.34 *Person Name Information Compilation - eCH-0011* (DYNAMIC) ▪ hl7:guardianOrganization containing template 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.24 *Organization Compilation with name* (DYNAMIC)	
└ hl7:guardianPerson				The guardian's as a person. Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.34 *Person Name Information Compilation - eCH-0011* (DYNAMIC)	CDA-CH V2
└ hl7:guardianOrganization				The guardian's as an organization. Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.24 *Organization Compilation with name* (DYNAMIC)	CDA-CH V2
└ hl7:birthplace		**0 … 1**		The patient's birthplace.	CDA-CH V2
└ hl7:place		**1 … 1**			CDA-CH V2

└ hl7:name	**EN**	**0 … 1**		The patient's birthplace name.	CDA-CH V2
└ hl7:addr	**AD**	**1 … 1**	**R**	The patient's birthplace address. Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.35 *Address Information Compilation - eCH-0010* (DYNAMIC)	CDA-CH V2
└ hl7:languageCommunication		**0 … ***		The patient's language skills.	CDA-CH V2
└ hl7:languageCode	**CS**	**1 … 1**			CDA-CH V2
	CONF	The value of @code shall be drawn from value set 2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.11526 *HumanLanguage* (DYNAMIC)			
└ hl7:modeCode	**CE**	**0 … 1**			CDA-CH V2
	CONF	The value of @code shall be drawn from value set 2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.12249 *LanguageAbilityMode* (DYNAMIC)			
└ hl7:proficiencyLevelCode	**CE**	**0 … 1**			CDA-CH V2

	CONF	The value of @code shall be drawn from value set 2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.12199 *LanguageAbilityProficiency* (DYNAMIC)			
└ hl7:preferenceInd	**BL**	**0 … 1**		In case of @value=true it is the patient's correspondence language.	CDA-CH V2
└ hl7:providerOrganization		**0 … 1**		The organization who took care of the patient in the same context with the current CDA document. E.g. entry of the Medreg, FMH Index or the Health Organisation Index (HOI) of the Swiss EPR. Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.30 *Organization Compilation with GLN and name* (DYNAMIC)	CDA-CH V2
Included		**1 … ***	**M**	from 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.23 *Author* (DYNAMIC)	
└ hl7:author		**1 … ***	**M**	Information about the author of a CDA document, section or entry. An author MAY be a person or a device.	CDA-CH V2
└ hl7:templateId	**II**	**1 … 1**	**M**		CDA-CH V2
└ @root	uid	**1 … 1**	F	2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.23	
└ hl7:functionCode	**CE**	**1 … 1**	**R**	The functionCode MUST be taken from the Swiss EPR Value-Set for author roles. See FDHA Ordinance on the Electronic Patient Record (EPRO-FDHA), Appendix 3: Metadata, Section 2.1. If the desired functionCode is not available in the Swiss EPR Value-Set for author roles, nullFlavor='NAV' MUST be used. In this case, the originalText element MUST contain the description of the role. Translations to other vocabularies are allowed.	CDA-CH V2

@nullFlavor	st	**0 … 1**	F	NAV
@code	cs	**0 … 1**		
@codeSystem	oid	**0 … 1**	F	2.16.840.1.113883.6.96
@codeSystemName	st	**0 … 1**	F	SNOMED CT
@displayName	st	**0 … 1**		

CONF	The value of @code shall be drawn from value set 2.16.756.5.30.1.127.3.10.1.1.3 *EprAuthorRole* (DYNAMIC)
Example	Patient `<functionCode code="116154003" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96" codeSystemName="SNOMED CT" displayName="Patient"/>`
Example	Nurse `<functionCode code="106292003" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96" codeSystemName="SNOMED CT" displayName="Professional nurse"/>`

Example	Home helper
	`<functionCode nullFlavor="NAV">`
	`  <originalText>Home helper</originalText>`
	`</functionCode>`

Example	Laboratory technician
	`<functionCode nullFlavor="NAV">`
	`  <originalText>Laboratory technician</originalText>`
	`  <translation code="3212" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.2.9.6.2.7" codeSystemName="ISCO-08" displayName="Medical and pathology laboratory technicians"/>`
	`</functionCode>`

Schematron assert	role: error test: (@code and @codeSystem) or (@nullFlavor='NAV') Message: Either a code with its code system or nullFlavor='NAV' is required.
Schematron assert	role: error test: not(@nullFlavor) or (hl7:originalText) Message: Other Caregivers description MUST be declared in the originalText element in case of nullFlavor.

hl7:translation		0 … *		A translation of the code to another coding system (e.g. ISCO-08: 2.16.840.1.113883.2.9.6.2.7)	CDA-CH V2
@code	cs	1 … 1	R		
@codeSystem	oid	1 … 1	R		
@codeSystemName	st	1 … 1	R		
@displayName	st	1 … 1	R		
hl7:time	**TS.CH.TZ**	1 … 1	**R**	Timestamp of the authorship.	CDA-CH V2
hl7:assignedAuthor		1 … 1	**R**		CDA-CH V2
	Schematron assert	role	error		
		test	not(assignedAuthoringDevice/softwareName) or (representedOrganization)		
		Message	For device authors the element representedOrganization is REQUIRED.		
hl7:id	**II**	1 … 1	**R**	The specification of GS1 GLN is REQUIRED. If it is not (yet) known, this MUST be declared using nullFlavor. For persons: their personal GLN MUST be declared. For devices or software modules: the GLN of their organization MUST be declared.	CDA-CH V2
@nullFlavor	cs	0 … 1	F	NAV Temporarily unknown, will be filled later.	

└ @root	cs	**0 … 1**	F	2.51.1.3 OID for GS1 GLN.	
└ @extension	st	**0 … 1**		The GS1 GLN.	
	Schematron assert	role	error		
		test	(@root='2.51.1.3' and @extension) or (@nullFlavor='NAV')		
		Message	Either the GS1 GLN or nullFlavor='NAV' is REQUIRED		
└ hl7:id	**II**	**0 … ***		Other ids are allowed.	CDA-CH V2
└ @root	cs	**1 … 1**	R	The OID of the system that issued the id. OIDs of code systems, which are published in a public OID registry are REQUIRED. Others are NOT ALLOWED.	
└ @extension	st	**0 … 1**		Contains the ID itself. The ID MUST be unique within the system that issued the ID.	
└ hl7:addr	**AD**	**0 … ***		The author's address. Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.35 *Address Information Compilation - eCH-0010* (DYNAMIC)	CDA-CH V2
└ hl7:telecom	**TEL**	**0 … ***		The author's means of communication (phone, eMail, ...).	CDA-CH V2
Choice		**1 … 1**		Elements to choose from: ▪ hl7:assignedPerson containing template 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.34 *Person Name Information Compilation - eCH-0011* (DYNAMIC) ▪ hl7:assignedAuthoringDevice containing template 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.21 *Device Compilation with name* (DYNAMIC)	

hl7:assignedPerson		**0 … 1**		The author as a person. Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.34 *Person Name Information Compilation - eCH-0011* (DYNAMIC)	CDA-CH V2
hl7:assignedAuthoringDevice		**0 … 1**		The author as a device. Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.21 *Device Compilation with name* (DYNAMIC)	CDA-CH V2
hl7:representedOrganization		**0 … 1**		The author's organization. Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.24 *Organization Compilation with name* (DYNAMIC)	CDA-CH V2
Included		**0 … 1**		from 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.2.7 *Data Enterer* (DYNAMIC)	
hl7:dataEnterer		**0 … 1**		Information about the person that entered information in this CDA document. It SHALL be declared, when data recorded in this document has been entered by a person other than the author but only when this is relevant for some reason.	CDA-CH V2
hl7:templateId	**II**	**1 … 1**	**M**		CDA-CH V2
@root	uid	**1 … 1**	F	2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.2.7	
hl7:time	**TS.CH.TZ**	**0 … 1**		Timestamp of the data input.	CDA-CH V2

hl7:assignedEntity		**1 … 1**	**R**	Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.12 *Assigned Entity Compilation with id* (DYNAMIC)	CDA-CH V2
Included		**0 … ***		from 2.16.840.1.113883.10.12.154 *CDA Informant* (DYNAMIC)	
hl7:informant		**0 … ***			(Pha...ent)
@typeCode		**0 … 1**	F	INF	
@contextControlCode		**0 … 1**	F	OP	
Choice		**1 … 1**		Elements to choose from: ▪ hl7:assignedEntity containing template 2.16.840.1.113883.10.12.153 *CDA AssignedEntity* (DYNAMIC) ▪ hl7:relatedEntity containing template 2.16.840.1.113883.10.12.316 *CDA RelatedEntity* (DYNAMIC)	
hl7:assignedEntity				Contains 2.16.840.1.113883.10.12.153 *CDA AssignedEntity* (DYNAMIC)	(Pha...ent)
hl7:relatedEntity				Contains 2.16.840.1.113883.10.12.316 *CDA RelatedEntity* (DYNAMIC)	(Pha...ent)
Included		**1 … 1**	**R**	from 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.2.3 *Custodian* (DYNAMIC)	

hl7:custodian		**1 … 1**	**R**	The organization in whose name this CDA document has been created (corresponds to the sender of a letter).	CDA-CH V2
hl7:templateId	**II**	**1 … 1**	**M**		CDA-CH V2
@root	uid	**1 … 1**	F	2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.2.3	
hl7:assignedCustodian		**1 … 1**	**R**		CDA-CH V2
hl7:representedCustodianOrganization		**1 … 1**	**R**		CDA-CH V2
hl7:id	**II**	**1 … ***	**M**	The custodian's id.	CDA-CH V2
@root	uid	**1 … 1**	R	The OID of the system that issued the id. OIDs of code systems, which are published in a public OID registry are REQUIRED. Others are NOT ALLOWED.	
@extension	st	**0 … 1**		Contains the ID itself. The ID MUST be unique within the system that issued the ID.	
hl7:name	**ON**	**1 … 1**	**R**	The custodian's name.	CDA-CH V2

hl7:telecom	**TEL**	**0 … ***		The custodian's means of communication (phone, eMail, ...).	CDA-CH V2
hl7:addr	**AD**	**0 … ***		The custodian's address(es). Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.35 *Address Information Compilation - eCH-0010* (DYNAMIC)	CDA-CH V2
Included		**1 … ***	**M**	from 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.2.4 *Recipient - informationRecipient* (DYNAMIC)	
hl7:informationRecipient		**1 … ***	**M**	A recipient of this CDA document (corresponds to the addressee of a letter - person or organization). **Recipient types:** ▪ The main recipient of the document is indicated by typeCode 'PRCP' (primary recipient). Note: Since it makes no sense to create a CDA document without doing it for someone, in Switzerland at least one recipient MUST be declared. If the document is created for the user's own needs, the user itself or its organization will be the primary recipient. ▪ Other recipients (copy to; Cc) are indicated with typeCode, TRC '(secondary recipient).	CDA-CH V2
@typeCode	cs	**0 … 1**		The main recipient of the document is indicated by typeCode 'PRCP' (primary recipient). This is the default value used when the attribute is not present. Other recipients (copy to; Cc) are indicated with typeCode, TRC '(secondary recipient). Note: Since it makes no sense to create a CDA document without doing it for someone, in Switzerland at least one recipient MUST be declared. If the document is created for the user's own needs, the user itself or its organization will be the primary recipient.	
	CONF	The value of @typeCode shall be drawn from value set 2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.19366 *x_InformationRecipient* (DYNAMIC)			

hl7:templateId	**II**	**1 … 1**	**M**		CDA-CH V2
@root	uid	**1 … 1**	F	2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.2.4	
hl7:intendedRecipient		**1 … 1**	**R**		CDA-CH V2
hl7:id	**II**	**0 … ***	**R**	The recipient's identification(s).	CDA-CH V2
@root	uid	**1 … 1**	R	The OID of the system that issued the id. OIDs of code systems, which are published in a public OID registry are REQUIRED. Others are NOT ALLOWED.	
@extension	st	**0 … 1**		Contains the ID itself. The ID MUST be unique within the system that issued the ID.	
hl7:addr	**AD**	**0 … ***		The recipient's address(es). Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.35 *Address Information Compilation - eCH-0010* (DYNAMIC)	CDA-CH V2
hl7:telecom	**TEL**	**0 … ***		The recipient's means of communication (phone, eMail, ...).	CDA-CH V2
hl7:informationRecipient		**0 … 1**		The addressee person. Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.34 *Person Name Information Compilation - eCH-0011* (DYNAMIC)	CDA-CH V2

└ hl7:receivedOrganization		**0 … 1**		The addressee organization. Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.24 *Organization Compilation with name* (DYNAMIC)	CDA-CH V2
Included		**0 … 1**		from 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.2.5 *Legal Authenticator* (DYNAMIC)	
└ hl7:legalAuthenticator		**0 … 1**		Information about the legal authenticator of a CDA document. A legal authenticator MUST be a person.	CDA-CH V2
└ hl7:templateId	**II**	**1 … 1**	**M**		CDA-CH V2
└ @root	uid	**1 … 1**	F	2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.2.5	
└ hl7:time	**TS.CH.TZ**	**1 … 1**	**R**	Timestamp of the signature.	CDA-CH V2
└ hl7:signatureCode	**CS**	**1 … 1**	**R**		CDA-CH V2
└ @code	cs	**1 … 1**	F	S	
└ @codeSystem	oid	0	NP	NP/not present	
└ @codeSystemName	st	0	NP	NP/not present	
└ @displayName	st	0	NP	NP/not present	

	CONF	The value of @code shall be drawn from value set 2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.10282 *ParticipationSignature* (DYNAMIC)			
hl7:assignedEntity		**1 … 1**	**R**	Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.12 *Assigned Entity Compilation with id* (DYNAMIC)	CDA-CH V2
Included		**0 … ***		from 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.2.6 *Authenticator* (DYNAMIC)	
hl7:authenticator		**0 … ***		Information about an authenticator of a CDA document. An authenticator MUST be a person.	CDA-CH V2
hl7:templateId	**II**	**1 … 1**	**M**		CDA-CH V2
@root	uid	**1 … 1**	F	2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.2.6	
hl7:time	**TS.CH.TZ**	**1 … 1**	**R**	Timestamp of the signature.	CDA-CH V2
hl7:signatureCode	**CS**	**1 … 1**	**R**		CDA-CH V2
@code	cs	**1 … 1**	F	S	
@codeSystem	oid	0	NP	NP/not present	

└ @codeSystemName	st	0	NP	NP/not present	
└ @displayName	st	0	NP	NP/not present	
	CONF	The value of @code shall be drawn from value set 2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.10282 *ParticipationSignature* (DYNAMIC)			
└ hl7:assignedEntity		**1 … 1**	**R**	Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.12 *Assigned Entity Compilation with id* (DYNAMIC)	CDA-CH V2
Included		**0 … ***		from 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.2.43 *Patient Contact - participant* (DYNAMIC)	
└ hl7:participant		**0 … ***		Information on a patient contact.	CDA-CH V2
└ @typeCode	cs	**1 … 1**	F	IND	
└ hl7:templateId	**II**	**1 … 1**	**M**		CDA-CH V2
└ @root	uid	**1 … 1**	F	2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.2.43	
└ hl7:templateId	**II**	**1 … 1**	**M**		CDA-CH V2
└ @root	uid	**1 … 1**	F	1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.2.4	

hl7:time	**IVL_TS.CH.TZ**	**0 … 1**		Validity period of the participation.	CDA-CH V2
hl7:low	**TS.CH.TZ**	**1 … 1**	**R**	Start of participation.	CDA-CH V2
hl7:high	**TS.CH.TZ**	**1 … 1**	**R**	End of participation.	CDA-CH V2
hl7:associatedEntity		**1 … 1**	**R**	Either the contact person or the contact's organization SHALL be present.	CDA-CH V2
@classCode	CS	**1 … 1**	R	The classCode attribute SHALL be present, and contains a value from the following set: AGNT: agents of the patient CAREGIVER: care givers ECON: emergency contacts NOK: next of kin PRS: other relations	
hl7:code	**CE**	**1 … 1**	**R**	The contact's role.	CDA-CH V2
@nullFlavor	CS	**0 … 1**			
@code	CS	**0 … 1**			

@codeSystem	oid	0 … 1	F	2.16.840.1.113883.5.111	
@codeSystemName	st	0 … 1	F	HL7RoleCode	
@displayName	st	0 … 1			
	Schematron assert	role	error		
		test	(not(@nullFlavor) and @displayName and @code and @codeSystem and @codeSystemName) or (@nullFlavor and not(@displayName or @code or @codeSystem or @codeSystemName))		
		Message	Either nullFlavor or a valid code is required.		
hl7:addr	**AD**	**0 … ***		The contact's address. Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.35 *Address Information Compilation - eCH-0010* (DYNAMIC)	CDA-CH V2
hl7:telecom	**TEL**	**0 … ***		The contact's means of communication (phone, eMail, ...).	CDA-CH V2
hl7:associatedPerson		**0 … 1**	**C**	The contact person. Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.34 *Person Name Information Compilation - eCH-0011* (DYNAMIC)	CDA-CH V2
hl7:scopingOrganization		**0 … 1**	**C**	The contact's organization. Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.24 *Organization Compilation with name* (DYNAMIC)	CDA-CH V2
	Schematron assert	role	error		
		test	@classCode=('AGNT','CAREGIVER','ECON','NOK','PRS')		

		Message		The classCode attribute shall be present, and contains a value from the set AGNT, CAREGIVER, ECON, NOK, or PRS to identify contacts that are agents of the patient, care givers, emergency contacts, next of kin, or other relations respectively.	
Included		**0 … ***		from 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.2.16 *Order Reference - inFulfillmentOf* (DYNAMIC)	
hl7:inFulfillmentOf		**0 … ***		Reference to one or more orders which led to the creation of this CDA document. It SHALL be declared, when the order reference is relevant for some reason.	CDA-CH V2
hl7:templateId	**II**	**1 … 1**	**M**		CDA-CH V2
@root	uid	**1 … 1**	F	2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.2.16	
hl7:order		**1 … 1**	**R**		CDA-CH V2
hl7:id	**II**	**1 … ***	**R**	Order number.	CDA-CH V2
@root	uid	**1 … 1**	R	Either the same GUID (order id) or the same OID (order issuing system) as the order itself.	
@extension	st	**0 … 1**		Contains the order ID itself. The ID MUST be unique within the system that issued the ID.	
Included		**0 … ***		from 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.2.46 *Health Service - documentationOf* (DYNAMIC)	

hl7:documentationOf		**0 … ***		Information about a health service describing the context of this CDA document.	CDA-CH V2
@typeCode	cs	**1 … 1**	F	DOC	
hl7:templateId	**II**	**1 … 1**	**M**		CDA-CH V2
@root	uid	**1 … 1**	F	2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.2.46	
hl7:serviceEvent		**1 … 1**	**R**		CDA-CH V2
@classCode	cs	**1 … 1**	F	ACT	
@moodCode	cs	**1 … 1**	F	EVN	
hl7:id	**II**	**0 … ***		Health service identifiers such as case number ([ge]: Fallnummer; [fr]: Numéro de cas), consultation id, episode id, etc.	CDA-CH V2
@root	uid	**1 … 1**	R	The OID of the system that issued the id. OIDs of code systems, which are published in a public OID registry are REQUIRED. Others are NOT ALLOWED.	
@extension	st	**0 … 1**		The id itself. It MUST be unique within the issuing system.	

hl7:code	**CE**	**1 … 1**	**R**	As long as the eventCodeList for the Swiss EPR metadata is not defined yet by the FDHA Ordinance on the Electronic Patient Record (EPRO-FDHA), the nullFlavor='NAV' MUST be used in this template. Other codes MAY be declared as translation.	CDA-CH V2
@nullFlavor	st	**1 … 1**	F	NAV	
@code	cs	0	NP	NP/not present	
@codeSystem	oid	0	NP	NP/not present	
@codeSystemName	st	0	NP	NP/not present	
@displayName	st	0	NP	NP/not present	
hl7:translation		**0 … ***		A translation of the code to another coding system.	CDA-CH V2
@code	cs	**1 … 1**	R		
@codeSystem	oid	**1 … 1**	R		
@codeSystemName	st	**1 … 1**	R		
@displayName	st	**1 … 1**	R		
hl7:effectiveTime	**IVL_TS.CH.TZ**	**1 … 1**	**R**	Duration of the health service.	CDA-CH V2

hl7:low	**TS.CH.TZ**	**1 … 1**	**R**	Start of the health service.	CDA-CH V2
hl7:high	**TS.CH.TZ**	**1 … 1**	**R**	End of the health service.	CDA-CH V2
Included		**0 … ***		from 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.31 *Performer* (DYNAMIC)	
hl7:performer		**0 … ***		Information about a healthcare provider who was the primary performer of the act.	CDA-CH V2
@typeCode	cs	**1 … 1**	F	PRF	
hl7:templateId	**II**	**1 … 1**	**M**		CDA-CH V2
@root	uid	**1 … 1**	F	2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.31	
hl7:templateId		**1 … 1**	**R**		CDA-CH V2
@root	uid	**1 … 1**	F	1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.1.24.3.5	

hl7:functionCode	**CE**	**1 … 1**	**R**	The functionCode MUST be taken from the Swiss EPR Value-Set for author roles. See FDHA Ordinance on the Electronic Patient Record (EPRO-FDHA), Appendix 3: Metadata, Section 2.1. If the desired functionCode is not available in the Swiss EPR Value-Set for author roles, the code 133932002 (Other Caregiver) MUST be used. In this case, the originalText element MUST contain the description of the role. Translations to other vocabularies are allowed.
@code	cs	**1 … 1**	R	
@codeSystem	oid	**1 … 1**	F	2.16.840.1.113883.6.96
@codeSystemName	st	**1 … 1**	F	SNOMED CT
@displayName	st	**1 … 1**	R	

CONF	The value of @code shall be drawn from value set 2.16.756.5.30.1.127.3.10.1.1.3 *EprAuthorRole* (DYNAMIC)
Example	`<functionCode code="106292003" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96" codeSystemName="SNOMED CT" displayName="Professional nurse"/>`

Example	`<functionCode code="133932002" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96" codeSystemName="SNOMED CT" displayName="Other Caregiver">`
	`  <originalText>Home helper</originalText>`
	`</functionCode>`

Example	`<functionCode code="133932002" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96" codeSystemName="SNOMED CT" displayName="Other Caregiver">`
	`  <originalText>Laboratory technician</originalText>`
	`  <translation code="3212" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.2.9.6.2.7" codeSystemName="ISCO-08" displayName="Medical and pathology laboratory technicians"/>`
	`</functionCode>`

Schematron assert	role: error test: not(@code='133932002') or (hl7:originalText/text()) Message: Other Caregivers description MUST be declared in the originalText element.

Included	**0 … 1**	**C**	from 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.49 *Original Text Reference* (DYNAMIC) The human-readable text MUST be generated automatically from the structured information of this element. The text element MUST contain the reference to the corresponding text in the human readable part, ONLY.

hl7:originalText	**ED**	**0 … 1**	**C**		CDA-CH V2
hl7:reference	**TEL**	**1 … 1**	**M**	The reference to the corresponding text in the human readable part must be specified by reference to content[@ID]: reference[@value='#xxx']	CDA-CH V2
@value		**1 … 1**	R	Reference to the narrative part of the section in the format '#xxx', where xxx is the ID of the corresponding <content></content> element.	
	Schematron assert	role	error		
		test	starts-with(@value,'#')		
		Message	The @value attribute content MUST conform to the format '#xxx', where xxx is the ID of the corresponding <content/> element.		
	Variable let	Name	idvalue		
		Value	substring-after(@value,'#')		
	Schematron assert	role	error		
		test	ancestor::hl7:structuredBody//*[@ID=$idvalue]		
		Message	No narrative text found for this reference (no content element within this document has an ID that corresponds to '<value-of select="$idvalue"/>').		
	Schematron assert	role	error		
		test	parent::*/text()=ancestor::hl7:structuredBody//*[@ID=$idvalue]/text()		
		Message	The originalText content MUST be identical to the narrative text for this reference.		
hl7:translation		**0 … ***		A translation of the code to another coding system (e.g. ISCO-08: 2.16.840.1.113883.2.9.6.2.7)	CDA-CH V2
@code	CS	**1 … 1**	R		

└ @codeSystem	oid	**1 … 1**	R		
└ @codeSystemName	st	**1 … 1**	R		
└ @displayName	st	**1 … 1**	R		
└ hl7:time	**IVL_TS.CH.TZ**	**0 … 1**		Duration of the performance.	CDA-CH V2
└ hl7:low	**TS.CH.TZ**	**1 … 1**	**R**	Start of the performance.	CDA-CH V2
└ hl7:high	**TS.CH.TZ**	**1 … 1**	**R**	End of the performance.	CDA-CH V2
└ hl7:assignedEntity		**1 … 1**	**R**	Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.32 *Assigned Entity Compilation with id, name, addr, telecom, person and organization* (DYNAMIC)	CDA-CH V2
Included		**0 … ***		from 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.2.13 *Document Replacement - relatedDocument* (DYNAMIC)	
└ hl7:relatedDocument		**0 … ***		Relationship to another CDA-CH V2 based document that is replaced by the current one. **Notes:** For correction of wrong information, a new document that replaces the earlier document MUST be created. The new document corrects previously incorrect information. This also applies to the case where information in the CDA header has been corrected (e.g., if the original document has been issued to the wrong patient). While processing the new document at the	CDA-CH V2

				recipient, all values from the previous document MUST be interpreted as deprecated (deleted/marked as deleted/deprecated) and all values in the new document MUST be marked as valid: ▪ Values that were only contained in the previous document have to be treated as deleted. ▪ Values that are present in both documents are overwritten with the contents of the new document. ▪ Values that are only contained in the new document are to be added.	
└ @typeCode	cs	**1 … 1**	F	RPLC Indicates that it is a relationship to another document that needs to be replaced.	
└ hl7:templateId	**II**	**1 … 1**	**M**		CDA-CH V2
└ @root	uid	**1 … 1**	F	2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.2.13	
└ hl7:parentDocument		**1 … 1**	**R**	Relationship to the document that needs to be replaced.	CDA-CH V2
└ hl7:id	**II**	**1 … 1**	**M**	The id of the document to be replaced MUST be declared.	CDA-CH V2
└ @root	uid	**1 … 1**	R	The id (GUID) of the document to be replaced.	
└ @extension	st	0	NP	NP/not present	

hl7:setId	**II**	**1 … 1**	**M**	The setId of the document to be replaced MUST be declared.	CDA-CH V2
@extension	st	0	NP	NP/not present	
@root	uid	**1 … 1**	R	The setId (GUID) of the document to be replaced and MUST be identical with the content of the setId of the current document.	
	Schematron assert	role	error		
		test	(@root=/hl7:ClinicalDocument/hl7:id/@root) and not(@extension) and not(/hl7:ClinicalDocument/hl7:id/@extension)		
		Message	ClinicalDocument/setId: MUST be identical to the one of the replaced document		
hl7:versionNumber	**INT**	**1 … 1**	**M**	The version number of the document to be replaced.	CDA-CH V2
	Schematron assert	role	error		
		test	@value > /hl7:ClinicalDocument/hl7:versionNumber/@value		
		Message	ClinicalDocument/versionNumber: MUST be higher than the one of the replaced document		
Included		**0 … ***		from 2.16.840.1.113883.10.12.114 *CDA Authorization* (DYNAMIC)	
hl7:authorization		**0 … ***			(Pha...ent)
@typeCode		**0 … 1**	F	AUTH	

└ hl7:consent		1 … 1			(Pha...ent)
└ @classCode		0 … 1	F	CONS	
└ @moodCode		0 … 1	F	EVN	
└ hl7:id	II	0 … *			(Pha...ent)
└ hl7:code	CE	0 … 1			(Pha...ent)
└ @codeSystem	CONF	0 … 1	F	2.16.840.1.113883.5.4 (Act Code)	
└ hl7:statusCode	CS	1 … 1	R		(Pha...ent)
└ @code	CONF	0 … 1	F	completed	
Included		0 … 1		from 2.16.840.1.113883.10.12.113 *CDA componentOf* (DYNAMIC)	
└ hl7:componentOf		0 … 1			(Pha...ent)
└ @typeCode		0 … 1	F	COMP	

└ hl7:encompassingEncounter		**1 … 1**			(Pha...ent)
└ @classCode		**0 … 1**	F	ENC	
└ @moodCode		**0 … 1**	F	EVN	
└ hl7:id	**II**	**0 … ***			(Pha...ent)
└ hl7:code	**CE**	**0 … 1**			(Pha...ent)
	CONF	The value of @code shall be drawn from value set 2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.13955 *ActEncounter-Code* (DYNAMIC)			
└ hl7:effectiveTime	**IVL_TS**	**1 … 1**	**R**		(Pha...ent)
└ hl7:dischargeDispositionCode	**CE**	**0 … 1**			(Pha...ent)
	CONF	shall be drawn from concept domain "EncounterDischargeDisposition"			

└ hl7:responsibleParty		**0 … 1**		Contains 2.16.840.1.113883.10.12.153 *CDA AssignedEntity* (DYNAMIC)	(Pha...ent)
└ @typeCode		**0 … 1**	F	RESP	
└ hl7:encounterParticipant		**0 … ***			(Pha...ent)
└ @typeCode	CS	**1 … 1**	R		
	CONF	The value of @typeCode shall be drawn from value set 2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.19600 *x_EncounterParticipant* (DYNAMIC)			
└ hl7:time	**IVL_TS**	**0 … 1**			(Pha...ent)
└ hl7:assignedEntity		**1 … 1**		Contains 2.16.840.1.113883.10.12.153 *CDA AssignedEntity* (DYNAMIC)	(Pha...ent)
└ hl7:location		**0 … 1**			(Pha...ent)
└ @typeCode		**0 … 1**	F	LOC	

hl7:healthCareFacility		1 … 1			(Pha...ent)
@classCode		0 … 1	F	SDLOC	
hl7:id	II	0 … *			(Pha...ent)
hl7:code	CE	0 … 1			(Pha...ent)
	CONF	The value of @code shall be drawn from value set 2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.17660 *ServiceDeliveryLocationRoleType* (DYNAMIC)			
hl7:location		0 … 1		Contains 2.16.840.1.113883.10.12.317 *CDA Place* (DYNAMIC)	(Pha...ent)
hl7:serviceProvider Organization		0 … 1		Contains 2.16.840.1.113883.10.12.151 *CDA Organization* (DYNAMIC)	(Pha...ent)
hl7:component		1 … 1	R		(Pha...ent)

@contextConductionInd	bl	1 … 1	R		
hl7:structuredBody		1 … 1	M		(Pha...ent)
hl7:component		1 … 1	M	Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.3.12 *Pharmaceutical Advice Section Content Module* (DYNAMIC)	(Pha...ent)
where *[hl7:section [hl7:code [(@code = '61357-0' and @codeSystem = '2.16.840.1.113883.6.1')]]]*					
hl7:component		0 … 1		Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.3.2 *Remarks Section - coded* (DYNAMIC)	(Pha...ent)
where *[hl7:section]*					

1.2 CDA Section Templates

1.2.1 Medication Treatment Plan Section Content Module

Id	2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.3.13	**Effective Date**	2017-05-01 12:51:36
Status	Under pre-publication review	**Version Label**	2017
Name	MedicationTreatmenPlanSectionContentModule	**Display Name**	Medication Treatment Plan Section Content Module

Description

The Medication Treatment Plan Section contains a description of the patient. It includes entries for Medication Treatment Plan Items as described in the Medication Treatment Plan Item Entry Content Module.

Context	Parent nodes of template element with id 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.3.13
Label	6.3.3.10.S1
Classification	CDA Section Level Template
Open/Closed	Open (other than defined elements are allowed)
Used by / Uses	Used by 0 transactions and 0 templates, Uses 2 templates

Uses	as	Name	Version
2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.23	Include	Author (2017)	DYNAMIC
2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.34	Containment	Medication Treatment Plan Item Entry Content Module (2017)	DYNAMIC

Relationship	Specialization: template 1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.9.1.2.6 (DYNAMIC)

Example

Example

```
<section>
  <!-- CH-PHARM MTP -->
  <templateId root="2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.3.13"/>
  <!-- IHE PHARM MTP -->
  <templateId root="1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.9.1.2.6"/>
  <id root="17931678-20B4-11E6-B67B-9E71128CCA77"/>
  <code code="77604-7" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" codeSystemName="LOINC" displayName="Medication treatment plan.brief"/>
  <title>Medikamentöser Behandlungsplan</title>
  <text>
    <table>
      <thead>
        <tr>
          <th>Präpartename</th>
          <th>Wirkstoffname</th>
          <th>Galenische Form</th>
          <th>Dosis pro Einheit</th>
```

```
          <th>Dosierung</th>
          <th>Dos.Morgen</th>
          <th>Dos.Mittag</th>
          <th>Dos.Abend</th>
          <th>Dos.Nacht</th>
          <th>Verabreichungsweg</th>
          <th>Kommentar</th>
          <th>Anwendungsdauer</th>
          <th>Behandlungsgrund</th>
        </tr>
      </thead>
      <tbody>
        <tr ID="mtp.1">
          <td ID="mtp.1.brandedmedication">Beloc Zok</td>
          <td ID="mtp.1.ingredient">Metoprolol</td>
          <td ID="mtp.1.packageform"> Ret Tbl</td>
          <td ID="mtp.1.dosequantity">2.5 mg</td>
          <td ID="mtp.1.dosageintakemode">Morgens 1 und abends 1/2 Tablette nehmen</td>
          <td ID="mtp.1.dosagemorning">1</td>
          <td ID="mtp.1.dosagelunch">0</td>
          <td ID="mtp.1.dosageevening">0.5</td>
          <td ID="mtp.1.dosagenight">0</td>
          <td ID="mtp.1.routecode">oral</td>
          <td ID="mtp.1.note"/>
          <td ID="mtp.1.datefromto"/>
          <td ID="mtp.1.reason">Bluthochdruck</td>
        </tr>
      </tbody>
    </table>
  </text>
  <entry>
    <!-- snip -->
  </entry>
</section>
```

Item	DT	Card	Conf	Description	Label
hl7:section					6.3....0.S1

hl7:templateId	II	1 … 1	M		6.3....0.S1
@root	uid	1 … 1	F	2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.3.13	
hl7:templateId	II	1 … 1	M		6.3....0.S1
@root	uid	1 … 1	F	1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.9.1.2.6	
hl7:id	II	1 … 1	R		6.3....0.S1
hl7:code	CE	1 … 1	R		6.3....0.S1
@code	CONF	0 … 1	F	77604-7	
@codeSystem		0 … 1	F	2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (Logical Observation Identifier Names and Codes)	
@displayName		0 … 1	F	Medication treatment plan.brief	
@codeSystemName		0 … 1	F	LOINC	

hl7:title	**ST**	**1 … 1**	**M**		6.3....0.S1
	CONF	element content shall be "Medikamentöser Behandlungsplan" -or- element content shall be "Plan de traitement médicamenteux" -or- element content shall be "Piano terapeutico farmacologico" -or- element content shall be "Medication Treatment Plan"			
hl7:text	**SD.TEXT**	**1 … 1**	**R**		6.3....0.S1
Included		**0 … 1**		from 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.23 *Author* (DYNAMIC)	
hl7:author		**0 … 1**	**R**	Information about the author of a CDA document, section or entry. An author MAY be a person or a device.	CDA-CH V2
hl7:templateId	**II**	**1 … 1**	**M**		CDA-CH V2
@root	uid	**1 … 1**	F	2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.23	

hl7:functionCode	**CE**	**1 … 1**	**R**	The functionCode MUST be taken from the Swiss EPR Value-Set for author roles. See FDHA Ordinance on the Electronic Patient Record (EPRO-FDHA), Appendix 3: Metadata, Section 2.1. If the desired functionCode is not available in the Swiss EPR Value-Set for author roles, nullFlavor='NAV' MUST be used. In this case, the originalText element MUST contain the description of the role. Translations to other vocabularies are allowed.	CDA-CH V2
@nullFlavor	st	**0 … 1**	F	NAV	
@code	cs	**0 … 1**			
@codeSystem	oid	**0 … 1**	F	2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	
@codeSystemName	st	**0 … 1**	F	SNOMED CT	
@displayName	st	**0 … 1**			

CONF	The value of @code shall be drawn from value set 2.16.756.5.30.1.127.3.10.1.1.3 *EprAuthorRole* (DYNAMIC)
Example	Patient `<functionCode code="116154003" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96" codeSystemName="SNOMED CT" displayName="Patient"/>`
Example	Nurse `<functionCode code="106292003" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96" codeSystemName="SNOMED CT" displayName="Professional nurse"/>`

Example	Home helper
	`<functionCode nullFlavor="NAV">`
	`  <originalText>Home helper</originalText>`
	`</functionCode>`

Example	Laboratory technician
	`<functionCode nullFlavor="NAV">`
	`  <originalText>Laboratory technician</originalText>`
	`  <translation code="3212" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.2.9.6.2.7" codeSystemName="ISCO-08" displayName="Medical and pathology laboratory technicians"/>`
	`</functionCode>`

	Schematron assert	role	error		
		test	(@code and @codeSystem) or (@nullFlavor='NAV')		
		Message	Either a code with its code system or nullFlavor='NAV' is required.		
	Schematron assert	role	error		
		test	not(@nullFlavor) or (hl7:originalText)		
		Message	Other Caregivers description MUST be declared in the originalText element in case of nullFlavor.		
hl7:translation		**0 … ***		A translation of the code to another coding system (e.g. ISCO-08: 2.16.840.1.113883.2.9.6.2.7)	CDA-CH V2
@code	cs	**1 … 1**	R		
@codeSystem	oid	**1 … 1**	R		
@codeSystemName	st	**1 … 1**	R		
@displayName	st	**1 … 1**	R		
hl7:time	**TS.CH.TZ**	**1 … 1**	**R**	Timestamp of the authorship.	CDA-CH V2
hl7:assignedAuthor		**1 … 1**	**R**		CDA-CH V2
	Schematron assert	role	error		
		test	not(assignedAuthoringDevice/softwareName) or (representedOrganization)		
		Message	For device authors the element representedOrganization is REQUIRED.		

hl7:id	**II**	**1 … 1**	**R**	The specification of GS1 GLN is REQUIRED. If it is not (yet) known, this MUST be declared using nullFlavor. For persons: their personal GLN MUST be declared. For devices or software modules: the GLN of their organization MUST be declared.	CDA-CH V2
@nullFlavor	cs	**0 … 1**	F	NAV Temporarily unknown, will be filled later.	
@root	cs	**0 … 1**	F	2.51.1.3 OID for GS1 GLN.	
@extension	st	**0 … 1**		The GS1 GLN.	
	Schematron assert	role	error		
		test	(@root='2.51.1.3' and @extension) or (@nullFlavor='NAV')		
		Message	Either the GS1 GLN or nullFlavor='NAV' is REQUIRED		
hl7:id	**II**	**0 … ***		Other ids are allowed.	CDA-CH V2
@root	cs	**1 … 1**	R	The OID of the system that issued the id. OIDs of code systems, which are published in a public OID registry are REQUIRED. Others are NOT ALLOWED.	
@extension	st	**0 … 1**		Contains the ID itself. The ID MUST be unique within the system that issued the ID.	
hl7:addr	**AD**	**0 … ***		The author's address. Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.35 *Address Information Compilation - eCH-0010* (DYNAMIC)	CDA-CH V2

└ hl7:telecom	**TEL**	**0 … ***		The author's means of communication (phone, eMail, ...).	CDA-CH V2
Choice		**1 … 1**		Elements to choose from: ▪ hl7:assignedPerson containing template 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.34 *Person Name Information Compilation - eCH-0011* (DYNAMIC) ▪ hl7:assignedAuthoringDevice containing template 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.21 *Device Compilation with name* (DYNAMIC)	
└ hl7:assignedPerson		**0 … 1**		The author as a person. Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.34 *Person Name Information Compilation - eCH-0011* (DYNAMIC)	CDA-CH V2
└ hl7:assignedAuthoringDevice		**0 … 1**		The author as a device. Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.21 *Device Compilation with name* (DYNAMIC)	CDA-CH V2
└ hl7:representedOrganization		**0 … 1**		The author's organization. Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.24 *Organization Compilation with name* (DYNAMIC)	CDA-CH V2
└ hl7:entry		**1 … 1**	**M**	Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.34 *Medication Treatment Plan Item Entry Content Module* (DYNAMIC)	6.3....0.S1
where *[not(@nullFlavor)] [hl7:substanceAdministration]*					

1.2.2 Prescription Section Content Module

Id	2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.3.10	**Effective Date**	2016-06-06
Status	Under pre-publication review	**Version Label**	2017
Name	PrescriptionSectionContentModule	**Display Name**	Prescription Section Content Module

Description

The Prescription Section contains a description of the medications in a given prescription for the patient. It includes entries for Prescription Items as described in the Prescription Item Entry Content Module. See also chapter 6.3.3.1 in IHE Pharmacy PRE Suppl

Context	Parent nodes of template element with id 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.3.10
Classification	CDA Section Level Template
Open/Closed	Open (other than defined elements are allowed)
Used by / Uses	Used by 0 transactions and 0 templates, Uses 2 templates

Uses	as	Name	Version
2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.23	Include	Author (2017)	DYNAMIC
2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.43	Containment	Prescription Item Entry Content Module (2017)	DYNAMIC

Relationship	Specialization: template 1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.9.1.2.1 (2018-01-10 11:13:04)

Example

Example

```
<section>
  <!-- PRE -->
  <templateId root="1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.9.1.2.1"/>
  <!-- CH-PHARM PRE -->
  <templateId root="2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.3.10"/>
  <!-- id of this prescription -->
  <id root="D41D72BA-2100-11E6-B67B-9E71128CAE77"/>
  <code code="57828-6" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" codeSystemName="LOINC" displayName="PRESCRIPTIONS"/>
```

```
  <title>Arzneimittelverordnung</title>
  <text>
    <table>
      <thead>
        <tr>
          <th>Präpartename</th>
          <th>Wirkstoffname</th>
          <th>Galenische Form</th>
          <th>Dosis pro Einheit</th>
          <th>Wiederholter Bezug pro Arzneimittel</th>
          <th>Dosierung</th>
          <th>Dos.Morgen</th>
          <th>Dos.Mittag</th>
          <th>Dos.Abend</th>
          <th>Dos.Nacht</th>
          <th>Verabreichungsweg</th>
          <th>Kommentar</th>
          <th>Anwendungsdauer</th>
          <th>Substituierbarkeit</th>
        </tr>
      </thead>
      <tbody>
        <tr ID="pre.1">
          <td ID="pre.1.brandedmedication">Norvasc</td>
          <td ID="pre.1.ingredient">Amlodipin</td>
          <td ID="pre.1.dosequantity">Tbl</td>
          <td ID="pre.1.packageform">10 mg/TblaTabl</td>
          <td ID="pre.1.repeat">Dauerrezept 3 Monate</td>
          <td ID="pre.1.dosageintakemode">Morgens und abends je 1 Tablette nehmen</td>
          <td ID="pre.1.packagesize">30</td>
          <td ID="pre.1.dosagemorning">1</td>
          <td ID="pre.1.dosagelunch">0</td>
          <td ID="pre.1.dosageevening">1</td>
          <td ID="pre.1.dosagenight">0</td>
          <td ID="pre.1.routecode">oral</td>
          <td ID="pre.1.note"/>
          <td ID="pre.1.datefromto"/>
          <td ID="pre.1.subst"/>
        </tr>
      </tbody>
    </table>
  </text>
  <entry>
    <!-- ... -->
  </entry>
</section>
```

Item	DT	Card	Conf	Description	Label
hl7:section					(Pre...ule)
hl7:templateId	**II**	**1 … 1**	**M**		IHE PHARM PRE 6.3.3.1
@root	uid	**1 … 1**	F	1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.9.1.2.1	
hl7:templateId	**II**	**1 … 1**	**M**		CH-PHARM PRE
@root	uid	**1 … 1**	F	2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.3.10	
hl7:id	**II**	**1 … 1**	**M**		IHE PHARM PRE 6.3.3.1.2
hl7:code	**CE**	**1 … 1**	**M**		IHE PHARM PRE 6.3.3.1
@code	CONF	**1 … 1**	**F**	57828-6	
@codeSystem		**1 … 1**	**F**	2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (Logical Observation Identifier Names and Codes)	
@displayName		**1 … 1**	**F**	PRESCRIPTIONS	

└ @codeSystemName		**1 … 1**	**F**	LOINC	
└ hl7:title	**ST**	**1 … 1**	**M**		CH-PHARM PRE
	CONF	element content shall be "Arzneimittelverordnung" -or- element content shall be "Prescription médicamenteuse" -or- element content shall be "Prescrizione di droga" -or- element content shall be "Prescription for medication"			
└ hl7:text	**SD.TEXT**	**1 … 1**	**M**		(Pre...ule)
Included		**0 … 1**		from 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.23 *Author* (DYNAMIC)	
└ hl7:author		**0 … 1**	**R**	Information about the author of a CDA document, section or entry. An author MAY be a person or a device.	CDA-CH V2
└ hl7:templateId	**II**	**1 … 1**	**M**		CDA-CH V2
└ @root	uid	**1 … 1**	F	2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.23	

hl7:functionCode	**CE**	**1 … 1**	**R**	The functionCode MUST be taken from the Swiss EPR Value-Set for author roles. See FDHA Ordinance on the Electronic Patient Record (EPRO-FDHA), Appendix 3: Metadata, Section 2.1. If the desired functionCode is not available in the Swiss EPR Value-Set for author roles, nullFlavor='NAV' MUST be used. In this case, the originalText element MUST contain the description of the role. Translations to other vocabularies are allowed.	CDA-CH V2
@nullFlavor	st	**0 … 1**	F	NAV	
@code	cs	**0 … 1**			
@codeSystem	oid	**0 … 1**	F	2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	
@codeSystemName	st	**0 … 1**	F	SNOMED CT	
@displayName	st	**0 … 1**			

CONF	The value of @code shall be drawn from value set 2.16.756.5.30.1.127.3.10.1.1.3 *EprAuthorRole* (DYNAMIC)
Example	Patient `<functionCode code="116154003" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96" codeSystemName="SNOMED CT" displayName="Patient"/>`
Example	Nurse `<functionCode code="106292003" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96" codeSystemName="SNOMED CT" displayName="Professional nurse"/>`

Example	Home helper
	`<functionCode nullFlavor="NAV">`
	`  <originalText>Home helper</originalText>`
	`</functionCode>`

Example	Laboratory technician
	`<functionCode nullFlavor="NAV">`
	`  <originalText>Laboratory technician</originalText>`
	`  <translation code="3212" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.2.9.6.2.7" codeSystemName="ISCO-08" displayName="Medical and pathology laboratory technicians"/>`
	`</functionCode>`

	Schematron assert	role	error		
		test	(@code and @codeSystem) or (@nullFlavor='NAV')		
		Message	Either a code with its code system or nullFlavor='NAV' is required.		
	Schematron assert	role	error		
		test	not(@nullFlavor) or (hl7:originalText)		
		Message	Other Caregivers description MUST be declared in the originalText element in case of nullFlavor.		
hl7:translation		**0 … ***		A translation of the code to another coding system (e.g. ISCO-08: 2.16.840.1.113883.2.9.6.2.7)	CDA-CH V2
@code	cs	**1 … 1**	R		
@codeSystem	oid	**1 … 1**	R		
@codeSystemName	st	**1 … 1**	R		
@displayName	st	**1 … 1**	R		
hl7:time	**TS.CH.TZ**	**1 … 1**	**R**	Timestamp of the authorship.	CDA-CH V2
hl7:assignedAuthor		**1 … 1**	**R**		CDA-CH V2
	Schematron assert	role	error		
		test	not(assignedAuthoringDevice/softwareName) or (representedOrganization)		
		Message	For device authors the element representedOrganization is REQUIRED.		

hl7:id	**II**	**1 … 1**	**R**	The specification of GS1 GLN is REQUIRED. If it is not (yet) known, this MUST be declared using nullFlavor. For persons: their personal GLN MUST be declared. For devices or software modules: the GLN of their organization MUST be declared.	CDA-CH V2
@nullFlavor	cs	**0 … 1**	F	NAV Temporarily unknown, will be filled later.	
@root	cs	**0 … 1**	F	2.51.1.3 OID for GS1 GLN.	
@extension	st	**0 … 1**		The GS1 GLN.	
	Schematron assert	role	error		
		test	(@root='2.51.1.3' and @extension) or (@nullFlavor='NAV')		
		Message	Either the GS1 GLN or nullFlavor='NAV' is REQUIRED		
hl7:id	**II**	**0 … ***		Other ids are allowed.	CDA-CH V2
@root	cs	**1 … 1**	R	The OID of the system that issued the id. OIDs of code systems, which are published in a public OID registry are REQUIRED. Others are NOT ALLOWED.	
@extension	st	**0 … 1**		Contains the ID itself. The ID MUST be unique within the system that issued the ID.	
hl7:addr	**AD**	**0 … ***		The author's address. Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.35 *Address Information Compilation - eCH-0010* (DYNAMIC)	CDA-CH V2

└ hl7:telecom	**TEL**	**0 … ***		The author's means of communication (phone, eMail, ...).	CDA-CH V2
Choice		**1 … 1**		Elements to choose from: ▪ hl7:assignedPerson containing template 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.34 *Person Name Information Compilation - eCH-0011* (DYNAMIC) ▪ hl7:assignedAuthoringDevice containing template 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.21 *Device Compilation with name* (DYNAMIC)	
└ hl7:assignedPerson		**0 … 1**		The author as a person. Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.34 *Person Name Information Compilation - eCH-0011* (DYNAMIC)	CDA-CH V2
└ hl7:assignedAuthoringDevice		**0 … 1**		The author as a device. Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.21 *Device Compilation with name* (DYNAMIC)	CDA-CH V2
└ hl7:representedOrganization		**0 … 1**		The author's organization. Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.24 *Organization Compilation with name* (DYNAMIC)	CDA-CH V2
└ hl7:entry		**1 … ***	**R**	Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.43 *Prescription Item Entry Content Module* (DYNAMIC)	(Pre...ule)
where *[hl7:substanceAdministration]*					

1.2.3 Dispense Section Content Module

Id	2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.3.11	**Effective Date**	2016-06-06
Status	Under pre-publication review	**Version Label**	2017
Name	DispenseSectionContentModule	**Display Name**	Dispense Section Content Module

Description

The Dispense Section contains a description of a medication dispensed for the patient. It includes exactly one Dispense Item entry as described in the Dispense Item Entry Content Module. See also IHE Pharmacy DIS Suppl

Context	Parent nodes of template element with id 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.3.11
Classification	CDA Section Level Template
Open/Closed	Open (other than defined elements are allowed)
Used by / Uses	Used by 0 transactions and 0 templates, Uses 2 templates

Uses	as	Name	Version
2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.23	Include	Author (2017)	DYNAMIC
2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.42	Containment	Dispense Item Entry Content Module (2017)	DYNAMIC

Relationship	Specialization: template 1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.9.1.2.3 (DYNAMIC)
Example	Example

```
<section>
  <!-- IHE DIS -->
  <templateId root="1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.9.1.2.3"/>
  <!-- DispenseSectionContentModule -->
  <templateId root="2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.3.11"/>
  <!-- id of the Medication Dispense -->
  <id root="D8143FEA-4778-11E6-BEB8-9E71128CAE77"/>
  <code code="60590-7" displayName="Medication dispensed.brief" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" codeSystemName="LOINC"/>
```

```
  <title>Abgabe eines Medikaments</title>
  <text>
    <table>
      <thead>
        <tr>
          <th>Präpartename</th>
          <th>Wirkstoffname</th>
          <th>Galenische Form</th>
          <th>Dosis pro Einheit</th>
          <th>Anzahl Packungen</th>
          <th>Packungsgrösse</th>
          <th>Dosierung</th>
          <th>Dos.Morgen</th>
          <th>Dos.Mittag</th>
          <th>Dos.Abend</th>
          <th>Dos.Nacht</th>
          <th>Verabreichungsweg</th>
          <th>Kommentar</th>
          <th>Behandlungsrund</th>
          <th>Datum/Zeit der Abgabe/ Anwendung</th>
          <th>Identifikation des Empfängers</th>
        </tr>
      </thead>
      <tbody>
        <tr ID="dis.1">
          <td ID="dis.1.brandedmedication">Beloc Zok</td>
          <td ID="dis.1.ingredient">Metoprolol</td>
          <td ID="dis.1.packageform">Ret Tbl</td>
          <td ID="dis.1.dosequantity">50 mg</td>
          <td ID="dis.1.nopackages">1</td>
          <td ID="dis.1.packagesize">30 Stk</td>
          <td ID="dis.1.dosageintakemode">Morgens 1 und abends 1/2 Tablette nehmen</td>
          <td ID="dis.1.dosagemorning">1</td>
          <td ID="dis.1.dosagelunch">0</td>
          <td ID="dis.1.dosageevening">0.5</td>
          <td ID="dis.1.routecode">oral</td>
          <td ID="dis.1.note"/>
          <td ID="dis.1.datefromto"/>
          <td ID="dis.1.reason">Bluthochdruck</td>
          <td ID="dis.1.dipsensedate"/>
          <td ID="dis.1.dipsenseto"/>
        </tr>
      </tbody>
    </table>
  </text>
  <entry>
    <!-- .. -->
  </entry>
</section>
```

Item	DT	Card	Conf	Description	Label
hl7:section					(Dis...ule)
hl7:templateId	**II**	**1 … 1**	**M**		IHE PHARM DIS 6.3.3.3
@root	uid	**1 … 1**	F	1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.9.1.2.3	
hl7:templateId	**II**	**1 … 1**	**M**		Dispense Section Content Module
@root	uid	**1 … 1**	F	2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.3.11	
hl7:id	**II**	**1 … 1**	**M**		IHE PHARM DIS 6.3.3.3.2
hl7:code	**CE**	**1 … 1**	**M**		IHE PHARM DIS 6.3.3.3
@code	CONF	**1 … 1**	**F**	60590-7	
@codeSystem		**1 … 1**	**F**	2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (Logical Observation Identifier Names and Codes)	
@codeSystemName		**1 … 1**	**F**	LOINC	

└ @displayName		1 … 1	F	Medication dispensed.brief	
└ hl7:title	ST	1 … 1	M		CH-PHARM

CONF	element content shall be "Abgabe eines Medikaments" -or- element content shall be "Dispensation d'un médicament" -or- element content shall be "Dispensazione di un medicamento" -or- element content shall be "Medication dispensed"	
Variable let	Name	languageCode
	Value	substring(/hl7:ClinicalDocument/hl7:languageCode/@code,1,2)
Schematron assert	role	error
	test	not($languageCode='de') or text()='Abgabe eines Medikaments'
	Message	The German title SHALL be 'Abgabe eines Medikaments'
Schematron assert	role	error
	test	not($languageCode='fr') or text()='Dispensation d*un médicament'*
	Message	The French title SHALL be 'Dispensation dun médicament' (fix assert, text above)
Schematron assert	role	error
	test	not($languageCode='it') or text()='Dispensazione di un medicamento'
	Message	The Italian title SHALL be 'Dispensazione di un medicamento'
Schematron assert	role	error
	test	not($languageCode='en') or text()='Medication dispensed'
	Message	The English title SHALL be 'Medication dispensed'

hl7:text	**SD.TEXT**	**1 … 1**	**M**		(Dis...ule)
Included		**0 … 1**		from 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.23 *Author* (DYNAMIC)	
hl7:author		**0 … 1**	**R**	Information about the author of a CDA document, section or entry. An author MAY be a person or a device.	CDA-CH V2
hl7:templateId	**II**	**1 … 1**	**M**		CDA-CH V2
@root	uid	**1 … 1**	F	2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.23	
hl7:functionCode	**CE**	**1 … 1**	**R**	The functionCode MUST be taken from the Swiss EPR Value-Set for author roles. See FDHA Ordinance on the Electronic Patient Record (EPRO-FDHA), Appendix 3: Metadata, Section 2.1. If the desired functionCode is not available in the Swiss EPR Value-Set for author roles, nullFlavor='NAV' MUST be used. In this case, the originalText element MUST contain the description of the role. Translations to other vocabularies are allowed.	CDA-CH V2
@nullFlavor	st	**0 … 1**	F	NAV	
@code	cs	**0 … 1**			
@codeSystem	oid	**0 … 1**	F	2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	
@codeSystemName	st	**0 … 1**	F	SNOMED CT	

└ @displayName	st	**0 … 1**			
	CONF	The value of @code shall be drawn from value set 2.16.756.5.30.1.127.3.10.1.1.3 *EprAuthorRole* (DYNAMIC)			
	Example	Patient <functionCode code="116154003" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96" codeSystemName="SNOMED CT" displayName="Patient"/>			
	Example	Nurse <functionCode code="106292003" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96" codeSystemName="SNOMED CT" displayName="Professional nurse"/>			
	Example	Home helper <functionCode nullFlavor="NAV"> <originalText>Home helper</originalText> </functionCode>			
	Example	Laboratory technician <functionCode nullFlavor="NAV"> <originalText>Laboratory technician</originalText> <translation code="3212" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.2.9.6.2.7" codeSystemName="ISCO-08" displayName="Medical and pathology laboratory technicians"/> </functionCode>			
	Schematron assert	role	error		
		test	(@code and @codeSystem) or (@nullFlavor='NAV')		
		Message	Either a code with its code system or nullFlavor='NAV' is required.		
	Schematron assert	role	error		
		test	not(@nullFlavor) or (hl7:originalText)		
		Message	Other Caregivers description MUST be declared in the originalText element in case of nullFlavor.		
└ hl7:translation		**0 … ***		A translation of the code to another coding system (e.g. ISCO-08: 2.16.840.1.113883.2.9.6.2.7)	CDA-CH V2
└ @code	cs	**1 … 1**	R		
└ @codeSystem	oid	**1 … 1**	R		

@codeSystemName	st	1 … 1	R		
@displayName	st	1 … 1	R		
hl7:time	**TS.CH.TZ**	**1 … 1**	**R**	Timestamp of the authorship.	CDA-CH V2
hl7:assignedAuthor		**1 … 1**	**R**		CDA-CH V2
	Schematron assert	role	error		
		test	not(assignedAuthoringDevice/softwareName) or (representedOrganization)		
		Message	For device authors the element representedOrganization is REQUIRED.		
hl7:id	**II**	**1 … 1**	**R**	The specification of GS1 GLN is REQUIRED. If it is not (yet) known, this MUST be declared using nullFlavor. For persons: their personal GLN MUST be declared. For devices or software modules: the GLN of their organization MUST be declared.	CDA-CH V2
@nullFlavor	cs	**0 … 1**	F	NAV Temporarily unknown, will be filled later.	
@root	cs	**0 … 1**	F	2.51.1.3 OID for GS1 GLN.	
@extension	st	**0 … 1**		The GS1 GLN.	
	Schematron assert	role	error		
		test	(@root='2.51.1.3' and @extension) or (@nullFlavor='NAV')		
		Message	Either the GS1 GLN or nullFlavor='NAV' is REQUIRED		

hl7:id	**II**	**0 … ***		Other ids are allowed.	CDA-CH V2
@root	cs	**1 … 1**	R	The OID of the system that issued the id. OIDs of code systems, which are published in a public OID registry are REQUIRED. Others are NOT ALLOWED.	
@extension	st	**0 … 1**		Contains the ID itself. The ID MUST be unique within the system that issued the ID.	
hl7:addr	**AD**	**0 … ***		The author's address. Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.35 *Address Information Compilation - eCH-0010* (DYNAMIC)	CDA-CH V2
hl7:telecom	**TEL**	**0 … ***		The author's means of communication (phone, eMail, ...).	CDA-CH V2
Choice		**1 … 1**		Elements to choose from: ▪ hl7:assignedPerson containing template 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.34 *Person Name Information Compilation - eCH-0011* (DYNAMIC) ▪ hl7:assignedAuthoringDevice containing template 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.21 *Device Compilation with name* (DYNAMIC)	
hl7:assignedPerson		**0 … 1**		The author as a person. Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.34 *Person Name Information Compilation - eCH-0011* (DYNAMIC)	CDA-CH V2
hl7:assignedAuthoringDevice		**0 … 1**		The author as a device. Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.21 *Device Compilation with name* (DYNAMIC)	CDA-CH V2

└ hl7:representedOrganization		0 … 1		The author's organization. Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.24 *Organization Compilation with name* (DYNAMIC)	CDA-CH V2
└ hl7:entry		1 … 1	R	Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.42 *Dispense Item Entry Content Module* (DYNAMIC)	(Dis...ule)
where *[hl7:supply]*					

1.2.4 Pharmaceutical Advice Section Content Module

Id	2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.3.12	**Effective Date**	2016-06-06
Status	Under pre-publication review	**Version Label**	2017
Name	PharmaceuticalAdviceSectionContentModule	**Display Name**	Pharmaceutical Advice Section Content Module

Description

The Pharmaceutical Advice section contains a pharmaceutical advice to a medication prescribed or dispensed for the patient. It shall include exactly one Pharmaceutical Advice entry as described in the Pharmaceutical Advice Item Entry Content Module. See also IHE Pharmacy PADV Suppl

Context	Parent nodes of template element with id 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.3.12
Classification	CDA Section Level Template
Open/Closed	Open (other than defined elements are allowed)

Used by / Uses

Used by 0 transactions and 0 templates, Uses 2 templates

Uses	as	Name	Version
2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.23	Include	Author (2017)	DYNAMIC
2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.44	Containment	Pharmaceutical Advice Item Entry Content Module (2017)	DYNAMIC

Relationship

Specialization: template 1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.9.1.2.2 (2016-01-08 11:13:04)

Example

Example

```
<section>
  <!-- IHE PHARM PADV -->
  <templateId root="1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.9.1.2.2"/>
  <!-- PharmaceuticalAdviceSectionContentModule -->
  <templateId root="2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.3.12"/>
  <!-- id of this eMedicationComment -->
  <id root="8ED02D0A-2971-11E6-B67B-9E71128CAE77"/>
  <code code="61357-0" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" codeSystemName="LOINC" displayName="Medication pharmaceutical ad-
vice.brief"/>
  <title>Hinweise zur Medikation</title>
  <text>
    <table>
      <thead>
        <tr>
          <th>Präpartename</th>
          <th>Wirkstoffname</th>
          <th>Galenische Form</th>
          <th>Dosis pro Einheit</th>
          <th>Dosierung</th>
          <th>Dos.Morgen</th>
          <th>Dos.Mittag</th>
          <th>Dos.Abend</th>
          <th>Dos.Nacht</th>
          <th>Verabreichungsweg</th>
          <th>Anwendungsdauer</th>
          <th>Behandlungsgrund</th>
          <th>Kommentar</th>
        </tr>
      </thead>
      <tbody>
        <tr ID="padv.1">
          <td ID="padv.1.brandedmedication">Triatec</td>
          <td ID="padv.1.ingredient">Ramipril</td>
          <td ID="padv.1.packageform">Tbl</td>
```

```
          <td ID="padv.1.dosequantity">2.5 mg</td>
          <td ID="padv.1.dosageintakemode">Morgens 1/2 Tablette nehmen</td>
          <td ID="padv.1.dosagemorning">0.5</td>
          <td ID="padv.1.dosagelunch">0</td>
          <td ID="padv.1.dosageevening">0</td>
          <td ID="padv.1.dosagenight">0</td>
          <td ID="padv.1.routecode">oral</td>
          <td ID="padv.1.datefromto"/>
          <td ID="padv.1.reason">Bluthochdruck</td>
          <td ID="padv.1.note">Abgesetzt aufgrund UAW trockener Husten</td>
        </tr>
      </tbody>
    </table>
  </text>
  <entry>
    <!-- .... -->
  </entry>
</section>
```

Item	DT	Card	Conf	Description	Label
hl7:section					(Pha...ule)
└ hl7:templateId	**II**	**1 ... 1**	**M**		IHE PHARM PADV 6.3.3.1
└ @root	uid	**1 ... 1**	F	1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.9.1.2.2	
└ hl7:templateId	**II**	**1 ... 1**	**M**		CH-PHARM

└ @root	uid	1 … 1	F	2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.3.12	
└ hl7:id	**II**	**1 … 1**	**M**		IHE PHARM PADV 6.3.3.2.2
└ hl7:code	**CE**	**1 … 1**	**M**		IHE PHARM PADV 6.3.3.2
└ @code	CONF	**1 … 1**	**F**	61357-0	
└ @codeSystem		**1 … 1**	**F**	2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (Logical Observation Identifier Names and Codes)	
└ @displayName		**1 … 1**	**F**	Medication pharmaceutical advice.brief	
└ @codeSystemName		**1 … 1**	**F**	LOINC	
└ hl7:title	**ST**	**1 … 1**	**M**		CH-PHARM
	CONF	element content shall be "Hinweise zur Medikation" -or- element content shall be "Conseils sur les médicaments" -or- element content shall be "Consigli sui medicamenti" -or- element content shall be "Pharmaceutical Advice"			

hl7:text	**SD.TEXT**	**1 … 1**	**M**		(Pha...ule)
Included		**0 … 1**		from 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.23 *Author* (DYNAMIC)	
hl7:author		**0 … 1**	**R**	Information about the author of a CDA document, section or entry. An author MAY be a person or a device.	CDA-CH V2
hl7:templateId	**II**	**1 … 1**	**M**		CDA-CH V2
@root	uid	**1 … 1**	F	2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.23	
hl7:functionCode	**CE**	**1 … 1**	**R**	The functionCode MUST be taken from the Swiss EPR Value-Set for author roles. See FDHA Ordinance on the Electronic Patient Record (EPRO-FDHA), Appendix 3: Metadata, Section 2.1. If the desired functionCode is not available in the Swiss EPR Value-Set for author roles, nullFlavor='NAV' MUST be used. In this case, the originalText element MUST contain the description of the role. Translations to other vocabularies are allowed.	CDA-CH V2
@nullFlavor	st	**0 … 1**	F	NAV	
@code	cs	**0 … 1**			
@codeSystem	oid	**0 … 1**	F	2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	
@codeSystemName	st	**0 … 1**	F	SNOMED CT	

└ @displayName	st	**0 … 1**			
	CONF	The value of @code shall be drawn from value set 2.16.756.5.30.1.127.3.10.1.1.3 *EprAuthorRole* (DYNAMIC)			
	Example	Patient <functionCode code="116154003" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96" codeSystemName="SNOMED CT" displayName="Patient"/>			
	Example	Nurse <functionCode code="106292003" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96" codeSystemName="SNOMED CT" displayName="Professional nurse"/>			
	Example	Home helper <functionCode nullFlavor="NAV"> <originalText>Home helper</originalText> </functionCode>			
	Example	Laboratory technician <functionCode nullFlavor="NAV"> <originalText>Laboratory technician</originalText> <translation code="3212" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.2.9.6.2.7" codeSystemName="ISCO-08" displayName="Medical and pathology laboratory technicians"/> </functionCode>			
	Schematron assert	role	error		
		test	(@code and @codeSystem) or (@nullFlavor='NAV')		
		Message	Either a code with its code system or nullFlavor='NAV' is required.		
	Schematron assert	role	error		
		test	not(@nullFlavor) or (hl7:originalText)		
		Message	Other Caregivers description MUST be declared in the originalText element in case of nullFlavor.		
└ hl7:translation		**0 … ***		A translation of the code to another coding system (e.g. ISCO-08: 2.16.840.1.113883.2.9.6.2.7)	CDA-CH V2
└ @code	cs	**1 … 1**	R		
└ @codeSystem	oid	**1 … 1**	R		

@codeSystemName	st	1 … 1	R		
@displayName	st	1 … 1	R		
hl7:time	**TS.CH.TZ**	**1 … 1**	**R**	Timestamp of the authorship.	CDA-CH V2
hl7:assignedAuthor		**1 … 1**	**R**		CDA-CH V2
	Schematron assert	role	error		
		test	not(assignedAuthoringDevice/softwareName) or (representedOrganization)		
		Message	For device authors the element representedOrganization is REQUIRED.		
hl7:id	**II**	**1 … 1**	**R**	The specification of GS1 GLN is REQUIRED. If it is not (yet) known, this MUST be declared using nullFlavor. For persons: their personal GLN MUST be declared. For devices or software modules: the GLN of their organization MUST be declared.	CDA-CH V2
@nullFlavor	cs	**0 … 1**	F	NAV Temporarily unknown, will be filled later.	
@root	cs	**0 … 1**	F	2.51.1.3 OID for GS1 GLN.	
@extension	st	**0 … 1**		The GS1 GLN.	
	Schematron assert	role	error		
		test	(@root='2.51.1.3' and @extension) or (@nullFlavor='NAV')		
		Message	Either the GS1 GLN or nullFlavor='NAV' is REQUIRED		

└ hl7:id	**II**	**0 … ***		Other ids are allowed.	CDA-CH V2
└ @root	cs	**1 … 1**	R	The OID of the system that issued the id. OIDs of code systems, which are published in a public OID registry are REQUIRED. Others are NOT ALLOWED.	
└ @extension	st	**0 … 1**		Contains the ID itself. The ID MUST be unique within the system that issued the ID.	
└ hl7:addr	**AD**	**0 … ***		The author's address. Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.35 *Address Information Compilation - eCH-0010* (DYNAMIC)	CDA-CH V2
└ hl7:telecom	**TEL**	**0 … ***		The author's means of communication (phone, eMail, ...).	CDA-CH V2
Choice		**1 … 1**		Elements to choose from: ▪ hl7:assignedPerson containing template 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.34 *Person Name Information Compilation - eCH-0011* (DYNAMIC) ▪ hl7:assignedAuthoringDevice containing template 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.21 *Device Compilation with name* (DYNAMIC)	
└ hl7:assignedPerson		**0 … 1**		The author as a person. Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.34 *Person Name Information Compilation - eCH-0011* (DYNAMIC)	CDA-CH V2
└ hl7:assignedAuthoringDevice		**0 … 1**		The author as a device. Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.21 *Device Compilation with name* (DYNAMIC)	CDA-CH V2

hl7:representedOrganization		0 … 1		The author's organization. Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.24 *Organization Compilation with name* (DYNAMIC)	CDA-CH V2
hl7:entry		1 … 1	R	Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.44 *Pharmaceutical Advice Item Entry Content Module* (DYNAMIC)	(Pha...ule)
where *[hl7:observation [hl7:templateId [@root='2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.44']] [hl7:code [(@code = 'OK' and @codeSystem = '1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.9.2.1') or (@code = 'CHANGE' and @codeSystem = '1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.9.2.1') or (@code = 'CANCEL' and @codeSystem = '1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.9.2.1') or (@code = 'SUSPEND' and @codeSystem = '1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.9.2.1') or (@code = 'REFUSE' and @codeSystem = '1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.9.2.1') or (@code = 'COMMENT' and @code-System = '1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.9.2.1')]]]*					

1.2.5 Medication List Section Content Module

Id	2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.3.44	**Effective Date**	2018-01-22 15:40:38
Status	Under pre-publication review	**Version Label**	2017
Name	MedicationListSectionContentModule	**Display Name**	Medication List Section Content Module

Description

The Medication List section shall contain a description of the Medication Treatment Plan-, Prescription-, Dispense- and Medication Administration Items assembled to a medication list. It shall include zero to many Medication Treatment Plan items and/or Prescription items and/or Dispense items and/or Medication Administration Items altogether with related Pharmaceutical Advice Items. See IHE Pharmacy PML Suppl.

Context	Parent nodes of template element with id 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.3.44
Classification	CDA Section Level Template
Open/Closed	Open (other than defined elements are allowed)

Used by / Uses

Used by 0 transactions and 0 templates, Uses 5 templates

Uses	as	Name	Version
2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.23	Include	Author (2017)	DYNAMIC
2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.34	Containment	Medication Treatment Plan Item Entry Content Module (2017)	DYNAMIC
2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.43	Containment	Prescription Item Entry Content Module (2017)	DYNAMIC
2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.42	Containment	Dispense Item Entry Content Module (2017)	DYNAMIC
2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.44	Containment	Pharmaceutical Advice Item Entry Content Module (2017)	DYNAMIC

Relationship

Specialization: template 1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.9.1.2.5 (DYNAMIC)

Example

Example

```
<section>
  <!-- CH-PHARM Medication List Section -->
  <templateId root="2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.3.44"/>
  <!-- IHE PHARM PML -->
  <templateId root="1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.9.1.2.5"/>
  <code code="10160-0" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" codeSystemName="LOINC" displayName="History of medication use"/>
  <title>Medikamentenliste</title>
  <text>
    <table>
      <thead>
        <tr>
          <th>Präpartename</th>
          <th>Wirkstoffname</th>
          <th>Galenische Form</th>
          <th>Dosis pro Einheit</th>
          <th>Dosierung</th>
          <th>Dos.Morgen</th>
          <th>Dos.Mittag</th>
          <th>Dos.Abend</th>
          <th>Dos.Nacht</th>
          <th>Verabreichungsweg</th>
          <th>Kommentar</th>
          <th>Anwendungsdauer</th>
          <th>Behandlungsgrund</th>
        </tr>
      </thead>
      <tbody>
        <tr ID="mtp.1">
```

```
          <td ID="mtp.1.brandedmedication">Triatec</td>
          <td ID="mtp.1.ingredient">Ramipril</td>
          <td ID="mtp.1.packageform">Tbl</td>
          <td ID="mtp.1.dosequantity">2.5 mg</td>
          <td ID="mtp.1.dosageintakemode">Morgens 1/2 Tablette nehmen</td>
          <td ID="mtp.1.dosagemorning">0.5</td>
          <td ID="mtp.1.dosagelunch">0</td>
          <td ID="mtp.1.dosageevening">0</td>
          <td ID="mtp.1.dosagenight">0</td>
          <td ID="mtp.1.routecode">oral</td>
          <td ID="mtp.1.note"/>
          <td ID="mtp.1.datefromto"/>
          <td ID="mtp.1.reason">Bluthochdruck</td>
        </tr>
      </tbody>
    </table>
  </text>
  <entry>
    <!-- ... -->
  </entry>
</section>
```

Item	DT	Card	Conf	Description	Label
hl7:section					(Med...ule)
└ **hl7:templateId**	**II**	**1 ... 1**	**M**		(Med...ule)
└ **@root**	uid	**1 ... 1**	F	2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.3.44 CH-PHARM Medication List Section	

hl7:templateId	II	1 … 1	M		(Med...ule)
@root	uid	1 … 1	F	1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.9.1.2.5 IHE PHARM PML	
hl7:id	II	0 … 1			(Med...ule)
hl7:code	CE	0 … 1			(Med...ule)
@code	CONF	0 … 1	F	10160-0	
@codeSystem		0 … 1	F	2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (Logical Observation Identifier Names and Codes)	
@codeSystemName		0 … 1	F	LOINC	
@displayName		0 … 1	F	History of medication use	
hl7:title	ST	1 … 1	M		(Med...ule)
	CONF	element content shall be "Medikamentenliste" -or- element content shall be "Liste de médicaments"			

		-or- element content shall be "Lista farmaci" -or- element content shall be "Medication List"			
hl7:text	**SD.TEXT**	**1 … 1**	**M**		(Med...ule)
Included		**0 … 1**		from 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.23 *Author* (DYNAMIC)	
hl7:author		**0 … 1**	**R**	Information about the author of a CDA document, section or entry. An author MAY be a person or a device.	CDA-CH V2
hl7:templateId	**II**	**1 … 1**	**M**		CDA-CH V2
@root	uid	**1 … 1**	F	2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.23	
hl7:functionCode	**CE**	**1 … 1**	**R**	The functionCode MUST be taken from the Swiss EPR Value-Set for author roles. See FDHA Ordinance on the Electronic Patient Record (EPRO-FDHA), Appendix 3: Metadata, Section 2.1. If the desired functionCode is not available in the Swiss EPR Value-Set for author roles, nullFlavor='NAV' MUST be used. In this case, the originalText element MUST contain the description of the role. Translations to other vocabularies are allowed.	CDA-CH V2
@nullFlavor	st	**0 … 1**	F	NAV	

@code	cs	**0 … 1**		
@codeSystem	oid	**0 … 1**	F	2.16.840.1.113883.6.96
@codeSystemName	st	**0 … 1**	F	SNOMED CT
@displayName	st	**0 … 1**		

CONF	The value of @code shall be drawn from value set 2.16.756.5.30.1.127.3.10.1.1.3 *EprAuthorRole* (DYNAMIC)
Example	Patient `<functionCode code="116154003" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96" codeSystemName="SNOMED CT" displayName="Patient"/>`
Example	Nurse `<functionCode code="106292003" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96" codeSystemName="SNOMED CT" displayName="Professional nurse"/>`

Example	Home helper
	`<functionCode nullFlavor="NAV">`
	`  <originalText>Home helper</originalText>`
	`</functionCode>`

Example	Laboratory technician
	`<functionCode nullFlavor="NAV">`
	`  <originalText>Laboratory technician</originalText>`
	`  <translation code="3212" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.2.9.6.2.7" codeSystemName="ISCO-08" displayName="Medical and pathology laboratory technicians"/>`
	`</functionCode>`

Schematron assert	role: error test: (@code and @codeSystem) or (@nullFlavor='NAV') Message: Either a code with its code system or nullFlavor='NAV' is required.
Schematron assert	role: error test: not(@nullFlavor) or (hl7:originalText) Message: Other Caregivers description MUST be declared in the originalText element in case of nullFlavor.

hl7:translation		0 … *		A translation of the code to another coding system (e.g. ISCO-08: 2.16.840.1.113883.2.9.6.2.7)	CDA-CH V2
@code	cs	1 … 1	R		
@codeSystem	oid	1 … 1	R		
@codeSystemName	st	1 … 1	R		
@displayName	st	1 … 1	R		
hl7:time	**TS.CH.TZ**	1 … 1	R	Timestamp of the authorship.	CDA-CH V2
hl7:assignedAuthor		1 … 1	R		CDA-CH V2
	Schematron assert	role	error		
		test	not(assignedAuthoringDevice/softwareName) or (representedOrganization)		
		Message	For device authors the element representedOrganization is REQUIRED.		
hl7:id	**II**	1 … 1	R	The specification of GS1 GLN is REQUIRED. If it is not (yet) known, this MUST be declared using nullFlavor. For persons: their personal GLN MUST be declared. For devices or software modules: the GLN of their organization MUST be declared.	CDA-CH V2
@nullFlavor	cs	0 … 1	F	NAV Temporarily unknown, will be filled later.	

└ @root	cs	**0 … 1**	F	2.51.1.3 OID for GS1 GLN.	
└ @extension	st	**0 … 1**		The GS1 GLN.	
	Schematron assert	role	error		
		test	(@root='2.51.1.3' and @extension) or (@nullFlavor='NAV')		
		Message	Either the GS1 GLN or nullFlavor='NAV' is REQUIRED		
└ hl7:id	**II**	**0 … ***		Other ids are allowed.	CDA-CH V2
└ @root	cs	**1 … 1**	R	The OID of the system that issued the id. OIDs of code systems, which are published in a public OID registry are REQUIRED. Others are NOT ALLOWED.	
└ @extension	st	**0 … 1**		Contains the ID itself. The ID MUST be unique within the system that issued the ID.	
└ hl7:addr	**AD**	**0 … ***		The author's address. Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.35 *Address Information Compilation - eCH-0010* (DYNAMIC)	CDA-CH V2
└ hl7:telecom	**TEL**	**0 … ***		The author's means of communication (phone, eMail, ...).	CDA-CH V2
Choice		**1 … 1**		Elements to choose from: ▪ hl7:assignedPerson containing template 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.34 *Person Name Information Compilation - eCH-0011* (DYNAMIC) ▪ hl7:assignedAuthoringDevice containing template 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.21 *Device Compilation with name* (DYNAMIC)	

└ hl7:assignedPerson		**0 … 1**		The author as a person. Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.34 *Person Name Information Compilation - eCH-0011* (DYNAMIC)	CDA-CH V2
└ hl7:assignedAuthoringDevice		**0 … 1**		The author as a device. Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.21 *Device Compilation with name* (DYNAMIC)	CDA-CH V2
└ hl7:representedOrganization		**0 … 1**		The author's organization. Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.24 *Organization Compilation with name* (DYNAMIC)	CDA-CH V2
└ hl7:entry		**0 … ***		Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.34 *Medication Treatment Plan Item Entry Content Module* (DYNAMIC)	(Med...ule)
where *[hl7:substanceAdministration]*					
└ hl7:entry		**0 … ***		Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.43 *Prescription Item Entry Content Module* (DYNAMIC)	(Med...ule)
where *[hl7:substanceAdministration]*					
└ hl7:entry		**0 … ***		Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.42 *Dispense Item Entry Content Module* (DYNAMIC)	(Med...ule)
where *[hl7:supply]*					

hl7:entry		0 … *		Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.44 *Pharmaceutical Advice Item Entry Content Module* (DYNAMIC)	(Med...ule)
where *[hl7:observation [hl7:templateId [@root='2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.44']] [hl7:code [(@code = 'OK' and @codeSystem = '1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.9.2.1') or (@code = 'CHANGE' and @codeSystem = '1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.9.2.1') or (@code = 'CANCEL' and @codeSystem = '1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.9.2.1') or (@code = 'SUSPEND' and @codeSystem = '1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.9.2.1') or (@code = 'REFUSE' and @codeSystem = '1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.9.2.1') or (@code = 'COMMENT' and @codeSystem = '1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.9.2.1')]]]*					

1.2.6 Medication Card Section Content Module

Id	2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.3.9	**Effective Date**	2016-05-21
Status	Under pre-publication review	**Version Label**	2017
Name	MedicationCardSectionContentModule	**Display Name**	Medication Card Section Content Module

Description

The Meciation Card Section includes the current and planned medication of a patient. See IHE Pharmacy PML Suppl. It includes entries for Medication Treatment Plan Items as described in the Medication Treatment Plan Item Entry Content Module. See also IHE Pharmacy MTP Suppl. Other entries like Prescription, Dispense and Pharmaceutical Advise entries which are allowd in a PML section are not allowed in the eCurrentMedication section.

Context	Parent nodes of template element with id 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.3.9
Classification	CDA Section Level Template
Open/Closed	Open (other than defined elements are allowed)
Used by / Uses	Used by 0 transactions and 0 templates, Uses 2 templates

Uses	as	Name	Version
2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.23	Include	Author (2017)	DYNAMIC
2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.34	Containment	Medication Treatment Plan Item Entry Content Module (2017)	DYNAMIC

Relationship Specialization: template 1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.9.1.2.5 (2018-01-10 08:39:19)

Example

Example

```
<section>
  <!-- CH-PHARM Medication Card Section Content Module -->
  <templateId root="2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.3.9"/>
  <!-- IHE PHARM PML -->
  <templateId root="1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.9.1.2.5"/>
  <code code="10160-0" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" codeSystemName="LOINC" displayName="History of medication use"/>
  <title>Medikationsliste</title>
  <text>
    <!-- ... -->
  </text>
  <entry>
    <!-- ... -->
  </entry>
</section>
```

Example

Example

```
<section>
  <!-- CH-PHARM Medication Card Section -->
  <templateId root="2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.3.9"/>
  <!-- IHE PHARM PML -->
  <templateId root="1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.9.1.2.5"/>
  <code code="10160-0" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" codeSystemName="LOINC" displayName="History of medication use"/>
  <title>Medikamentenliste</title>
  <text>
    <table>
      <thead>
        <tr>
          <th>Präpartename</th>
          <th>Wirkstoffname</th>
          <th>Galenische Form</th>
```

```
          <th>Dosis pro Einheit</th>
          <th>Dosierung</th>
          <th>Dos.Morgen</th>
          <th>Dos.Mittag</th>
          <th>Dos.Abend</th>
          <th>Dos.Nacht</th>
          <th>Verabreichungsweg</th>
          <th>Kommentar</th>
          <th>Anwendungsdauer</th>
          <th>Behandlungsgrund</th>
        </tr>
      </thead>
      <tbody>
        <tr ID="mtpc.1">
          <td ID="mtpc.1.brandedmedication">Beloc Zok</td>
          <td ID="mtpc.1.ingredient">Metoprolol</td>
          <td ID="mtpc.1.packageform"> Ret Tbl</td>
          <td ID="mtpc.1.dosequantity">2.5 mg</td>
          <td ID="mtpc.1.dosageintakemode">Morgens 1 und abends 1/2 Tablette nehmen</td>
          <td ID="mtpc.1.dosagemorning">1</td>
          <td ID="mtpc.1.dosagelunch">0</td>
          <td ID="mtpc.1.dosageevening">0.5</td>
          <td ID="mtpc.1.dosagenight">0</td>
          <td ID="mtpc.1.routecode">oral</td>
          <td ID="mtpc.1.note">-</td>
          <td ID="mtpc.1.datefromto"/>
          <td ID="mtpc.1.reason">Bluthochdruck</td>
        </tr>
        <tr ID="mtpc.2">
          <td ID="mtpc.2.brandedmedication">Norvasc</td>
          <td ID="mtpc.2.ingredient">Amlodipin</td>
          <td ID="mtpc.2.packageform">Tbl</td>
          <td ID="mtpc.2.dosequantity">10 mg</td>
          <td ID="mtpc.2.dosageintakemode">Morgens 1 und 1 Tablette nehmen</td>
          <td ID="mtpc.2.dosagemorning">1</td>
          <td ID="mtpc.2.dosagelunch">0</td>
          <td ID="mtpc.2.dosageevening">1</td>
          <td ID="mtpc.2.dosagenight">0</td>
          <td ID="mtpc.2.routecode">oral</td>
          <td ID="mtpc.2.note"/>
          <td ID="mtpc.2.datefromto">-</td>
          <td ID="mtpc.2.reason">Bluthochdruck</td>
        </tr>
      </tbody>
    </table>
  </text>
  <entry>
    <!-- ... -->
  </entry>
</section>
```

Item	DT	Card	Conf	Description	Label
hl7:section					(Med...ule)
└ hl7:templateId	**II**	**1 … 1**	**M**	CH-PHARM Medication Card Section Content Module	(Med...ule)
└ @root	uid	**1 … 1**	F	2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.3.9	
└ hl7:templateId	**II**	**1 … 1**	**M**	IHE PHARM PML	(Med...ule)
└ @root	uid	**1 … 1**	F	1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.9.1.2.5	
└ hl7:id	**II**	**0 … 1**			(Med...ule)
└ hl7:code	**CE**	**0 … 1**			(Med...ule)
└ @code	CONF	**0 … 1**	**F**	10160-0	
└ @codeSystem		**0 … 1**	**F**	2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (Logical Observation Identifier Names and Codes)	
└ @codeSystemName		**0 … 1**	**F**	LOINC	

└ @displayName		0 … 1	F	History of medication use	
└ hl7:title	ST	1 … 1	M		(Med...ule)
	CONF	element content shall be "Medikamentenliste" -or- element content shall be "Liste de médicaments" -or- element content shall be "Lista farmaci" -or- element content shall be "Medication List"			
└ hl7:text	SD.TEXT	1 … 1	M		(Med...ule)
Included		0 … 1		from 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.23 *Author* (DYNAMIC)	
└ hl7:author		0 … 1	R	Information about the author of a CDA document, section or entry. An author MAY be a person or a device.	CDA-CH V2
└ hl7:templateId	II	1 … 1	M		CDA-CH V2
└ @root	uid	1 … 1	F	2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.23	

hl7:functionCode	**CE**	**1 … 1**	**R**	The functionCode MUST be taken from the Swiss EPR Value-Set for author roles. See FDHA Ordinance on the Electronic Patient Record (EPRO-FDHA), Appendix 3: Metadata, Section 2.1. If the desired functionCode is not available in the Swiss EPR Value-Set for author roles, nullFlavor='NAV' MUST be used. In this case, the originalText element MUST contain the description of the role. Translations to other vocabularies are allowed.	CDA-CH V2
@nullFlavor	st	**0 … 1**	F	NAV	
@code	cs	**0 … 1**			
@codeSystem	oid	**0 … 1**	F	2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	
@codeSystemName	st	**0 … 1**	F	SNOMED CT	
@displayName	st	**0 … 1**			

CONF	The value of @code shall be drawn from value set 2.16.756.5.30.1.127.3.10.1.1.3 *EprAuthorRole* (DYNAMIC)
Example	Patient `<functionCode code="116154003" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96" codeSystemName="SNOMED CT" displayName="Patient"/>`
Example	Nurse `<functionCode code="106292003" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96" codeSystemName="SNOMED CT" displayName="Professional nurse"/>`

Example	Home helper
	`<functionCode nullFlavor="NAV">`
	`  <originalText>Home helper</originalText>`
	`</functionCode>`

Example	Laboratory technician
	`<functionCode nullFlavor="NAV">`
	`  <originalText>Laboratory technician</originalText>`
	`  <translation code="3212" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.2.9.6.2.7" codeSystemName="ISCO-08" displayName="Medical and pathology laboratory technicians"/>`
	`</functionCode>`

	Schematron assert	role	error		
		test	(@code and @codeSystem) or (@nullFlavor='NAV')		
		Message	Either a code with its code system or nullFlavor='NAV' is required.		
	Schematron assert	role	error		
		test	not(@nullFlavor) or (hl7:originalText)		
		Message	Other Caregivers description MUST be declared in the originalText element in case of nullFlavor.		
hl7:translation		**0 … ***		A translation of the code to another coding system (e.g. ISCO-08: 2.16.840.1.113883.2.9.6.2.7)	CDA-CH V2
@code	cs	**1 … 1**	R		
@codeSystem	oid	**1 … 1**	R		
@codeSystemName	st	**1 … 1**	R		
@displayName	st	**1 … 1**	R		
hl7:time	**TS.CH.TZ**	**1 … 1**	**R**	Timestamp of the authorship.	CDA-CH V2
hl7:assignedAuthor		**1 … 1**	**R**		CDA-CH V2
	Schematron assert	role	error		
		test	not(assignedAuthoringDevice/softwareName) or (representedOrganization)		
		Message	For device authors the element representedOrganization is REQUIRED.		

hl7:id	**II**	**1 … 1**	**R**	The specification of GS1 GLN is REQUIRED. If it is not (yet) known, this MUST be declared using nullFlavor. For persons: their personal GLN MUST be declared. For devices or software modules: the GLN of their organization MUST be declared.	CDA-CH V2
@nullFlavor	cs	**0 … 1**	F	NAV Temporarily unknown, will be filled later.	
@root	cs	**0 … 1**	F	2.51.1.3 OID for GS1 GLN.	
@extension	st	**0 … 1**		The GS1 GLN.	
	Schematron assert	role	error		
		test	(@root='2.51.1.3' and @extension) or (@nullFlavor='NAV')		
		Message	Either the GS1 GLN or nullFlavor='NAV' is REQUIRED		
hl7:id	**II**	**0 … ***		Other ids are allowed.	CDA-CH V2
@root	cs	**1 … 1**	R	The OID of the system that issued the id. OIDs of code systems, which are published in a public OID registry are REQUIRED. Others are NOT ALLOWED.	
@extension	st	**0 … 1**		Contains the ID itself. The ID MUST be unique within the system that issued the ID.	
hl7:addr	**AD**	**0 … ***		The author's address. Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.35 *Address Information Compilation - eCH-0010* (DYNAMIC)	CDA-CH V2

└ hl7:telecom	**TEL**	**0 … ***		The author's means of communication (phone, eMail, ...).	CDA-CH V2
Choice		**1 … 1**		Elements to choose from: ▪ hl7:assignedPerson containing template 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.34 *Person Name Information Compilation - eCH-0011* (DYNAMIC) ▪ hl7:assignedAuthoringDevice containing template 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.21 *Device Compilation with name* (DYNAMIC)	
└ hl7:assignedPerson		**0 … 1**		The author as a person. Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.34 *Person Name Information Compilation - eCH-0011* (DYNAMIC)	CDA-CH V2
└ hl7:assignedAuthoringDevice		**0 … 1**		The author as a device. Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.21 *Device Compilation with name* (DYNAMIC)	CDA-CH V2
└ hl7:representedOrganization		**0 … 1**		The author's organization. Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.24 *Organization Compilation with name* (DYNAMIC)	CDA-CH V2
└ hl7:entry		**0 … ***		Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.34 *Medication Treatment Plan Item Entry Content Module* (DYNAMIC)	(Med...ule)
where *[hl7:substanceAdministration]*					

1.2.7 Remarks Section - coded

Id	2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.3.2	**Effective Date**	2018-04-18
Status	Under pre-publication review	**Version Label**	2017
Name	cdach_section_RemarksCoded	**Display Name**	Remarks Section - coded
Description	This section MAY be used to provide comments, remarks or other information that cannot be declared in any of the other existing sections in the document.		
Context	Parent nodes of template element with id 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.3.2		
Label	CDA-CH V2		
Classification	CDA Section Level Template		
Open/Closed	Open (other than defined elements are allowed)		

Used by / Uses

Used by 0 transactions and 1 template, Uses 1 template

Used by	as	Name	Version
2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.1.14	Include	CDA-CH v2.0 - structuredBody enhanced (2018)	2018-04-18
Uses	**as**	**Name**	**Version**
2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.2	Containment	Annotation Comments (2016)	DYNAMIC

Relationship: Specialization: template 2.16.840.1.113883.10.12.201 (DYNAMIC)

Example

Example

```
<component>
  <section>
    <templateId root="2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.3.2"/>
    <code code="48767-8" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" codeSystemName="LOINC" displayName="Annotation comment"/>
    <title>Kommentar</title>
    <text>
      <content ID="comment1"> Es handelt sich beim vorliegenden Dokument um ein Muster zur Illustration. </content>
    </text>
    <entry>
      <!-- template 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.2 'Annotation Comments' -->
    </entry>
```

```
  </section>
</component>
```

Item	DT	Card	Conf	Description	Label
hl7:section				This section can be used to provide comments, remarks or other information that cannot be declared in any of the other existing sections in the document.	CDA-CH V2
└ hl7:templateId	**II**	**1 … 1**	**R**		CDA-CH V2
└ @root	uid	**1 … 1**	F	2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.3.2	
└ hl7:id	**II**	**0 … 1**		An ID for this section MAY be filled for traceability.	CDA-CH V2
└ @root	uid	**1 … 1**	R	MUST contain the OID of the system that issued the ID. OIDs of code systems, which are published in the public OID registry for the Swiss health care system (oid.refdata.ch) are REQUIRED. Others are NOT ALLOWED.	
└ @extension	st	**0 … 1**		Contains the ID itself. The ID MUST be unique within the system that issued the ID.	
└ hl7:code	**CE**	**1 … 1**	**R**		CDA-CH V2
└ @code	cs	**1 … 1**	F	48767-8	

@codeSystem	oid	1 … 1	F	2.16.840.1.113883.6.1	
@codeSystemName	st	1 … 1	F	LOINC	
@displayName	st	1 … 1	F	Annotation comment	
hl7:title	**ST**	**1 … 1**	**M**	Fixed human readable title of this section. ▪ [ge]: 'Kommentar' ▪ [fr]: 'Commentaire' ▪ [it]: 'Osservazione' ▪ [en]: 'Comment'	CDA-CH V2
	Variable let	Name		languageCode	
		Value		substring(ancestor::cda:ClinicalDocument/cda:languageCode/@code,1,2)	
	Schematron assert	role		error	
		test		not($languageCode='ge') or (text()='Kommentar')	
		Message		The German title must read 'Kommentar'	
	Schematron assert	role		error	
		test		not($languageCode='fr') or (text()='Commentaire')	
		Message		The French title must read 'Commentaire'	
	Schematron assert	role		error	
		test		not($languageCode='it') or (text()='Osservazione')	
		Message		The Italian title must read 'Osservazione'	
	Schematron assert	role		error	
		test		not($languageCode='en') or (text()='Comment')	
		Message		The English title must read 'Comment'	
hl7:text	**SD.TEXT**	**1 … 1**	**M**	Human readable text of this section.	CDA-CH V2

hl7:entry		0 … *		Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.2 *Annotation Comments* (DYNAMIC)	CDA-CH V2
where *[hl7:act]*					

1.3 CDA Entry Level Templates

1.3.1 Medication Treatment Plan Item Entry Content Module

Id	2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.34	**Effective Date**	2016-06-13
Status	Under pre-publication review	**Version Label**	2017
Name	MedicationTreatmentPlanEntryContentModule	**Display Name**	Medication Treatment Plan Item Entry Content Module
Description	A medication treatment plan item is an entity describing a medication included in the medication treatment plan of the patient. See also IHE Pharmacy MTP Suppl		
Context	Parent nodes of template element with id 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.34		
Classification	CDA Entry Level Template		
Open/Closed	Closed (only defined elements are allowed)		

Used by / Uses

Used by 0 transactions and 3 templates, Uses 11 templates

Used by	as	Name	Version
2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.3.13	Containment	Medication Treatment Plan Section Content Module (2017)	2017-05-01 12:51:36
2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.3.44	Containment	Medication List Section Content Module (2017)	2018-01-22 15:40:38
2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.3.9	Containment	Medication Card Section Content Module (2017)	2016-05-21
Uses	**as**	**Name**	**Version**

2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.35	Include	Dosage Instructions Start/Stop, Frequency, Dose (2017)	DYNAMIC
2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.33	Include	Manufactured Material Entry Content Module (2017)	DYNAMIC
2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.36	Include	Dosage Instructions Dosage Change (2017)	DYNAMIC
1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.4.4.1	Containment	IHE Internal Reference Entry (2014)	DYNAMIC
2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.41	Containment	Treatment Reason Entry Content Module (2017)	DYNAMIC
2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.45	Containment	MTP Reference Entry Content Module (2017)	DYNAMIC
1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.4.3	Containment	IHE Patient Medication Instructions (2014)	DYNAMIC
1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.9.1.3.9.1	Containment	IHE Substitution Permission Content Module (2017)	DYNAMIC
2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.52	Containment	Dosage Instructions Non Structured Entry Content Module (2017)	DYNAMIC
2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.37	Containment	Dosage Intake Mode Entry Content Module (2017)	DYNAMIC
2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.2	Containment	Annotation Comments (2016)	DYNAMIC

Relationship Specialization: template 1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.9.1.3.7 (DYNAMIC)

Example

Example

```
<substanceAdministration classCode="SBADM" moodCode="INT">
  <!-- IHE PHARM MTP Required element indicating the Medication Treatment
Plan entry content module -->
  <templateId root="1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.9.1.3.7"/>
  <!-- CCD -->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.1.24"/>
  <!-- PCC Medication Entry Content Module -->
  <templateId root="1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.4.7"/>
  <!-- CH-PHARM Medication Treatment Plan Item Entry Content Module -->
  <templateId root="2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.34"/>
  <!-- A normal substanceAdministration act that may not contain any
subordinate substanceAdministration acts. -->
  <templateId root="1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.4.7.1"/>
  <!-- ID of mtp item, PCC TF2 6.3.4.16.6 -->
  <id root="C9F758A1-296C-4710-84D4-E181DB8C7478"/>
  <text>
    <reference value="#mtp.1"/>
  </text>
  <statusCode code="completed"/>
```

```
<effectiveTime xsi:type="IVL_TS">
  <low value="20111129"/>
</effectiveTime>
<effectiveTime operator="A" xsi:type="EIVL_TS">
  <event code="ACM"/>
</effectiveTime>
<routeCode code="20053000" codeSystem="0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1" displayName="Oral use"/>
<doseQuantity>
  <center value="0.5"/>
</doseQuantity>
<consumable>
  <manufacturedProduct classCode="MANU">
    <templateId root="1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.4.7.2"/>
    <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.1.53"/>
    <manufacturedMaterial classCode="MMAT" determinerCode="KIND">
      <!-- CH-PHARM Manufactured Material Content Module -->
      <templateId root="2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.33"/>
      <!-- Medicine Entry Module -->
      <templateId root="1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.9.1.3.1"/>
      <code code="C09AA05" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.73" codeSystemName="ATC WHO" displayName="ramipril">
        <originalText>
          <reference value="#mtp.1.ingredient"/>
        </originalText>
      </code>
      <name>TRIATEC Tabl 2.5 mg</name>
      <pharm:formCode code="10219000" codeSystem="0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1" displayName="Tablet"/>
      <pharm:asContent classCode="CONT">
        <pharm:containerPackagedMedicine classCode="CONT" determinerCode="INSTANCE">
          <!-- National medicinal product code (package-level) -->
          <pharm:code code="7680538751228" codeSystem="2.51.1.1" codeSystemName="GTIN" displayName="TRIATEC Tabl 2.5 mg 100 Stk"/>
          <!-- Brand name (package) -->
          <pharm:name>TRIATEC Tabl 2.5 mg</pharm:name>
          <pharm:formCode code="TAB" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.85" displayName="Tablet"/>
          <pharm:capacityQuantity value="20"/>
        </pharm:containerPackagedMedicine>
      </pharm:asContent>
      <pharm:ingredient classCode="ACTI">
        <pharm:quantity>
          <pharm:numerator unit="mg" value="2.5" xsi:type="pharm:PQ"/>
          <pharm:denominator unit="1" value="1" xsi:type="pharm:PQ"/>
        </pharm:quantity>
        <pharm:ingredient classCode="MMAT" determinerCode="KIND">
          <pharm:code code="C09AA05" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.73" codeSystemName="ATC WHO" displayName="ramipril"/>
          <pharm:name>ramipril</pharm:name>
        </pharm:ingredient>
      </pharm:ingredient>
    </manufacturedMaterial>
  </manufacturedProduct>
</consumable>
<entryRelationship typeCode="RSON">
  <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
```

```
      <templateId root="2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.41"/>
      <code code="75326-9" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" displayName="Problem" codeSystemName="LOINC"/>
      <text>
        <reference value="#mtp.1.reason"/>
      </text>
      <statusCode code="completed"/>
    </observation>
  </entryRelationship>
  <entryRelationship typeCode="COMP">
    <substanceAdministration moodCode="INT" classCode="SBADM">
      <templateId root="2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.37"/>
      <text>
        <reference value="#mtp.1.dosageintakemode"/>
      </text>
      <consumable>
        <manufacturedProduct>
          <manufacturedMaterial nullFlavor="NA"/>
        </manufacturedProduct>
      </consumable>
    </substanceAdministration>
  </entryRelationship>
  <entryRelationship typeCode="COMP">
    <act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">
      <templateId root="2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.2"/>
      <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.1.40"/>
      <templateId root="1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.4.2"/>
      <code code="48767-8" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" codeSystemName="LOINC" displayName="Annotation comment"/>
      <text>
        <reference value="#mtp.1.note"/>
      </text>
      <statusCode code="completed"/>
    </act>
  </entryRelationship>
</substanceAdministration>
```

Item	DT	Card	Conf	Description	Label
hl7:substanceAdministration				6.3.4.E1.3.1 Medication Treatment Plan Item Entry General Specification	6.3.....3.1
└ @classCode	CS	**1 ... 1**	F	SBADM	

└ @moodCode		cs	**1 … 1**	F	INT	
	└ hl7:templateId	**II**	**1 … 1**	**M**	CH-PHARM Medication Treatment Plan Item Entry Content Module	6.3.....3.1
└ @root		uid	**1 … 1**	F	2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.34	
	└ hl7:templateId	**II**	**1 … 1**	**M**	IHE PHARM MTP	6.3.....3.1
└ @root		uid	**1 … 1**	F	1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.9.1.3.7	
	└ hl7:templateId	**II**	**1 … 1**	**M**	CCD	6.3.....3.1
└ @root		uid	**1 … 1**	F	2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.1.24	
	└ hl7:templateId	**II**	**1 … 1**	**M**	PCC Medication Entry Content Module	6.3.....3.1
└ @root		uid	**1 … 1**	F	1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.4.7	
Choice			**1 …**		Medication Treatment Plan Item Entry Additional Template ID Elements to choose from: ▪ hl7:templateId[@root='1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.4.7.1'] ▪ hl7:templateId[@root='1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.4.8'] ▪ hl7:templateId[@root='1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.4.9']	

hl7:templateId	II	0 … 1		A normal substanceAdministration act that may not contain any subordinate substanceAdministration acts.	6.3.....3.3
where *[@root='1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.4.7.1']*					
@root	uid	1 … 1	F	1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.4.7.1	
hl7:templateId	II	0 … 1		A substanceAdministration act that records tapered dose information in subordinate.	6.3.....3.3
where *[@root='1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.4.8']*					
@root	uid	1 … 1	F	1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.4.8	
hl7:templateId	II	0 … 1		A substanceAdministration act that records split dose information in subordinate substanceAdministration acts.	6.3.....3.3
where *[@root='1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.4.9']*					
@root	uid	1 … 1	F	1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.4.9	
hl7:id		1 … 1	M	Medication Treatment Plan Item ID	6.3.....3.4

hl7:text		1 … 1	M		6.3.....3.1
hl7:reference		1 … 1	M	This element SHALL be present. The URI given in the value attribute of the <reference> element points to an element in the narrative content that contains the complete text describing the medication included in the plan.	6.3.....3.6
hl7:statusCode		1 … 1	M	Status Code	6.3.....3.7
@code		1 … 1	F	completed	
Included				from 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.35 *Dosage Instructions Start/Stop, Frequency, Dose* (DYNAMIC)	
hl7:effectiveTime	**IVL_TS**	0 … 1		Dosage Instructions PCC 6.3.4.16.10 - Start and Stop	6.3.....3.8
where *[@xsi:type='IVL_TS']*					
hl7:low	**TS**	0 … 1		Start of Treatment. If Start of Treatment is unknown this element SHALL be set to null flavor "UNK".	6.3.....3.8
hl7:high	**TS**	0 … 1		End of Treatment. If Start of Treatment is unknown this element SHALL be set to null flavor "UNK".	6.3.....3.8

hl7:effectiveTime	**EIVL_TS**	**0 … 1**		Dosage Instructions PCC 6.3.4.16.12 - Frequency: Event based time interval, where the event is not a precise time, but is used for timing purposes (e.g., with meals, between meals, before breakfast, before sleep).	6.3.....3.8
where *[@operator='A' and @xsi:type='EIVL_TS']*					
@operator	CS	**1 … 1**	F	A	
hl7:event	**CS**	**1 … 1**	**M**		6.3.....3.8
@code	CS	**1 … 1**	R		
	CONF	The value of @code shall be drawn from value set 2.16.756.5.30.1.127.77.4.11.2 *TimingEvent* (DYNAMIC)			
hl7:effectiveTime	**SXPR_TS**	**0 … 1**		Dosage Instructions PCC 6.3.4.16.12 - Frequency: Multiple events within a day with the same dosage	6.3.....3.8
where *[@operator='A' and @xsi:type='SXPR_TS']*					
@operator	CS	**1 … 1**	F	A	
@xsi:type	CS	**1 … 1**	F	SXPR_TS	
hl7:comp		**1 … ***	**M**		6.3.....3.8
where *[@xsi:type='EIVL_TS']*					

└ @xsi:type	CS	1 ... 1	F	EIVL_TS	
└ hl7:event	**CS**	**1 ... 1**	**M**		6.3.....3.8
└ @code	CS	1 ... 1	R		
	CONF	The value of @code shall be drawn from value set 2.16.756.5.30.1.127.77.4.11.2 *TimingEvent* (DYNAMIC)			
└ hl7:comp		**1 ... ***	**M**		6.3.....3.8
where *[@operator='I' and @xsi:type='EIVL_TS']*					
└ @operator	CS	1 ... 1	F	I	
└ @xsi:type	CS	1 ... 1	F	EIVL_TS	
└ hl7:event	**CS**	**1 ... 1**	**M**		6.3.....3.8
└ @code	CS	1 ... 1	R		
	CONF	The value of @code shall be drawn from value set 2.16.756.5.30.1.127.77.4.11.2 *TimingEvent* (DYNAMIC)			
└ hl7:routeCode	**CD** (required)	**0 ... 1**			6.3.....3.1

	CONF	The value of @code shall be drawn from value set 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.11.2 *RouteOfAdministration (ED-QM)* (DYNAMIC)			
└ hl7:approachSiteCode	**CD**	**0 … ***			6.3.....3.1
└ hl7:doseQuantity	**IVL_PQ**	**0 … 1**			6.3.....3.1
└ hl7:rateQuantity	**IVL_PQ**	**0 … 1**			6.3.....3.1
└ hl7:consumable		**1 … 1**	**M**		6.3.....3.1
└ hl7:manufacturedProduct		**1 … 1**	**M**		6.3.....3.1
└ hl7:templateId	**II**	**1 … 1**	**M**		6.3.....3.1
where *[@root='1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.4.7.2']*					

└ @root	uid	**1 … 1**	F	1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.4.7.2	
└ hl7:templateId	**II**	**1 … 1**	**M**		6.3.....3.1
where *[@root='2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.1.53']*					
└ @root	uid	**1 … 1**	F	2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.1.53	
Included		**1 … 1**	**M**	from 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.33 *Manufactured Material Entry Content Module* (DYNAMIC)	
└ hl7:manufacturedMaterial		**1 … 1**	**M**		6.3.....3.1
└ @classCode	cs	**0 … 1**	F	MMAT	
└ @determinerCode	cs	**0 … 1**	F	KIND	
└ hl7:templateId	**II**	**1 … 1**	**M**	CH-PHARM Manufactured Material Content Module	6.3.....3.1
└ @root	uid	**1 … 1**	F	2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.33	
└ hl7:templateId	**II**	**1 … 1**	**M**		6.3.....3.1
└ @root	uid	**1 … 1**	F	1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.9.1.3.1	

└ hl7:code	**CE**	**1 … 1**	**R**	ATC Code of the medicine, if it as magistral preparation/compound medicin nullFlavor SHALL be NA	6.3.....3.1
└ @codeSystem	oid	**0 … 1**	F	2.16.840.1.113883.6.73	
└ hl7:originalText	**ED**	**0 … 1**			6.3.....3.1
└ hl7:reference	**TEL**	**1 … 1**	**R**		6.3.....3.1
└ @nullFlavor	cs	**0 … 1**	F	NA	
└ hl7:name	**EN**	**1 … 1**	**R**	The element SHALL contain the name of the medication.	IHE PHARM PRE 6.3.4.1.3.4
└ @nullFlavor	cs	**0 … 1**	F	NA	
└ pharm:formCode	**CE**	**0 … 1**		This code represents the pharmaceutical dose form (e.g., tablet, capsule, liquid) and SHOULD be present, if not implied by the product.	6.3.....3.1
	CONF	The value of @code shall be drawn from value set 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.11.3 *Pharmaceutical Dose Form (EDQM)* (DYNAMIC)			

└ hl7:lotNumberText	**ST**	**0 … 1**			IHE PHARM PRE 6.3.4.1.3.6
└ pharm:expirationTime	**TS**	**0 … 1**			IHE PHARM PRE 6.3.4.1.3.7
└ @value		**1 … 1**	R		
└ pharm:asContent		**0 … ***			IHE PHARM PRE 6.3.4.1.3.8
└ @classCode	CS	**1 … 1**	F	CONT	
└ pharm:containerPackaged Medicine		**1 … 1**	**M**	packaging of the medication	IHE PHARM PRE 6.3.4.1.3.8
└ @classCode	CS	**1 … 1**	F	CONT	
└ @determinerCode	CS	**1 … 1**	F	INSTANCE	
└ pharm:code		**0 … 1**		In case the medicine describes a product, the GTIN code of the medication package SHOULD be specified.	IHE PHARM PRE 6.3.4.1.3.8

pharm:name		**0 … 1**		In case the package describes a product, and the package has a brand name, it SHOULD be described.	IHE PHARM PRE 6.3.4.1.3.8
pharm:formCode		**0 … 1**			IHE PHARM PRE 6.3.4.1.3.8
pharm:capacityQuantity	**PQ**	**1 … 1**	**R**	The element SHALL be present and describes the capacity of the packaging.	IHE PHARM PRE 6.3.4.1.3.8
@unit	CS	**0 … 1**			
@value		**1 … 1**	R		
pharm:ingredient		**0 … ***		One or more active ingredients SHOULD be represented with this structure.	6.3.....3.1
@classCode	CS	**1 … 1**	F	ACTI	
pharm:quantity		**0 … 1**		The medication strength is represented as the ratio of the active ingredient(s) to a unit of medication	6.3.....3.1
pharm:numerator		**0 … 1**			6.3.....3.1

pharm:denominator		0 … 1			6.3.....3.1
pharm:ingredient		0 … *			6.3.....3.1
@classCode	CS	1 … 1	F	MMAT	
@determinerCode	CS	1 … 1	F	KIND	
pharm:code		0 … 1			6.3.....3.1
pharm:name		1 … 1	R		6.3.....3.1
hl7:author		0 … 1		Medication Treatment Plan Author	6.3....3.11
hl7:author		0 … 1		Community Medication Treatment Plan document author	6.3....3.12
Included				from 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.36 *Dosage Instructions Dosage Change* (DYNAMIC)	

hl7:entryRelationship		0 … *		Dosage Instructions PCC 6.3.4.16.12 - Dosage change	IHE PCC 6.3.4.16.20
where *[@typeCode='COMP' and hl7:substanceAdministration and (../hl7:templateId [@root='1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.4.8'] or ../hl7:templateId [@root='1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.4.10'] or ../hl7:templateId [@root='1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.4.9'] or ../hl7:templateId [@root='1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.4.11']) and not(hl7:substanceAdministration/hl7:templateId)]*					
@typeCode	CS	1 … 1	F	COMP	
hl7:sequenceNumber	**INT**	**1 … 1**	**M**		IHE PCC 6.3.4.16.20
hl7:substanceAdministration		**0 … 1**	**R**		IHE PCC 6.3.4.16.20
hl7:effectiveTime	**EIVL_TS**	**0 … 1**		timing purpose	IHE PCC 6.3.4.16.20
where *[@xsi:type='EIVL_TS']*					
@xsi:type	CS	1 … 1	F	EIVL_TS	
hl7:event	**CS**	**1 … 1**	**M**		IHE PCC 6.3.4.16.20
@code	CS	1 … 1	R		

	CONF	The value of @code shall be drawn from value set 2.16.756.5.30.1.127.77.4.11.2 *TimingEvent* (DYNAMIC)			
└ hl7:doseQuantity		**0 … 1**			IHE PCC 6.3.4.16.20
└ hl7:rateQuantity		**0 … 1**			IHE PCC 6.3.4.16.20
└ hl7:consumable		**0 … 1**			IHE PCC 6.3.4.16.20
└ hl7:manufacturedProduct		**1 … 1**	**R**		IHE PCC 6.3.4.16.20
└ hl7:manufacturedMaterial		**1 … 1**	**R**		IHE PCC 6.3.4.16.20
└ @nullFlavor	cs	**1 … 1**	F	NA	
└ hl7:entryRelationship		**0 … 1**		IHE MTP Reason. Referencing to the Treatment Reason Entry Content Module below (required by IHE PHARM) Contains 1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.4.4.1 *IHE Internal Reference Entry* (DYNAMIC)	IHE PHARM MTP 6.3.4.E1.3.12
where *[hl7:act [hl7:templateId [@root='1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.4.4.1']]]*					

└ @typeCode	cs	**1 … 1**	F	RSON		
└ hl7:entryRelationship		**0 … 1**		Treatment Reason as text Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.41 *Treatment Reason Entry Content Module* (DYNAMIC)	6.3.....3.1
where *[hl7:observation]*						
└ @typeCode	cs	**1 … 1**	F	RSON		
└ hl7:entryRelationship		**0 … 1**		Reference to the orginal Medication Treatment Plan Item. If this entry is a consolidated MTP item (e.g. in a Medication Treamtment Card) this reference points to the original MTP entry Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.45 *MTP Reference Entry Content Module* (DYNAMIC)	CH Special
where *[@typeCode='REFR']*						
└ @typeCode	cs	**1 … 1**	F	REFR		
└ hl7:entryRelationship		**0 … 1**		Patient Medication Instructions Contains 1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.4.3 *IHE Patient Medication Instructions* (DYNAMIC)	6.3....3.15
where *[hl7:act [hl7:templateId [@root='1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.4.3']]]*						
└ @typeCode	cs	**1 … 1**	F	SUBJ		
└ @inversionInd	bl	**1 … 1**	F	true		
└ hl7:entryRelationship		**0 … 1**		Fulfillment Instructions	6.3....3.16	

where *[hl7:act [hl7:templateId [@root='1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.4.3.1']]]*					
└ @typeCode	cs	**1 … 1**	F	SUBJ	
└ @inversionInd	bl	**1 … 1**	F	true	
└ hl7:act		**0 … 1**			6.3....3.16
└ @classCode	cs	**1 … 1**	F	ACT	
└ @moodCode	cs	**1 … 1**	F	INT	
└ hl7:templateId		**0 … ***			6.3....3.16
└ @root	cs	**1 … 1**	F	2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.1.43	
└ hl7:templateId		**0 … ***			6.3....3.16
└ @root	cs	**1 … 1**	F	1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.4.3.1	
└ hl7:code	**CD**	**1 … 1**	**R**		6.3....3.16
└ @code	CONF	**0 … 1**	**F**	FINSTRUCT	

└ @codeSystem		0 … 1	F	1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.2		
└ @codeSystemName		0 … 1	F	IHEActCode		
└ hl7:entryRelationship		0 … 1		Amount of units of the consumable to dispense	6.3....3.17	
where *[hl7:supply [@classCode='SPLY' and @moodCode='RQO']]*						
└ @typeCode	CS	1 … 1	F	COMP		
└ hl7:supply		0 … 1			6.3....3.17	
└ @classCode	CS	1 … 1	F	SPLY		
└ @moodCode	CS	1 … 1	F	RQO		
└ hl7:entryRelationship		0 … *		Substitution permission Contains 1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.9.1.3.9.1 *IHE Substitution Permission Content Module* (DYNAMIC)	6.3....3.18	
where *[hl7:observation [hl7:templateId [@root='1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.9.1.3.9.1']]]*						
└ @typeCode	CS	1 … 1	F	COMP		
└ hl7:reference		0 … 1		ID of parent container (Community Medication Treatment Plan document)	6.3....3.19	

└ @typeCode	CS	**1 … 1**	F	XCRPT	
└ hl7:externalDocument		**0 … 1**			6.3....3.19
└ hl7:id		**0 … ***			6.3....3.19
└ hl7:precondition		**0 … 1**		Precondition Criterion	6.3....3.20
└ hl7:criterion		**0 … 1**			6.3....3.20
└ hl7:text		**0 … ***			6.3....3.20
└ hl7:reference		**0 … ***			6.3....3.20

hl7:entryRelationship		**0 … 1**		Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.52 *Dosage Instructions Non Structured Entry Content Module* (DYNAMIC)	6.3.....3.1
where *[hl7:substanceAdministration [hl7:templateId [@root='2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.52']]]*					
@typeCode	CS	**1 … 1**	F	COMP	
hl7:entryRelationship		**0 … 1**		Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.37 *Dosage Intake Mode Entry Content Module* (DYNAMIC)	6.3.....3.1
where *[hl7:substanceAdministration [hl7:templateId [@root='2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.37']]]*					
@typeCode	CS	**1 … 1**	F	COMP	
hl7:entryRelationship		**0 … 1**		Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.2 *Annotation Comments* (DYNAMIC)	6.3.....3.1
where *[hl7:act [hl7:templateId [@root='2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.2']]]*					
@typeCode	CS	**1 … 1**	F	COMP	

1.3.2 Prescription Item Entry Content Module

Id	2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.43	**Effective Date**	2016-06-25
Status	Under pre-publication review	**Version Label**	2017
Name	PrescriptionItemEntryContentModule	**Display Name**	Prescription Item Entry Content Module

Description

A Prescription Item belongs to one prescription and represents one prescribed medication. It may be associated with one or more observations. Prescription Item is the atomic entity for logistics, distribution and billing. It contains the prescribed medicine and dosage information as well as other information to the prescribed item such as patient- and fulfillment instructions and substitution handling.

Context	Parent nodes of template element with id 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.43
Classification	CDA Entry Level Template
Open/Closed	Closed (only defined elements are allowed)

Used by / Uses

Used by 0 transactions and 2 templates, Uses 12 templates

Used by	as	Name	Version
2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.3.10	Containment	Prescription Section Content Module (2017)	2016-06-06
2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.3.44	Containment	Medication List Section Content Module (2017)	2018-01-22 15:40:38
Uses	**as**	**Name**	**Version**
2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.35	Include	Dosage Instructions Start/Stop, Frequency, Dose (2017)	DYNAMIC
2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.33	Include	Manufactured Material Entry Content Module (2017)	DYNAMIC
2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.36	Include	Dosage Instructions Dosage Change (2017)	DYNAMIC
2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.41	Containment	Treatment Reason Entry Content Module (2017)	DYNAMIC
2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.45	Containment	MTP Reference Entry Content Module (2017)	DYNAMIC
1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.4.3	Containment	IHE Patient Medication Instructions (2014)	DYNAMIC
2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.38	Containment	Prescribed Quantity Entry Content Module (2017)	DYNAMIC
1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.9.1.3.9.1	Containment	IHE Substitution Permission Content Module (2017)	DYNAMIC
1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.9.1.3.15	Containment	IHE Renewal Period Content Module (2017)	DYNAMIC
2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.52	Containment	Dosage Instructions Non Structured Entry Content Module (2017)	DYNAMIC
2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.37	Containment	Dosage Intake Mode Entry Content Module (2017)	DYNAMIC
2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.2	Containment	Annotation Comments (2016)	DYNAMIC

Relationship	Specialization: template 1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.9.1.3.2 (DYNAMIC)
Example	Example

```
<substanceAdministration classCode="SBADM" moodCode="INT">
  <!-- IHE PHARM PRE Required element indicating the Medication Treatment
Plan entry content module -->
  <templateId root="1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.9.1.3.2"/>
  <!-- CCD -->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.1.24"/>
  <!-- PCC Medication Entry Content Module -->
  <templateId root="1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.4.7"/>
  <!-- CH-PHARM Prescription Item Entry Content Module -->
  <templateId root="2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.43"/>
  <!-- A normal substanceAdministration act that may not contain any
subordinate substanceAdministration acts. -->
  <templateId root="1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.4.7.1"/>
  <!-- ID of pre item, PCC TF2 6.3.4.16.6 -->
  <id root="D41D72BA-2100-11E6-B67B-9E71128CAE77"/>
  <text>
    <reference value="#pre.1"/>
  </text>
  <statusCode code="completed"/>
  <effectiveTime xsi:type="IVL_TS">
    <low value="20120204"/>
  </effectiveTime>
  <effectiveTime xsi:type="SXPR_TS" operator="A">
    <comp xsi:type="EIVL_TS">
      <event code="ACM"/>
    </comp>
    <comp xsi:type="EIVL_TS" operator="I">
      <event code="ACV"/>
    </comp>
  </effectiveTime>
  <!-- 3 Monate -> 90 Tage * 1 Tablette / 30 Tablette -> 3 Packungen,
repeatNumber=2 -->
  <repeatNumber value="2"/>
  <routeCode code="20053000" codeSystem="0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1" displayName="Oral use"/>
  <consumable>
    <manufacturedProduct classCode="MANU">
      <templateId root="1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.4.7.2"/>
      <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.1.53"/>
      <manufacturedMaterial classCode="MMAT" determinerCode="KIND">
        <templateId root="2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.33"/>
        <templateId root="1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.9.1.3.1"/>
        <code code="C08CA01" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.73" codeSystemName="ATC WHO" displayName="amlodipine">
          <originalText>
            <reference value="#pre.1.ingredient"/>
          </originalText>
        </code>
        <name>NORVASC Tabl 10 mg</name>
        <pharm:formCode code="10219000" codeSystem="0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1" displayName="Tablet"/>
```

```
      <pharm:asContent classCode="CONT">
        <pharm:containerPackagedMedicine classCode="CONT" determinerCode="INSTANCE">
          <pharm:code code="7680500440334" codeSystem="2.51.1.1" codeSystemName="GTIN" displayName="NORVASC Tabl 10 mg"/>
          <pharm:name>NORVASC Tabl 10 mg</pharm:name>
          <pharm:formCode code="10219000" codeSystem="0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1" displayName="Tablet"/>
          <pharm:capacityQuantity value="30"/>
        </pharm:containerPackagedMedicine>
      </pharm:asContent>
      <pharm:ingredient classCode="ACTI">
        <pharm:quantity>
          <pharm:numerator unit="mg" value="10" xsi:type="pharm:PQ"/>
          <pharm:denominator value="1" xsi:type="pharm:PQ"/>
        </pharm:quantity>
        <pharm:ingredient classCode="MMAT" determinerCode="KIND">
          <pharm:code code="C08CA01" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.73" codeSystemName="ATC WHO" displayName="amlodipine"/>
          <pharm:name>amlodipine</pharm:name>
        </pharm:ingredient>
      </pharm:ingredient>
    </manufacturedMaterial>
  </manufacturedProduct>
</consumable>
<entryRelationship typeCode="RSON">
  <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
    <templateId root="2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.41"/>
    <code code="75326-9" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" displayName="Problem" codeSystemName="LOINC"/>
    <text>
      <reference value="#pre.1.reason"/>
    </text>
    <statusCode code="completed"/>
  </observation>
</entryRelationship>
<entryRelationship typeCode="COMP">
  <substanceAdministration moodCode="INT" classCode="SBADM">
    <templateId root="2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.37"/>
    <text>
      <reference value="#pre.1.dosageintakemode"/>
    </text>
    <consumable>
      <manufacturedProduct>
        <manufacturedMaterial nullFlavor="NA"/>
      </manufacturedProduct>
    </consumable>
  </substanceAdministration>
</entryRelationship>
<entryRelationship typeCode="COMP">
  <supply moodCode="RQO" classCode="SPLY">
    <templateId root="1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.9.1.3.8"/>
    <independentInd value="false"/>
    <quantity unit="1" value="1"/>
  </supply>
</entryRelationship>
```

```
  <entryRelationship typeCode="REFR">
    <substanceAdministration classCode="SBADM" moodCode="INT">
      <templateId root="1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.9.1.3.10"/>
      <templateId root="2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.45"/>
      <id root="5712FFFE-20C6-11E6-B67B-9E71128CAE77"/>
      <code code="MTPItem" codeSystem="1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.9.2.2" displayName="Medication Treatment Plan Item" codeSystemName="IHE
Pharmacy Item Type List"/>
      <consumable>
        <manufacturedProduct>
          <manufacturedMaterial nullFlavor="NA"/>
        </manufacturedProduct>
      </consumable>
      <reference typeCode="XCRPT">
        <externalDocument>
          <id root="5712FFFE-20C6-11E6-B67B-9E71128CAE77"/>
        </externalDocument>
      </reference>
    </substanceAdministration>
  </entryRelationship>
  <entryRelationship typeCode="COMP">
    <act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">
      <templateId root="2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.2"/>
      <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.1.40"/>
      <templateId root="1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.4.2"/>
      <code code="48767-8" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" codeSystemName="LOINC" displayName="Annotation comment"/>
      <text>
        <reference value="#pre.1.note"/>
      </text>
      <statusCode code="completed"/>
    </act>
  </entryRelationship>
</substanceAdministration>
```

Item	DT	Card	Conf	Description	Label
hl7:substanceAdministration				Prescription Item Entry Additional Template ID	6.3.....3.3
└ @classCode	CS	1 ... 1	F	SBADM	
└ @moodCode	CS	1 ... 1	F	INT	

└ hl7:templateId		II	1 … 1	M	CH-PHARM Prescription Item Entry Content Module	6.3.....3.3
└ @root		uid	1 … 1	F	2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.43	
└ hl7:templateId		II	1 … 1	M	Prescription Item Entry TemplateID	6.3.....3.2
└ @root		uid	1 … 1	F	1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.9.1.3.2	
└ hl7:templateId		II	1 … 1	M	CCD	6.3.....3.3
└ @root		uid	1 … 1	F	2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.1.24	
└ hl7:templateId		II	1 … 1	M	PCC Medication Entry Content Module	6.3.....3.3
└ @root		uid	1 … 1	F	1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.4.7	
Choice			1 …		Prescription Item Entry Additional Template ID Elements to choose from: ▪ hl7:templateId[@root='1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.4.7.1'] ▪ hl7:templateId[@root='1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.4.8'] ▪ hl7:templateId[@root='1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.4.9']	

└ hl7:templateId	II	0 … 1		A normal substanceAdministration act that may not contain any subordinate substanceAdministration acts.	6.3.....3.3
where *[@root='1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.4.7.1']*					
└ @root	uid	1 … 1	F	1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.4.7.1	
└ hl7:templateId	II	0 … 1		A substanceAdministration act that records tapered dose information in subordinate.	6.3.....3.3
where *[@root='1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.4.8']*					
└ @root	uid	1 … 1	F	1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.4.8	
└ hl7:templateId	II	0 … 1		A substanceAdministration act that records split dose information in subordinate substanceAdministration acts.	6.3.....3.3
where *[@root='1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.4.9']*					
└ @root	uid	1 … 1	F	1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.4.9	
└ hl7:id		1 … 1	M	This ID represents the Prescription Item ID and SHALL be present.	6.3.....3.4

hl7:text		1 … 1	M	Narrative Text	6.3.....3.6
hl7:reference		1 … 1	M	This element SHALL be present. The URI given in the value attribute of the reference element points to an element in the narrative content that contains the complete text describing the medication dispensed.	6.3.....3.6
hl7:statusCode		1 … 1	M		6.3.....3.7
@code		1 … 1	F	completed	
Included				from 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.35 *Dosage Instructions Start/Stop, Frequency, Dose* (DYNAMIC)	
hl7:effectiveTime	**IVL_TS**	**0 … 1**		Dosage Instructions PCC 6.3.4.16.10 - Start and Stop	6.3.....3.8
where *[@xsi:type='IVL_TS']*					
hl7:low	**TS**	**0 … 1**		Start of Treatment. If Start of Treatment is unknown this element SHALL be set to null flavor "UNK".	6.3.....3.8
hl7:high	**TS**	**0 … 1**		End of Treatment. If Start of Treatment is unknown this element SHALL be set to null flavor "UNK".	6.3.....3.8

hl7:effectiveTime	**EIVL_TS**	**0 … 1**		Dosage Instructions PCC 6.3.4.16.12 - Frequency: Event based time interval, where the event is not a precise time, but is used for timing purposes (e.g., with meals, between meals, before breakfast, before sleep).	6.3.....3.8
where *[@operator='A' and @xsi:type='EIVL_TS']*					
@operator	CS	**1 … 1**	F	A	
hl7:event	**CS**	**1 … 1**	**M**		6.3.....3.8
@code	CS	**1 … 1**	R		
	CONF	The value of @code shall be drawn from value set 2.16.756.5.30.1.127.77.4.11.2 *TimingEvent* (DYNAMIC)			
hl7:effectiveTime	**SXPR_TS**	**0 … 1**		Dosage Instructions PCC 6.3.4.16.12 - Frequency: Multiple events within a day with the same dosage	6.3.....3.8
where *[@operator='A' and @xsi:type='SXPR_TS']*					
@operator	CS	**1 … 1**	F	A	
@xsi:type	CS	**1 … 1**	F	SXPR_TS	
hl7:comp		**1 … ***	**M**		6.3.....3.8
where *[@xsi:type='EIVL_TS']*					

└ @xsi:type	CS	1 … 1	F	EIVL_TS	
└ hl7:event	**CS**	**1 … 1**	**M**		6.3.....3.8
└ @code	CS	1 … 1	R		
	CONF	The value of @code shall be drawn from value set 2.16.756.5.30.1.127.77.4.11.2 *TimingEvent* (DYNAMIC)			
└ hl7:comp		**1 … ***	**M**		6.3.....3.8
where *[@operator='I' and @xsi:type='EIVL_TS']*					
└ @operator	CS	1 … 1	F	I	
└ @xsi:type	CS	1 … 1	F	EIVL_TS	
└ hl7:event	**CS**	**1 … 1**	**M**		6.3.....3.8
└ @code	CS	1 … 1	R		
	CONF	The value of @code shall be drawn from value set 2.16.756.5.30.1.127.77.4.11.2 *TimingEvent* (DYNAMIC)			
└ hl7:routeCode	**CD** (required)	**0 … 1**			6.3.....3.3

	CONF	The value of @code shall be drawn from value set 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.11.2 *RouteOfAdministration (ED-QM)* (DYNAMIC)			
hl7:approachSiteCode	**CD**	**0 … ***			6.3.....3.3
hl7:doseQuantity	**IVL_PQ**	**0 … 1**			6.3.....3.3
hl7:rateQuantity	**IVL_PQ**	**0 … 1**			6.3.....3.3
hl7:repeatNumber		**1 … 1**	**M**	Number of repeats/refills	6.3.....3.9
hl7:consumable		**1 … 1**			6.3....3.10
hl7:manufacturedProduct		**1 … 1**	**M**		6.3....3.10

	hl7:templateId	II	1 … 1	M		6.3.....3.1
	where *[@root='1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.4.7.2']*					
	@root	uid	1 … 1	F	1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.4.7.2	
	hl7:templateId	II	1 … 1	M		6.3.....3.1
	where *[@root='2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.1.53']*					
	@root	uid	1 … 1	F	2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.1.53	
Included			1 … 1	M	from 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.33 *Manufactured Material Entry Content Module* (DYNAMIC)	
	hl7:manufacturedMaterial		1 … 1	M		6.3....3.10
	@classCode	cs	0 … 1	F	MMAT	
	@determinerCode	cs	0 … 1	F	KIND	
	hl7:templateId	II	1 … 1	M	CH-PHARM Manufactured Material Content Module	6.3....3.10
	@root	uid	1 … 1	F	2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.33	

hl7:templateId	II	1 … 1	M		6.3....3.10
@root	uid	1 … 1	F	1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.9.1.3.1	
hl7:code	CE	1 … 1	R	ATC Code of the medicine, if it as magistral preparation/compound medicin nullFlavor SHALL be NA	6.3....3.10
@codeSystem	oid	0 … 1	F	2.16.840.1.113883.6.73	
hl7:originalText	ED	0 … 1			6.3....3.10
hl7:reference	TEL	1 … 1	R		6.3....3.10
@nullFlavor	cs	0 … 1	F	NA	
hl7:name	EN	1 … 1	R	The element SHALL contain the name of the medication.	IHE PHARM PRE 6.3.4.1.3.4
@nullFlavor	cs	0 … 1	F	NA	

pharm:formCode	**CE**	**0 … 1**		This code represents the pharmaceutical dose form (e.g., tablet, capsule, liquid) and SHOULD be present, if not implied by the product.	6.3....3.10
	CONF	The value of @code shall be drawn from value set 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.11.3 *Pharmaceutical Dose Form (ED-QM)* (DYNAMIC)			
hl7:lotNumberText	**ST**	**0 … 1**			IHE PHARM PRE 6.3.4.1.3.6
pharm:expirationTime	**TS**	**0 … 1**			IHE PHARM PRE 6.3.4.1.3.7
@value		**1 … 1**	R		
pharm:asContent		**0 … ***			IHE PHARM PRE 6.3.4.1.3.8
@classCode	CS	**1 … 1**	F	CONT	
pharm:containerPackagedMedicine		**1 … 1**	**M**	packaging of the medication	IHE PHARM PRE 6.3.4.1.3.8
@classCode	CS	**1 … 1**	F	CONT	
@determinerCode	CS	**1 … 1**	F	INSTANCE	

pharm:code		0 … 1		In case the medicine describes a product, the GTIN code of the medication package SHOULD be specified.	IHE PHARM PRE 6.3.4.1.3.8
pharm:name		0 … 1		In case the package describes a product, and the package has a brand name, it SHOULD be described.	IHE PHARM PRE 6.3.4.1.3.8
pharm:formCode		0 … 1			IHE PHARM PRE 6.3.4.1.3.8
pharm:capacityQuantity	**PQ**	1 … 1	**R**	The element SHALL be present and describes the capacity of the packaging.	IHE PHARM PRE 6.3.4.1.3.8
@unit	CS	0 … 1			
@value		1 … 1	R		
pharm:ingredient		0 … *		One or more active ingredients SHOULD be represented with this structure.	6.3....3.10
@classCode	CS	1 … 1	F	ACTI	
pharm:quantity		0 … 1		The medication strength is represented as the ratio of the active ingredient(s) to a unit of medication	6.3....3.10

pharm:numerator		0 … 1			6.3....3.10
pharm:denominator		0 … 1			6.3....3.10
pharm:ingredient		0 … *			6.3....3.10
@classCode	CS	1 … 1	F	MMAT	
@determinerCode	CS	1 … 1	F	KIND	
pharm:code		0 … 1			6.3....3.10
pharm:name		1 … 1	R		6.3....3.10
hl7:author		0 … 1		Prescriber	6.3....3.11

hl7:time		**1 … 1**	**M**		6.3....3.11
hl7:author		**0 … 1**		Community Prescription document author	6.3....3.12
hl7:time		**1 … 1**	**M**		6.3....3.12
Included				from 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.36 *Dosage Instructions Dosage Change* (DYNAMIC)	
hl7:entryRelationship		**0 … ***		Dosage Instructions PCC 6.3.4.16.12 - Dosage change	IHE PCC 6.3.4.16.20
where *[@typeCode='COMP' and hl7:substanceAdministration and (../hl7:templateId [@root='1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.4.8'] or ../hl7:templateId [@root='1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.4.10'] or ../hl7:templateId [@root='1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.4.9'] or ../hl7:templateId [@root='1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.4.11']) and not(hl7:substanceAdministration/hl7:templateId)]*					
@typeCode	CS	**1 … 1**	F	COMP	
hl7:sequenceNumber	**INT**	**1 … 1**	**M**		IHE PCC 6.3.4.16.20

hl7:substanceAdministration		**0 … 1**	**R**		IHE PCC 6.3.4.16.20
hl7:effectiveTime	**EIVL_TS**	**0 … 1**		timing purpose	IHE PCC 6.3.4.16.20
where *[@xsi:type='EIVL_TS']*					
@xsi:type	CS	**1 … 1**	F	EIVL_TS	
hl7:event	**CS**	**1 … 1**	**M**		IHE PCC 6.3.4.16.20
@code	CS	**1 … 1**	R		
	CONF	The value of @code shall be drawn from value set 2.16.756.5.30.1.127.77.4.11.2 *TimingEvent* (DYNAMIC)			
hl7:doseQuantity		**0 … 1**			IHE PCC 6.3.4.16.20
hl7:rateQuantity		**0 … 1**			IHE PCC 6.3.4.16.20

hl7:consumable		0 … 1			IHE PCC 6.3.4.16.20
hl7:manufacturedProduct		1 … 1	R		IHE PCC 6.3.4.16.20
hl7:manufacturedMaterial		1 … 1	R		IHE PCC 6.3.4.16.20
@nullFlavor	CS	1 … 1	F	NA	
hl7:entryRelationship		0 … 1		Treatment Reason as text Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.41 *Treatment Reason Entry Content Module* (DYNAMIC)	6.3.....3.3
where *[hl7:observation]*					
@typeCode	CS	1 … 1	F	RSON	
hl7:entryRelationship		0 … 1		Reference to Medication Treatment Plan Item. If the Prescription Item is related to a Medication Treatment Plan Item, the reference to it SHALL be present. Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.45 *MTP Reference Entry Content Module* (DYNAMIC)	6.3....3.14
where *[@typeCode='REFR']*					
@typeCode	CS	1 … 1	F	REFR	

hl7:entryRelationship		0 … 1		Patient Medication Instructions Contains 1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.4.3 *IHE Patient Medication Instructions* (DYNAMIC)	IHE PHARM PRE 6.3.4.2.3.16
where *[hl7:act [hl7:templateId [@root='1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.4.3']]]*					
@typeCode	CS	1 … 1	F	COMP	
hl7:entryRelationship		0 … 1		Fulfillment Instructions	6.3....3.17
where *[hl7:act [hl7:templateId [@root='1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.4.3.1']]]*					
@typeCode		1 … 1	F	SUBJ	
@inversionInd		1 … 1	F	true	
hl7:act					6.3....3.17
hl7:templateId	II	1 … 1	M		6.3....3.17
@root		1 … 1	F	1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.4.3.1	

└ hl7:entryRelationship		**0 … 1**		Amount of units of the consumable to dispense Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.38 *Prescribed Quantity Entry Content Module* (DYNAMIC)	6.3....3.18
where *[hl7:supply [hl7:templateId [@root='1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.9.1.3.8']]]*					
└ @typeCode	CS	**1 … 1**	F	COMP	
└ hl7:entryRelationship		**0 … ***		Substitution permission Contains 1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.9.1.3.9.1 *IHE Substitution Permission Content Module* (DYNAMIC)	6.3....3.19
where *[hl7:observation [hl7:templateId [@root='1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.9.1.3.9.1']]]*					
└ @typeCode	CS	**1 … 1**	F	COMP	
└ hl7:entryRelationship		**0 … 1**		Renewal Period Contains 1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.9.1.3.15 *IHE Renewal Period Content Module* (DYNAMIC)	6.3....3.20
where *[hl7:supply [hl7:templateId [@root='1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.9.1.3.15']]]*					
└ @typeCode	CS	**1 … 1**	F	COMP	
└ hl7:entryRelationship		**0 … 1**		Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.52 *Dosage Instructions Non Structured Entry Content Module* (DYNAMIC)	6.3.....3.3
where *[hl7:substanceAdministration [hl7:templateId [@root='2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.52']]]*					
└ @typeCode	CS	**1 … 1**	F	COMP	

└ hl7:entryRelationship		0 … 1		Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.37 *Dosage Intake Mode Entry Content Module* (DYNAMIC)	6.3.....3.3
where *[hl7:substanceAdministration [hl7:templateId [@root='2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.37']]]*					
└ @typeCode	CS	1 … 1	F	COMP	
└ hl7:entryRelationship		0 … 1		Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.2 *Annotation Comments* (DYNAMIC)	6.3.....3.3
where *[hl7:act [hl7:templateId [@root='2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.2']]]*					
└ @typeCode	CS	1 … 1	F	COMP	
└ hl7:reference		0 … *			6.3....3.21
└ @typeCode		1 … 1	F	XCRPT	
└ hl7:externalDocument		1 … 1			6.3....3.21
└ hl7:id		1 … *			6.3....3.21

hl7:precondition		0 … 1		Precondition Criterion	6.3....3.22
hl7:criterion		1 … 1			6.3....3.22
hl7:text		1 … 1			6.3....3.22
hl7:reference		1 … 1			6.3....3.22
@value		1 … 1	R		

1.3.3 Dispense Item Entry Content Module

Id	2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.42	**Effective Date**	2016-06-17
Status	Under pre-publication review	**Version Label**	2017
Name	DispenseItemEntryContentModule	**Display Name**	Dispense Item Entry Content Module

Description

A Dispense Item belongs to one Dispensation and represents one dispensed medication. It contains the dispensed medicinal product including information such as product code, brand name and packaging information.

Context	Parent nodes of template element with id 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.42
Classification	CDA Entry Level Template
Open/Closed	Closed (only defined elements are allowed)

Used by / Uses

Used by 0 transactions and 2 templates, Uses 10 templates

Used by	as	Name	Version
2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.3.11	Containment	Dispense Section Content Module (2017)	2016-06-06
2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.3.44	Containment	Medication List Section Content Module (2017)	2018-01-22 15:40:38
Uses	**as**	**Name**	**Version**
2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.33	Include	Manufactured Material Entry Content Module (2017)	DYNAMIC
2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.45	Containment	MTP Reference Entry Content Module (2017)	DYNAMIC
2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.47	Containment	PRE Reference Entry Content Module (2017)	DYNAMIC
2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.53	Containment	PADV Reference Entry Content Module (2017)	DYNAMIC
1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.4.3	Containment	IHE Patient Medication Instructions (2014)	DYNAMIC
2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.35	Include	Dosage Instructions Start/Stop, Frequency, Dose (2017)	DYNAMIC
2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.36	Include	Dosage Instructions Dosage Change (2017)	DYNAMIC
1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.9.1.3.9.2	Containment	IHE Substitution Act Content Module (2017)	DYNAMIC
2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.37	Containment	Dosage Intake Mode Entry Content Module (2017)	DYNAMIC
2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.2	Containment	Annotation Comments (2016)	DYNAMIC

Relationship	Specialization: template 1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.9.1.3.4 (DYNAMIC)

Example	Example
	`<supply classCode="SPLY" moodCode="EVN">`
	`  <!-- CH-PHARM-DispenseItemEntryContentModule -->`
	`  <templateId root="2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.42"/>`
	`  <!-- IHE PARM DIS 6.3.4.5.1 -->`
	`  <templateId root="1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.9.1.3.4"/>`
	`  <templateId root="1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.4.7.3"/>`
	`  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.1.34"/>`
	`  <!-- ID of dis item, IHE PARM DIS 6.3.4.5.3.3 -->`
	`  <id root="488BD23A-20C6-11E6-B67B-9E71128CAE77"/>`
	`  <text>`
	`  <reference value="#dis.1"/>`
	`  </text>`
	`  <quantity unit="1" value="1"/>`
	`  <product>`
	`  <manufacturedProduct classCode="MANU">`
	`  <templateId root="1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.4.7.2"/>`
	`  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.1.53"/>`
	`  <manufacturedMaterial classCode="MMAT" determinerCode="KIND">`
	`  <!-- CH-PHARM Manufactured Material Content Module -->`
	`  <templateId root="2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.33"/>`
	`  <!-- Medicine Entry Module -->`
	`  <templateId root="1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.9.1.3.1"/>`
	`  <code code="C09AA05" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.73" codeSystemName="ATC WHO" displayName="ramipril">`
	`  <originalText>`
	`  <reference value="#mtp.1.ingredient"/>`
	`  </originalText>`
	`  </code>`
	`  <name>TRIATEC Tabl 2.5 mg</name>`
	`  <pharm:formCode code="10219000" codeSystem="0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1" displayName="Tablet"/>`
	`  <pharm:asContent classCode="CONT">`
	`  <pharm:containerPackagedMedicine classCode="CONT" determinerCode="INSTANCE">`
	`  <!-- National medicinal product code (package-level) -->`
	`  <pharm:code code="7680538751228" codeSystem="2.51.1.1" codeSystemName="GTIN" displayName="TRIATEC Tabl 2.5 mg 100 Stk"/>`
	`  <!-- Brand name (package) -->`
	`  <pharm:name>TRIATEC Tabl 2.5 mg</pharm:name>`
	`  <pharm:formCode code="TAB" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.85" displayName="Tablet"/>`
	`  <pharm:capacityQuantity value="20"/>`
	`  </pharm:containerPackagedMedicine>`
	`  </pharm:asContent>`
	`  <pharm:ingredient classCode="ACTI">`
	`  <pharm:quantity>`
	`  <pharm:numerator unit="mg" value="2.5" xsi:type="pharm:PQ"/>`
	`  <pharm:denominator unit="1" value="1" xsi:type="pharm:PQ"/>`
	`  </pharm:quantity>`
	`  <pharm:ingredient classCode="MMAT" determinerCode="KIND">`
	`  <pharm:code code="C09AA05" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.73" codeSystemName="ATC WHO" displayName="ramipril"/>`
	`  <pharm:name>ramipril</pharm:name>`
	`  </pharm:ingredient>`
	`  </pharm:ingredient>`
	`  </manufacturedMaterial>`

```
    </manufacturedProduct>
  </product>
  <entryRelationship typeCode="REFR">
    <substanceAdministration classCode="SBADM" moodCode="INT">
      <templateId root="1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.9.1.3.10"/>
      <templateId root="2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.45"/>
      <id root="C9F758A1-296C-4710-84D4-E181DB8C7478"/>
      <code code="MTPItem" codeSystem="1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.9.2.2" displayName="Medication Treatment Plan Item" codeSystemName="IHE Pharmacy Item Type List"/>
      <consumable>
        <manufacturedProduct>
          <manufacturedMaterial nullFlavor="NA"/>
        </manufacturedProduct>
      </consumable>
      <reference typeCode="XCRPT">
        <externalDocument>
          <id root="C9F758A1-296C-4710-84D4-E181DB8C7478"/>
        </externalDocument>
      </reference>
    </substanceAdministration>
  </entryRelationship>
</supply>
```

Item	DT	Card	Conf	Description	Label
hl7:supply					(Dis...ule)
└ hl7:templateId	**II**	**1 ... 1**	**M**		CH-P...dule
└ @root	uid	**1 ... 1**	F	2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.42	

hl7:templateId	**II**	**1 … 1**	**M**	Dispense Item Entry TemplateID	6.3.4.5.3.2
@root	uid	**1 … 1**	F	1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.9.1.3.4	
hl7:templateId	**II**	**1 … 1**	**M**		6.3.4.5.3.2
@root	uid	**1 … 1**	F	1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.4.7.3	
hl7:templateId	**II**	**1 … 1**	**M**		6.3.4.5.3.2
@root	uid	**1 … 1**	F	2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.1.34	
hl7:id	**II**	**1 … 1**	**M**	Dispense Item ID	6.3.....3.3
hl7:code	**CD**	**0 … 1**		Code	6.3.....3.4
	CONF	The value of @code shall be drawn from value set 2.16.756.5.30.1.127.77.4.11.7 *DispenseSupplyType* (DYNAMIC)			

└ hl7:text		1 … 1	M	Narrative Text	6.3.....3.5
└ hl7:reference		1 … 1	M		6.3.....3.5
└ hl7:quantity		1 … 1	M	Quantity Value	6.3.....3.7
└ hl7:product		1 … 1	M	Product	6.3.....3.8
└ hl7:manufacturedProduct		1 … 1	M		6.3.....3.8
└ hl7:templateId	II	1 … 1	M		6.3.....3.1
where *[@root='1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.4.7.2']*					
└ @root	uid	1 … 1	F	1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.4.7.2	

└ hl7:templateId	II	1 … 1	M			6.3.....3.1
where *[@root='2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.1.53']*						
└ @root	uid	1 … 1	F	2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.1.53		
Included		1 … 1	M	from 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.33 *Manufactured Material Entry Content Module* (DYNAMIC)		
└ hl7:manufacturedMaterial		1 … 1	M			6.3.....3.8
└ @classCode	cs	0 … 1	F	MMAT		
└ @determinerCode	cs	0 … 1	F	KIND		
└ hl7:templateId	II	1 … 1	M	CH-PHARM Manufactured Material Content Module		6.3.....3.8
└ @root	uid	1 … 1	F	2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.33		
└ hl7:templateId	II	1 … 1	M			6.3.....3.8
└ @root	uid	1 … 1	F	1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.9.1.3.1		

└ hl7:code	**CE**	**1 … 1**	**R**	ATC Code of the medicine, if it as magistral preparation/compound medicin nullFlavor SHALL be NA	6.3.....3.8
└ @codeSystem	oid	**0 … 1**	F	2.16.840.1.113883.6.73	
└ hl7:originalText	**ED**	**0 … 1**			6.3.....3.8
└ hl7:reference	**TEL**	**1 … 1**	**R**		6.3.....3.8
└ @nullFlavor	cs	**0 … 1**	F	NA	
└ hl7:name	**EN**	**1 … 1**	**R**	The element SHALL contain the name of the medication.	IHE PHARM PRE 6.3.4.1.3.4
└ @nullFlavor	cs	**0 … 1**	F	NA	
└ pharm:formCode	**CE**	**0 … 1**		This code represents the pharmaceutical dose form (e.g., tablet, capsule, liquid) and SHOULD be present, if not implied by the product.	6.3.....3.8
	CONF	The value of @code shall be drawn from value set 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.11.3 *Pharmaceutical Dose Form (EDQM)* (DYNAMIC)			

hl7:lotNumberText	**ST**	**0 … 1**			IHE PHARM PRE 6.3.4.1.3.6
pharm:expirationTime	**TS**	**0 … 1**			IHE PHARM PRE 6.3.4.1.3.7
@value		**1 … 1**	R		
pharm:asContent		**0 … ***			IHE PHARM PRE 6.3.4.1.3.8
@classCode	CS	**1 … 1**	F	CONT	
pharm:containerPackaged Medicine		**1 … 1**	**M**	packaging of the medication	IHE PHARM PRE 6.3.4.1.3.8
@classCode	CS	**1 … 1**	F	CONT	
@determinerCode	CS	**1 … 1**	F	INSTANCE	
pharm:code		**0 … 1**		In case the medicine describes a product, the GTIN code of the medication package SHOULD be specified.	IHE PHARM PRE 6.3.4.1.3.8

pharm:name		**0 … 1**		In case the package describes a product, and the package has a brand name, it SHOULD be described.	IHE PHARM PRE 6.3.4.1.3.8
pharm:formCode		**0 … 1**			IHE PHARM PRE 6.3.4.1.3.8
pharm:capacityQuantity	**PQ**	**1 … 1**	**R**	The element SHALL be present and describes the capacity of the packaging.	IHE PHARM PRE 6.3.4.1.3.8
@unit	CS	**0 … 1**			
@value		**1 … 1**	R		
pharm:ingredient		**0 … ***		One or more active ingredients SHOULD be represented with this structure.	6.3.....3.8
@classCode	CS	**1 … 1**	F	ACTI	
pharm:quantity		**0 … 1**		The medication strength is represented as the ratio of the active ingredient(s) to a unit of medication	6.3.....3.8
pharm:numerator		**0 … 1**			6.3.....3.8

└ pharm:denominator		0 … 1			6.3.....3.8
└ pharm:ingredient		0 … *			6.3.....3.8
└ @classCode	CS	1 … 1	F	MMAT	
└ @determinerCode	CS	1 … 1	F	KIND	
└ pharm:code		0 … 1			6.3.....3.8
└ pharm:name		1 … 1	R		6.3.....3.8
└ hl7:author		0 … 1		Dispenser	6.3....3.10
└ hl7:author		0 … 1		Community Dispense document author	6.3....3.11

└ hl7:entryRelationship		0 … 1		If the dispense is related to a Medication Treatment Plan Item, the reference to it SHALL be present. Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.45 *MTP Reference Entry Content Module* (DYNAMIC)	6.3....3.12
where *[@typeCode='REFR' and hl7:substanceAdministration [hl7:templateId [@root='2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.45']]]*					
└ @typeCode	CS	1 … 1	F	REFR	
└ hl7:entryRelationship		0 … 1		The reference to the Prescription Item this dispense is related to SHALL be present Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.47 *PRE Reference Entry Content Module* (DYNAMIC)	6.3....3.13
where *[@typeCode='REFR' and hl7:substanceAdministration [hl7:templateId [@root='2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.47']]]*					
└ @typeCode	CS	1 … 1	F	REFR	
└ hl7:entryRelationship		0 … 1		Reference to Pharmaceutical Advice Item Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.53 *PADV Reference Entry Content Module* (DYNAMIC)	6.3....3.14
where *[@typeCode='REFR' and hl7:substanceAdministration [hl7:templateId [@root='2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.53']]]*					
└ @typeCode		1 … 1	F	REFR	
└ hl7:entryRelationship		0 … 1		Patient Medication Instructions Contains 1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.4.3 *IHE Patient Medication Instructions* (DYNAMIC)	6.3....3.15
where *[hl7:act [hl7:templateId [@root='1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.4.3']]]*					
└ @typeCode	CS	1 … 1	F	SUBJ	

└ @inversionInd	bl	**1 … 1**	F	true	
└ hl7:entryRelationship		**0 … 1**		Fulfillment Notes	6.3....3.16
where *[hl7:act [hl7:templateId [@root='1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.4.3.1']]]*					
└ @typeCode		**1 … 1**	F	SUBJ	
└ @inversionInd		**1 … 1**	F	true	
└ hl7:act					6.3....3.16
└ hl7:templateId	**II**	**1 … 1**	**M**		6.3....3.16
└ @root		**1 … 1**	F	1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.4.3.1	
└ hl7:entryRelationship		**0 … 1**		Dosage Instructions	6.3....3.17
where *[hl7:substanceAdministration [hl7:templateId [@root='1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.9.1.3.6']]]*					
└ @typeCode		**1 … 1**	F	COMP	

└ hl7:substanceAdministration					6.3....3.17
└ @moodCode		1 … 1	F	INT	
└ hl7:templateId	II	1 … 1	M		6.3....3.17
└ @root		1 … 1	F	1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.9.1.3.6	
Choice		1 …		Medication Treatment Plan Item Entry Additional Template ID Elements to choose from: ▪ hl7:templateId[@root='1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.4.7.1'] ▪ hl7:templateId[@root='1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.4.8'] ▪ hl7:templateId[@root='1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.4.9']	
└ hl7:templateId	II	0 … 1		A normal substanceAdministration act that may not contain any subordinate substanceAdministration acts.	6.3.....3.3
where *[@root='1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.4.7.1']*					
└ @root	uid	1 … 1	F	1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.4.7.1	
└ hl7:templateId	II	0 … 1		A substanceAdministration act that records tapered dose information in subordinate.	6.3.....3.3
where *[@root='1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.4.8']*					

└ @root	uid	**1 … 1**	F	1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.4.8		
└ hl7:templateId	**II**	**0 … 1**		A substanceAdministration act that records split dose information in subordinate substanceAdministration acts.	6.3.....3.3	
where *[@root='1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.4.9']*						
└ @root	uid	**1 … 1**	F	1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.4.9		
Included				from 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.35 *Dosage Instructions Start/Stop, Frequency, Dose* (DYNAMIC)		
└ hl7:effectiveTime	**IVL_TS**	**0 … 1**		Dosage Instructions PCC 6.3.4.16.10 - Start and Stop	6.3.....3.8	
where *[@xsi:type='IVL_TS']*						
└ hl7:low	**TS**	**0 … 1**		Start of Treatment. If Start of Treatment is unknown this element SHALL be set to null flavor "UNK".	6.3.....3.8	
└ hl7:high	**TS**	**0 … 1**		End of Treatment. If Start of Treatment is unknown this element SHALL be set to null flavor "UNK".	6.3.....3.8	
└ hl7:effectiveTime	**EIVL_TS**	**0 … 1**		Dosage Instructions PCC 6.3.4.16.12 - Frequency: Event based time interval, where the event is not a precise time, but is used for timing purposes (e.g., with meals, between meals, before breakfast, before sleep).	6.3.....3.8	
where *[@operator='A' and @xsi:type='EIVL_TS']*						

└ @operator	CS	1 … 1	F	A	
└ hl7:event	**CS**	**1 … 1**	**M**		6.3.....3.8
└ @code	CS	1 … 1	R		
	CONF	The value of @code shall be drawn from value set 2.16.756.5.30.1.127.77.4.11.2 *TimingEvent* (DYNAMIC)			
└ hl7:effectiveTime	**SXPR_TS**	**0 … 1**		Dosage Instructions PCC 6.3.4.16.12 - Frequency: Multiple events within a day with the same dosage	6.3.....3.8
where *[@operator='A' and @xsi:type='SXPR_TS']*					
└ @operator	CS	1 … 1	F	A	
└ @xsi:type	CS	1 … 1	F	SXPR_TS	
└ hl7:comp		**1 … ***	**M**		6.3.....3.8
where *[@xsi:type='EIVL_TS']*					
└ @xsi:type	CS	1 … 1	F	EIVL_TS	
└ hl7:event	**CS**	**1 … 1**	**M**		6.3.....3.8

└ @code	cs	**1 … 1**	R		
	CONF	The value of @code shall be drawn from value set 2.16.756.5.30.1.127.77.4.11.2 *TimingEvent* (DYNAMIC)			
└ hl7:comp		**1 … ***	**M**		6.3.....3.8
where *[@operator='I' and @xsi:type='EIVL_TS']*					
└ @operator	cs	**1 … 1**	F	I	
└ @xsi:type	cs	**1 … 1**	F	EIVL_TS	
└ hl7:event	**CS**	**1 … 1**	**M**		6.3.....3.8
└ @code	cs	**1 … 1**	R		
	CONF	The value of @code shall be drawn from value set 2.16.756.5.30.1.127.77.4.11.2 *TimingEvent* (DYNAMIC)			
└ hl7:routeCode	**CD** (required)	**0 … 1**			6.3....3.17
	CONF	The value of @code shall be drawn from value set 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.11.2 *RouteOfAdministration (ED-QM)* (DYNAMIC)			
└ hl7:approachSiteCode	**CD**	**0 … ***			6.3....3.17

hl7:doseQuantity	**IVL_PQ**	**0 … 1**			6.3....3.17
hl7:rateQuantity	**IVL_PQ**	**0 … 1**			6.3....3.17
hl7:consumable		**1 … 1**	**R**		6.3....3.17
hl7:manufacturedProduct		**1 … 1**	**R**		6.3....3.17
hl7:manufacturedMaterial		**1 … 1**	**R**		6.3....3.17
@nullFlavor		**1 … 1**	F	NA	
Included				from 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.36 *Dosage Instructions Dosage Change* (DYNAMIC)	
hl7:entryRelationship		**0 … ***		Dosage Instructions PCC 6.3.4.16.12 - Dosage change	IHE PCC 6.3.4.16.20

where *[@typeCode='COMP' and hl7:substanceAdministration and (../hl7:templateId [@root='1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.4.8'] or ../hl7:templateId [@root='1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.4.10'] or ../hl7:templateId [@root='1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.4.9'] or ../hl7:templateId [@root='1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.4.11']) and not(hl7:substanceAdministration/hl7:templateId)]*					
└ @typeCode	CS	**1 … 1**	F	COMP	
└ **hl7:sequenceNumber**	**INT**	**1 … 1**	**M**		IHE PCC 6.3.4.16.20
└ **hl7:substanceAdministration**		**0 … 1**	**R**		IHE PCC 6.3.4.16.20
└ **hl7:effectiveTime**	**EIVL_TS**	**0 … 1**		timing purpose	IHE PCC 6.3.4.16.20
where *[@xsi:type='EIVL_TS']*					
└ @xsi:type	CS	**1 … 1**	F	EIVL_TS	
└ **hl7:event**	**CS**	**1 … 1**	**M**		IHE PCC 6.3.4.16.20
└ @code	CS	**1 … 1**	R		
	CONF	The value of @code shall be drawn from value set 2.16.756.5.30.1.127.77.4.11.2 *TimingEvent* (DYNAMIC)			

hl7:doseQuantity		0 … 1			IHE PCC 6.3.4.16.20
hl7:rateQuantity		0 … 1			IHE PCC 6.3.4.16.20
hl7:consumable		0 … 1			IHE PCC 6.3.4.16.20
hl7:manufacturedProduct		1 … 1	R		IHE PCC 6.3.4.16.20
hl7:manufactured Material		1 … 1	R		IHE PCC 6.3.4.16.20
@nullFlavor	CS	1 … 1	F	NA	
hl7:reference		0 … *		ID of parent container (Community Dispense document)	6.3....3.18
@typeCode		1 … 1	F	XCRPT	

└ hl7:externalDocument		1 … 1	R		6.3....3.18
└ hl7:id		1 … *	M		6.3....3.18
└ hl7:entryRelationship		0 … *		Substitution act Contains 1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.9.1.3.9.2 *IHE Substitution Act Content Module* (DYNAMIC)	6.3....3.19
where *[hl7:act [hl7:templateId [@root='1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.9.1.3.9.1']]]*					
└ @typeCode	CS	1 … 1	F	COMP	
└ hl7:entryRelationship		0 … 1		Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.37 *Dosage Intake Mode Entry Content Module* (DYNAMIC)	(Dis...ule)
where *[hl7:substanceAdministration [hl7:templateId [@root='2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.37']]]*					
└ @typeCode	CS	1 … 1	F	COMP	
└ hl7:entryRelationship		0 … 1		Comment Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.2 *Annotation Comments* (DYNAMIC)	EMED
where *[hl7:act [hl7:templateId [@root='2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.2']]]*					

@typeCode	CS	1 ... 1	F	COMP

1.3.4 Pharmaceutical Advice Item Entry Content Module

Id	2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.44	**Effective Date**	2016-06-25
Status	Under pre-publication review	**Version Label**	2017
Name	PharmaceuticalAdviceItemEntryContentModule	**Display Name**	Pharmaceutical Advice Item Entry Content Module

Description

A Pharmaceutical Advice Item belongs to one Pharmaceutical Advice and represents the validation outcome or management command regarding the referenced Medication Treatment Plan-, Prescription- or Dispense Item (e.g., change, cancel, etc.).

Context	Parent nodes of template element with id 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.44
Label	IHE PHARM PADV 6.3.4.3
Classification	CDA Entry Level Template
Open/Closed	Closed (only defined elements are allowed)

Used by / Uses

Used by 0 transactions and 2 templates, Uses 8 templates

Used by	as	Name	Version
2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.3.12	Containment	Pharmaceutical Advice Section Content Module (2017)	2016-06-06
2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.3.44	Containment	Medication List Section Content Module (2017)	2018-01-22 15:40:38
Uses	**as**	**Name**	**Version**
2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.45	Containment	MTP Reference Entry Content Module (2017)	DYNAMIC

2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.47	Containment	PRE Reference Entry Content Module (2017)	DYNAMIC
2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.46	Containment	DIS Reference Entry Content Module (2017)	DYNAMIC
2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.81	Containment	Pharmaceutical Advice Concern Entry Content Module (2017)	DYNAMIC
1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.9.1.3.2	Include	IHE Prescription Item Entry Content Module (2017)	DYNAMIC
2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.35	Include	Dosage Instructions Start/Stop, Frequency, Dose (2017)	DYNAMIC
2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.36	Include	Dosage Instructions Dosage Change (2017)	DYNAMIC
2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.2	Containment	Annotation Comments (2016)	DYNAMIC

Relationship Specialization: template 1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.9.1.3.3 (DYNAMIC)

Example

Example

```
<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
  <!-- IHE PHARM PADV -->
  <templateId root="1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.9.1.3.3"/>
  <!-- CH-PHARM-PharmaceuticalAdviceItemEntryContentModule -->
  <templateId root="2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.44"/>
  <id root="8ED02D0A-2971-11E6-B67B-9E71128CAE77"/>
  <!-- medication will be canceled -->
  <code code="CANCEL" codeSystem="1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.9.2.1" codeSystemName="IHE Pharmaceutical Advice Status List"/>
  <text>
    <reference value="#padv.1"/>
  </text>
  <statusCode code="completed"/>
  <effectiveTime value="20120204140000+0100"/>
  <entryRelationship typeCode="REFR">
    <substanceAdministration classCode="SBADM" moodCode="INT">
      <!-- reference to eCurrent Medication MTP Item Step 1 (not step
2) -->
      <templateId root="2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.45"/>
      <templateId root="1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.9.1.3.10"/>
      <id root="C9F758A1-296C-4710-84D4-E181DB8C7478"/>
      <code code="MTPItem" codeSystem="1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.9.2.2" displayName="Medication Treatment Plan Item" codeSystemName="IHE Pharmacy Item Ty-
pe List"/>
      <consumable>
        <manufacturedProduct>
          <manufacturedMaterial nullFlavor="NA"/>
        </manufacturedProduct>
      </consumable>
      <reference typeCode="XCRPT">
```

```
        <externalDocument>
          <id root="C9F758A1-296C-4710-84D4-E181DB8C7478"/>
        </externalDocument>
      </reference>
    </substanceAdministration>
  </entryRelationship>
  <!-- One or more Pharmaceutical Advice Concern entries -->
  <entryRelationship typeCode="REFR" inversionInd="false">
    <act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">
      <templateId root="2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.81"/>
      <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.1.27"/>
      <templateId root="1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.4.5.1"/>
      <templateId root="1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.9.1.3.5"/>
      <id root="9CDBAEF6-2971-11E6-B67B-9E71128CAE77"/>
      <code nullFlavor="NA"/>
      <text>
        <reference value="#padv1"/>
      </text>
      <statusCode code="active"/>
      <effectiveTime>
        <low value="20120204140000+0100"/>
      </effectiveTime>
      <entryRelationship typeCode="SUBJ" inversionInd="false">
        <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN" negationInd=" false">
          <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.1.28"/>
          <templateId root="1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.4.5"/>
          <id root="1CDBAEF6-3456-11E6-B67B-9E71128CAE77"/>
          <code code="282291009" displayName="Diagnosis" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96" codeSystemName="SNOMED CT"/>
          <text>
            <reference value="#padv1"/>
          </text>
          <statusCode code="completed"/>
          <effectiveTime>
            <low value="20120204140000+0100"/>
          </effectiveTime>
          <value xsi:type="CD">
            <originalText>
              <reference value="#padv1"/>
            </originalText>
          </value>
          <!-- Typ
<interpretationCode code='2'
codeSystem='2.16.756.5.30.1.127.77.4.11.3' displayName="Intervention"></interpretationCode> -->
        </observation>
      </entryRelationship>
    </act>
  </entryRelationship>
</observation>
```

Item	DT	Card	Conf	Description	Label
hl7:observation					IHE PHARM PADV 6.3.4.3
where *[hl7:templateId [@root='2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.44']]*					
└ @moodCode	cs	**1 … 1**	F	EVN	
└ hl7:templateId	**II**	**1 … 1**	**M**	CH-PHARM-PharmaceuticalAdviceItemEntryContentModule	IHE PHARM PADV 6.3.4.3
└ @root	uid	**1 … 1**	F	2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.44	
└ hl7:templateId	**II**	**1 … 1**	**M**	Pharmaceutical Advice Item Entry TemplateID	6.3.....3.2
└ @root	uid	**1 … 1**	F	1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.9.1.3.3	
└ hl7:id	**II**	**1 … ***	**M**	Pharmaceutical Advice Item ID	6.3.....3.3
└ hl7:code	**CD**	**1 … 1**	**M**	Observation Code	6.3.....3.4
	CONF	@code shall be "OK"			

				@codeSystem shall be "1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.9.2.1" or @code shall be "CHANGE" @codeSystem shall be "1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.9.2.1" or @code shall be "CANCEL" @codeSystem shall be "1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.9.2.1" or @code shall be "SUSPEND" @codeSystem shall be "1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.9.2.1" or @code shall be "REFUSE" @codeSystem shall be "1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.9.2.1" or @code shall be "COMMENT" @codeSystem shall be "1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.9.2.1"	
└ hl7:text		**1 … 1**	**M**		6.3.....3.5
└ hl7:reference		**1 … 1**	**M**		6.3.....3.5
└ hl7:statusCode	**CS**	**1 … 1**	**M**		6.3.....3.6

	CONF	@code shall be "active" or @code shall be "completed"			
└ hl7:effectiveTime		**0 … 1**		Effective Time (Date of becoming effective)	6.3.....3.7
└ @value		**1 … 1**	R		
└ hl7:author		**0 … 1**		Pharmaceutical Adviser	6.3.....3.8
└ hl7:author		**0 … 1**		Community Pharmaceutical Advice document author	6.3.....3.9
Choice		**0 … 1**		Referenced Medication Treatment Plan, Prescription-, Dispense- or Medication Administration Item Elements to choose from: ▪ hl7:entryRelationship[@typeCode='REFR' and hl7:substanceAdministration[hl7:templateId[@root='2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.45']]] containing template 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.45 *MTP Reference Entry Content Module* (DYNAMIC) ▪ hl7:entryRelationship[@typeCode='REFR' and hl7:substanceAdministration[hl7:templateId[@root='2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.46']]] containing template 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.47 *PRE Reference Entry Content Module* (DYNAMIC) ▪ hl7:entryRelationship[@typeCode='REFR' and hl7:substanceAdministration[hl7:templateId[@root=		

				'2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.47']]] containing template 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.46 *DIS Reference Entry Content Module* (DYNAMIC)	
hl7:entryRelationship		**0 … 1**		Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.45 *MTP Reference Entry Content Module* (DYNAMIC)	6.3.....3.9
where *[@typeCode='REFR' and hl7:substanceAdministration [hl7:templateId [@root='2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.45']]]*					
@typeCode	CS	**1 … 1**	F	REFR	
hl7:entryRelationship		**0 … 1**		Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.47 *PRE Reference Entry Content Module* (DYNAMIC)	6.3.....3.9
where *[@typeCode='REFR' and hl7:substanceAdministration [hl7:templateId [@root='2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.46']]]*					
@typeCode	CS	**1 … 1**	F	REFR	
hl7:entryRelationship		**0 … 1**		Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.46 *DIS Reference Entry Content Module* (DYNAMIC)	6.3.....3.9
where *[@typeCode='REFR' and hl7:substanceAdministration [hl7:templateId [@root='2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.47']]]*					
@typeCode	CS	**1 … 1**	F	REFR	
hl7:entryRelationship		**0 … ***		Reference to Pharmaceutical Advice Concerns Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.81 *Pharmaceutical Advice Concern Entry Content Module* (DYNAMIC)	6.3....3.10

where *[@typeCode='REFR' and hl7:act [hl7:templateId [@root='2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.81']]]*					
└ `@typeCode`	cs	**1 … 1**	F	REFR	
└ `@inversionInd`	bl	**0 … 1**	F	false	
└ `hl7:entryRelationship`		**0 … ***		Changed Medication Treatment Plan Item	6.3....3.11
where *[hl7:substanceAdministration [hl7:templateId [@root='1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.9.1.3.7']]]*					
└ `@typeCode`		**1 … 1**	F	REFR	
└ `@inversionInd`		**0 … 1**	F	false	
└ `hl7:substanceAdministration`					6.3....3.11
└ `@classCode`		**1 … 1**	F	SBADM	
└ `@moodCode`		**1 … 1**	F	INT	
└ `hl7:templateId`	**II**	**1 … 1**	**M**		6.3....3.11
└ `@root`		**1 … 1**	F	1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.9.1.3.7	

hl7:entryRelationship		**0 … 1**		Changed or Recommended Prescription Items	6.3....3.12
where *[hl7:organizer [hl7:component [hl7:substanceAdministration [hl7:templateId [@root='1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.9.1.3.2']]]]]*					
@typeCode		**1 … 1**	F	REFR	
@inversionInd		**0 … 1**	F	false	
hl7:organizer					6.3....3.12
@classCode		**1 … 1**	F	CLUSTER	
@moodCode		**1 … 1**	F	EVN	
hl7:statusCode		**1 … 1**	**M**		6.3....3.12
@code		**1 … 1**	F	completed	
hl7:component		**1 …**	**R**		6.3....3.12

hl7:seperatableInd		**1 … 1**	**M**		6.3....3.12
@value		**1 … 1**	F	false	
Included				from 1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.9.1.3.2 *IHE Prescription Item Entry Content Module* (DYNAMIC)	
hl7:substanceAdministration					6.3.4.2
@classCode		**1 … 1**	F	SBADM	
@moodCode		**1 … 1**	F	INT	6.3.....3.1
hl7:templateId	**II**	**1 … 1**	**M**	Prescription Item Entry TemplateID	6.3.....3.2
@root	uid	**1 … 1**	F	1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.9.1.3.2	
hl7:templateId	**II**	**1 … 1**	**M**		6.3.....3.2
@root	uid	**1 … 1**	F	1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.4.7	

	hl7:templateId	II	1 … 1	M		6.3.....3.2
where *[@root='2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.1.24']*						
	@root	uid	1 … 1	F	2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.1.24	
Choice			1 …		Prescription Item Entry Additional Template ID Elements to choose from: ▪ hl7:templateId[@root='1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.4.7.1'] ▪ hl7:templateId[@root='1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.4.8'] ▪ hl7:templateId[@root='1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.4.9'] ▪ hl7:templateId[@root='1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.4.10'] ▪ hl7:templateId[@root='1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.4.11']	
	hl7:templateId	II	0 … 1		A normal substanceAdministration act that may not contain any subordinate substanceAdministration acts.	6.3.....3.3
where *[@root='1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.4.7.1']*						
	@root	uid	1 … 1	F	1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.4.7.1	
	hl7:templateId	II	0 … 1		A substanceAdministration act that records tapered dose information in subordinate.	6.3.....3.3
where *[@root='1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.4.8']*						
	@root	uid	1 … 1	F	1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.4.8	

└ hl7:templateId	II	0 … 1		A substanceAdministration act that records split dose information in subordinate substanceAdministration acts.	6.3.....3.3
where *[@root='1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.4.9']*					
└ @root	uid	1 … 1	F	1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.4.9	
└ hl7:templateId	II	0 … 1		A substanceAdministration act that records conditional dose information in subordinate substanceAdministration acts.	6.3.....3.3
where *[@root='1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.4.10']*					
└ @root	uid	1 … 1	F	1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.4.10	
└ hl7:templateId	II	0 … 1		A substanceAdministration act that records combination medication component information in subordinate substanceAdministration acts.	6.3.....3.3
where *[@root='1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.4.11']*					
└ @root	uid	1 … 1	F	1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.4.11	
└ hl7:id	II	1 … 1	M	Prescription Treatment Plan Item ID	6.3.....3.4

└ hl7:id		**1 … 1**	**M**	Prescription Item ID	6.3.....3.4
└ hl7:code		**0 … 1**		Code	6.3.....3.5
└ hl7:text		**1 … 1**	**M**	Narrative Text	6.3.....3.6
└ hl7:reference		**1 … 1**	**M**		6.3.....3.6
└ hl7:statusCode		**1 … 1**	**M**		6.3.....3.7
└ @code		**1 … 1**	F	completed	
└ hl7:effectiveTime	**IVL_TS**	**0 … 1**		Dosage Instructions PCC 6.3.4.16.10 - Start and Stop	6.3.....3.8
where *[@xsi:type='IVL_TS']*					

hl7:effectiveTime		**0 … 1**		Dosage Instructions PCC 6.3.4.16.12 - Frequency	6.3.....3.8
@operator	st	**1 … 1**	F	A	
hl7:routeCode	**CE**	**0 … 1**			6.3.4.2
hl7:repeatNumber		**1 … 1**	**M**	Number of repeats/refills	6.3.....3.9
hl7:consumable		**1 … 1**	**M**	Consumable	6.3....3.10
hl7:manufacturedProduct		**1 … 1**	**M**		6.3....3.10
hl7:templateId	**II**	**1 … 1**	**M**		6.3.....3.1
where *[@root='1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.4.7.2']*					
@root	uid	**1 … 1**	F	1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.4.7.2	

	hl7:templateId	II	1 … 1	M		6.3.....3.1
	where *[@root='2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.1.53']*					
	@root	uid	1 … 1	F	2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.1.53	
Included			1 … 1	M	from 1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.9.1.3.1 *IHE MedicineEntryContentModule* (DYNAMIC)	
	hl7:manufacturedMaterial		1 … 1	M		6.3.....3.1
	@classCode		0 … 1	F	MMAT	
	@determinerCode		0 … 1	F	KIND	
	hl7:templateId	II	1 … 1	M	Medicine Entry Template ID	6.3.....3.2
	@root	uid	1 … 1	F	1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.9.1.3.1	
	hl7:code	CE	1 … 1	R	Code	6.3.....3.3

└ hl7:originalText	**ED**	**0 … 1**			6.3.....3.3
└ hl7:reference	**TEL**	**1 … 1**	**R**		6.3.....3.3
└ @nullFlavor	CS	**0 … 1**	F	NA	
└ hl7:name	**EN**	**1 … 1**	**R**	Name	6.3.....3.4
└ @nullFlavor	CS	**0 … 1**	F	NA	
└ pharm:formCode	**CE**	**0 … ***		Form Code	6.3.....3.5
└ hl7:lotNumberText	**ST**	**0 … 1**		Lot Number	6.3.....3.6
└ pharm:expirationTime	**CE**	**0 … 1**		Expiration Date	6.3.....3.7
└ @value		**1 … 1**	R		

pharm:asContent		0 … *		Packaging	6.3.....3.8
@classCode		1 … 1	F	CONT	
pharm:containerPackaged Medicine		1 … 1	R		6.3.....3.8
@classCode		1 … 1	F	CONT	
@determinerCode		1 … 1	F	INSTANCE	
pharm:code		0 … *			6.3.....3.8
pharm:name		0 … *			6.3.....3.8
pharm:formCode		0 … 1			6.3.....3.8
	Schematron assert	role	error		
		test	not(pharm:capacityQuantity) or pharm:formCode		

		Message	pharm:formCode SHALL be present if pharm:asSuperContent present		
pharm:capacityQuantity	**PQ**	**1 … 1**	**M**		6.3.....3.8
@unit	CS	**0 … 1**			
@value		**1 … 1**	R		
pharm:asSuperContent		**0 … 1**			6.3.....3.8
pharm:containerPackagedMedicine		**1 … 1**	**R**		6.3.....3.8
@classCode		**1 … 1**	F	CONT	
@determinerCode		**1 … 1**	F	INSTANCE	
pharm:capacityQuantity	**PQ**	**1 … 1**	**M**		6.3.....3.8
@unit	CS	**0 … 1**			
@value		**1 … 1**	R		

pharm:asSpecializedKind		0 … *	R	Generic Equivalent	6.3.....3.9
@classCode		1 … 1	F	GRIC	
pharm:generalizedMedicineClass		0 … *			6.3.....3.9
@classCode		1 … 1	F	MMAT	
pharm:code		1 … 1	R		6.3.....3.9
pharm:name		0 … *			6.3.....3.9
pharm:ingredient		0 … *		Active Ingredient List	6.3....3.10
@classCode		1 … 1	F	ACTI	
pharm:quantity		0 … 1			6.3....3.10

pharm:numerator		**0 … 1**			6.3....3.10
pharm:denominator		**0 … 1**			6.3....3.10
pharm:ingredient		**0 … ***			6.3....3.10
@classCode		**1 … 1**	F	MMAT	
@determinerCode		**1 … 1**	F	KIND	
pharm:code		**0 … 1**			6.3....3.10
pharm:name		**1 … 1**	**R**		6.3....3.10
hl7:author		**0 … 1**		Prescriber	6.3....3.11

hl7:time		**1 … 1**	**M**		6.3....3.11
hl7:author		**0 … 1**		Community Prescription document author	6.3....3.12
hl7:time		**1 … 1**	**M**		6.3....3.12
hl7:entryRelationship		**0 … ***		IHE PCC medications VOL 2 for changes in dosage	IHE PCC 6.3.4.16.20
where *[@typeCode='COMP' and hl7:substanceAdministration and (../hl7:templateId [@root='1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.4.8'] or ../hl7:templateId [@root='1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.4.10'] or ../hl7:templateId [@root='1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.4.9'] or ../hl7:templateId [@root='1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.4.11']) and not(hl7:substanceAdministration/hl7:templateId)]*					
@typeCode	CS	**1 … 1**	F	COMP	
hl7:sequenceNumber	**INT**	**1 … 1**	**M**		IHE PCC 6.3.4.16.20
hl7:substanceAdministration		**0 … 1**	**R**		IHE PCC 6.3.4.16.20

hl7:effectiveTime	**EIVL_TS**	**0 … 1**		timing purpose	IHE PCC 6.3.4.16.20
where *[@xsi:type='EIVL_TS']*					
@xsi:type	CS	**1 … 1**	F	EIVL_TS	
hl7:event	**CS**	**1 … 1**	**M**		IHE PCC 6.3.4.16.20
@code	CS	**1 … 1**	R		
	CONF	The value of @code shall be drawn from value set 2.16.756.5.30.1.127.77.4.11.2 *TimingEvent* (DYNAMIC)			
hl7:doseQuantity		**0 … 1**			IHE PCC 6.3.4.16.20
hl7:rateQuantity		**0 … 1**			IHE PCC 6.3.4.16.20
hl7:consumable		**0 … 1**			IHE PCC 6.3.4.16.20

hl7:manufacturedProduct		**1 … 1**	**R**		IHE PCC 6.3.4.16.20
hl7:manufacturedMaterial		**1 … 1**	**R**		IHE PCC 6.3.4.16.20
@nullFlavor	CS	**1 … 1**	F	NA	
hl7:entryRelationship		**0 … ***		Reason	6.3....3.13
@typeCode		**1 … 1**	F	RSON	
hl7:act					6.3....3.13
hl7:templateId	**II**	**1 … 1**	**R**		6.3....3.13
@root		**1 … 1**	F	1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.4.4.1	
hl7:entryRelationship		**0 … 1**		Reference to Medication Treatment Plan Item Contains 1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.9.1.3.10 *IHE MTP Reference Entry Content Module* (DYNAMIC)	6.3....3.14

where *[hl7:substanceAdministration [hl7:code [(@code = 'MTPItem' and @codeSystem = '1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.9.2.2')]]]*					
└ @typeCode		**1 … 1**	F	REFR	
└ hl7:entryRelationship		**0 … 1**		Patient Medication Instructions	6.3....3.16
└ @typeCode		**1 … 1**	F	SUBJ	
└ @inversionInd		**1 … 1**	F	true	
└ hl7:act					6.3....3.16
└ hl7:templateId	**II**	**1 … 1**	**M**		6.3....3.16
└ @root		**1 … 1**	F	1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.4.3	
└ hl7:entryRelationship		**0 … 1**		Fulfillment Instructions	6.3....3.17
└ @typeCode		**1 … 1**	F	SUBJ	
└ @inversionInd		**1 … 1**	F	true	

hl7:act					6.3....3.17
hl7:templateId	II	1 .. 1	M		6.3....3.17
@root		1 .. 1	F	1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.4.3.1	
hl7:entryRelationship		0 .. 1		Amount of units of the consumable to dispense	6.3....3.18
@typeCode		1 .. 1	F	COMP	
hl7:supply					6.3....3.18
@classCode		1 .. 1	F	SPLY	
@moodCode		1 .. 1	F	RQO	
hl7:independentInd		1 .. 1	M		6.3....3.18
@value		1 .. 1	F	false	

└ hl7:quantity		0 … 1			6.3....3.18
└ @value		0 … 1			
└ @unit		0 … 1			
└ hl7:entryRelationship		0 … *		Substitution permission Contains 1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.9.1.3.9.1 *IHE Substitution Permission Content Module* (DYNAMIC)	6.3....3.19
where *[hl7:act]*					
└ @typeCode	CS	1 … 1	F	COMP	
└ hl7:entryRelationship		0 … 1		Renewal Period Contains 1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.9.1.3.15 *IHE Renewal Period Content Module* (DYNAMIC)	6.3....3.20
where *[hl7:supply]*					
└ @typeCode	CS	1 … 1	F	COMP	
└ hl7:reference		0 … 1		ID of parent container (Community Prescription document)	6.3....3.21
└ @typeCode		1 … 1	F	XCRPT	

└ hl7:externalDocument		**1 … 1**			6.3....3.21
└ hl7:id		**1 … ***			6.3....3.21
└ hl7:precondition		**0 … 1**		Precondition Criterion	6.3....3.22
└ hl7:criterion		**1 … 1**			6.3....3.22
└ hl7:text		**1 … 1**			6.3....3.22
└ hl7:reference		**1 … 1**			6.3....3.22
└ @value		**1 … 1**	R		

hl7:entryRelationship		**0 … 1**		Changed Dosage Instructions	6.3....3.13
where *[hl7:substanceAdministration [hl7:templateId [@root='1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.9.1.3.6']]]*					
@typeCode	cs	**1 … 1**	F	REFR	
@inversionInd	bl	**0 … 1**	F	false	
hl7:substanceAdministration					6.3....3.13
@classCode	cs	**1 … 1**	F	SBADM	
@moodCode	cs	**1 … 1**	F	INT	
hl7:templateId	**II**	**1 … 1**	**M**		6.3....3.13
@root	uid	**1 … 1**	F	1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.9.1.3.6	
Included				from 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.35 *Dosage Instructions Start/Stop, Frequency, Dose* (DYNAMIC)	
hl7:effectiveTime	**IVL_TS**	**0 … 1**		Dosage Instructions PCC 6.3.4.16.10 - Start and Stop	6.3.....3.8
where *[@xsi:type='IVL_TS']*					

hl7:low	**TS**	**0 … 1**		Start of Treatment. If Start of Treatment is unknown this element SHALL be set to null flavor "UNK".	6.3.....3.8
hl7:high	**TS**	**0 … 1**		End of Treatment. If Start of Treatment is unknown this element SHALL be set to null flavor "UNK".	6.3.....3.8
hl7:effectiveTime	**EIVL_TS**	**0 … 1**		Dosage Instructions PCC 6.3.4.16.12 - Frequency: Event based time interval, where the event is not a precise time, but is used for timing purposes (e.g., with meals, between meals, before breakfast, before sleep).	6.3.....3.8
where *[@operator='A' and @xsi:type='EIVL_TS']*					
@operator	CS	**1 … 1**	F	A	
hl7:event	**CS**	**1 … 1**	**M**		6.3.....3.8
@code	CS	**1 … 1**	R		
	CONF	The value of @code shall be drawn from value set 2.16.756.5.30.1.127.77.4.11.2 *TimingEvent* (DYNAMIC)			
hl7:effectiveTime	**SXPR_TS**	**0 … 1**		Dosage Instructions PCC 6.3.4.16.12 - Frequency: Multiple events within a day with the same dosage	6.3.....3.8
where *[@operator='A' and @xsi:type='SXPR_TS']*					

└ @operator	CS	1 … 1	F	A	
└ @xsi:type	CS	1 … 1	F	SXPR_TS	
└ hl7:comp		1 … *	M		6.3.....3.8
where *[@xsi:type='EIVL_TS']*					
└ @xsi:type	CS	1 … 1	F	EIVL_TS	
└ hl7:event	**CS**	1 … 1	M		6.3.....3.8
└ @code	CS	1 … 1	R		
	CONF	The value of @code shall be drawn from value set 2.16.756.5.30.1.127.77.4.11.2 *TimingEvent* (DYNAMIC)			
└ hl7:comp		1 … *	M		6.3.....3.8
where *[@operator='I' and @xsi:type='EIVL_TS']*					
└ @operator	CS	1 … 1	F	I	
└ @xsi:type	CS	1 … 1	F	EIVL_TS	

hl7:event	**CS**	**1 … 1**	**M**		6.3.....3.8
@code	CS	**1 … 1**	R		
	CONF	The value of @code shall be drawn from value set 2.16.756.5.30.1.127.77.4.11.2 *TimingEvent* (DYNAMIC)			
hl7:routeCode	**CD** (required)	**0 … 1**			6.3....3.13
	CONF	The value of @code shall be drawn from value set 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.11.2 *RouteOfAdministration (EDQM)* (DYNAMIC)			
hl7:approachSiteCode	**CD**	**0 … ***			6.3....3.13
hl7:doseQuantity	**IVL_PQ**	**0 … 1**			6.3....3.13
hl7:rateQuantity	**IVL_PQ**	**0 … 1**			6.3....3.13

hl7:consumable		**1 … 1**	**R**		6.3....3.13
hl7:manufacturedProduct		**1 … 1**	**R**		6.3....3.13
hl7:manufacturedMaterial		**1 … 1**	**R**		6.3....3.13
@nullFlavor	CS	**1 … 1**	F	NA	
Included				from 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.36 *Dosage Instructions Dosage Change* (DYNAMIC)	
hl7:entryRelationship		**0 … ***		Dosage Instructions PCC 6.3.4.16.12 - Dosage change	IHE PCC 6.3.4.16.20
where *[@typeCode='COMP' and hl7:substanceAdministration and (../hl7:templateId [@root='1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.4.8'] or ../hl7:templateId [@root='1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.4.10'] or ../hl7:templateId [@root='1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.4.9'] or ../hl7:templateId [@root='1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.4.11']) and not(hl7:substanceAdministration/hl7:templateId)]*					
@typeCode	CS	**1 … 1**	F	COMP	
hl7:sequenceNumber	**INT**	**1 … 1**	**M**		IHE PCC 6.3.4.16.20

└ hl7:substanceAdministration		**0 … 1**	**R**		IHE PCC 6.3.4.16.20
└ hl7:effectiveTime	**EIVL_TS**	**0 … 1**		timing purpose	IHE PCC 6.3.4.16.20
where *[@xsi:type='EIVL_TS']*					
└ @xsi:type	CS	**1 … 1**	F	EIVL_TS	
└ hl7:event	**CS**	**1 … 1**	**M**		IHE PCC 6.3.4.16.20
└ @code	CS	**1 … 1**	R		
	CONF	The value of @code shall be drawn from value set 2.16.756.5.30.1.127.77.4.11.2 *TimingEvent* (DYNAMIC)			
└ hl7:doseQuantity		**0 … 1**			IHE PCC 6.3.4.16.20
└ hl7:rateQuantity		**0 … 1**			IHE PCC 6.3.4.16.20

hl7:consumable		0 … 1			IHE PCC 6.3.4.16.20
hl7:manufacturedProduct		1 … 1	R		IHE PCC 6.3.4.16.20
hl7:manufacturedMaterial		1 … 1	R		IHE PCC 6.3.4.16.20
@nullFlavor	cs	1 … 1	F	NA	
hl7:entryRelationship		0 … 1		CH-PHARM Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.2 *Annotation Comments* (DYNAMIC)	IHE PHARM PADV 6.3.4.3
where *[hl7:act [hl7:templateId [@root='2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.2']]]*					
@typeCode	cs	1 … 1	F	COMP	
hl7:reference		0 … *		ID of parent container (Community Pharmaceutical Advice document)	6.3....3.14
@typeCode		1 … 1	F	XCRPT	

hl7:externalDocument		1 … 1	R		6.3....3.14
hl7:id		1 … *	M		6.3....3.14

1.3.5 Pharmaceutical Advice Concern Entry Content Module

Id	2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.81	**Effective Date**	2016-01-11 11:13:04
Status	Under pre-publication review	**Version Label**	2017
Name	PharmaceuticalAdviceConcernEntryContentModule	**Display Name**	Pharmaceutical Advice Concern Entry Content Module

Description

A Pharmaceutical Advice Concern Item belongs to one Pharmaceutical Advice Item and represents the information to concerns (e.g., problems, allergies, etc.) which the Medication Treatment Plan-, Prescription-, Dispense- or Administration Item referenced by the underlying Pharmaceutical Advice Item causes.

Context	Parent nodes of template element with id 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.81
Label	CH-PHARM
Classification	CDA Entry Level Template
Open/Closed	Open (other than defined elements are allowed)
Used by / Uses	Used by 0 transactions and 3 templates, Uses 6 templates

Used by	as	Name	Version
2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.44	Containment	Pharmaceutical Advice Item Entry Content Module (2017)	2016-06-25
2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.3.12		Pharmaceutical Advice Section Content Module (2017)	2016-06-06
2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.3.44		Medication List Section Content Module (2017)	2018-01-22 15:40:38
Uses	**as**	**Name**	**Version**
1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.4.5	Containment	IHE Problem Entry (2014)	DYNAMIC
1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.4.6	Containment	IHE Allergies And Intolerances Entry (2014)	DYNAMIC
2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.45	Include	MTP Reference Entry Content Module (2017)	DYNAMIC
2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.47	Include	PRE Reference Entry Content Module (2017)	DYNAMIC
2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.46	Include	DIS Reference Entry Content Module (2017)	DYNAMIC
1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.4.1	Containment	IHE Severity Entry (2014)	DYNAMIC

Relationship Specialization: template 1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.9.1.3.5 (DYNAMIC)

Example

Example

```
<act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">
  <templateId root="2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.81"/>
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.1.27"/>
  <templateId root="1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.4.5.1"/>
  <templateId root="1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.9.1.3.5"/>
  <id root="9CDBAEF6-2971-11E6-B67B-9E71128CAE77"/>
  <code nullFlavor="NA"/>
  <text>
    <reference value="#padv1"/>
  </text>
  <statusCode code="active"/>
  <effectiveTime>
    <low value="20120204140000+0100"/>
  </effectiveTime>
  <entryRelationship typeCode="SUBJ" inversionInd="false">
    <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN" negationInd=" false">
      <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.1.28"/>
      <templateId root="1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.4.5"/>
      <id root="1CDBAEF6-3456-11E6-B67B-9E71128CAE77"/>
      <code code="282291009" displayName="Diagnosis" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96" codeSystemName="SNOMED CT"/>
```

```
      <text>
        <reference value="#padv1"/>
      </text>
      <statusCode code="completed"/>
      <effectiveTime>
        <low value="20120204140000+0100"/>
      </effectiveTime>
      <value xsi:type="CD">
        <originalText>
          <reference value="#padv1"/>
        </originalText>
      </value>
    </observation>
  </entryRelationship>
</act>
```

Item	DT	Card	Conf	Description	Label
hl7:act					CH-PHARM
└ @classCode		**1 … 1**	F	ACT	
└ @moodCode		**1 … 1**	F	EVN	
└ hl7:templateId	**II**	**1 … 1**	**M**	CH-PHARM Pharmaceutical Advice Concern Entry TemplateID	CH-PHARM
where *[@root='2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.81']*					
└ @root		**1 … 1**	F	2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.81	

hl7:templateId	II	1 … 1	M	Pharmaceutical Advice Concern Entry TemplateID	6.3.....3.2
where *[@root='2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.1.27']*					
@root		1 … 1	F	2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.1.27	
hl7:templateId	II	1 … 1	M	Reference to Pharmaceutical Advice Item ID	6.3.....3.2
where *[@root='1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.4.5.1']*					
@root		1 … 1	F	1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.4.5.1	
hl7:templateId	II	1 … 1	M		6.3.....3.2
where *[@root='1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.9.1.3.5']*					
@root		1 … 1	F	1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.9.1.3.5	
hl7:id	II	1 … 1	R	Pharmaceutical Advice Concern ID	6.3.....3.3

└ hl7:code	**CD**	**1 … 1**	**R**	Code	6.3.....3.4
└ @nullFlavor		**1 … 1**	F	NA	
└ hl7:text		**0 … 1**		Narrative description of the concern	6.3.....3.5
└ hl7:reference		**1 … 1**	**M**		6.3.....3.5
└ hl7:statusCode	**CS**	**1 … 1**	**M**	Status Code	6.3.....3.6
└ @code	CONF	**1 … 1**	**F**	active	
└ hl7:effectiveTime		**1 … 1**	**M**	Effective Time	6.3.....3.7
Choice		**1 … ***		Problems determined Elements to choose from: ▪ hl7:entryRelationship[hl7:observation[hl7:templateId[@root= '1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.4.5']]] containing template 1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.4.5 *IHE Problem Entry* (DYNAMIC)	

				▪ hl7:entryRelationship[hl7:observation[hl7:templateId[@root='1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.4.6']]] containing template 1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.4.6 *IHE Allergies And Intolerances Entry* (DYNAMIC)	
└ hl7:entryRelationship				Contains 1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.4.5 *IHE Problem Entry* (DYNAMIC)	6.3.....3.8
where *[hl7:observation [hl7:templateId [@root='1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.4.5']]]*					
└ @typeCode		**1 … 1**	F	SUBJ	
└ hl7:entryRelationship				Contains 1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.4.6 *IHE Allergies And Intolerances Entry* (DYNAMIC)	6.3.....3.8
where *[hl7:observation [hl7:templateId [@root='1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.4.6']]]*					
└ @typeCode		**1 … 1**	F	SUBJ	
└ hl7:entryRelationship		**0 … 1**		External Medication Treatment Plan-, Prescription- or Dispense Item triggering the concern	6.3.....3.9
where *[@typeCode='REFR']*					
└ @typeCode		**1 … 1**	F	REFR	
└ @inversionInd		**0 … 1**	F	false	
Choice		**0 … 1**		Elements to choose from: ▪ hl7:substanceAdministration included from template 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.45 *MTP Reference Entry Content Module* (DYNAMIC)	

				▪ hl7:substanceAdministration included from template 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.47 *PRE Reference Entry Content Module* (DYNAMIC) ▪ hl7:supply included from template 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.46 *DIS Reference Entry Content Module* (DYNAMIC)	
Included				from 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.45 *MTP Reference Entry Content Module* (DYNAMIC)	
└ hl7:substanceAdministration				Reference to Medication Treatment Plan Item General Specification	6.3.....3.1
└ @classCode	cs	**1 … 1**	F	SBADM	
└ @moodCode	cs	**1 … 1**	F	INT	
└ hl7:templateId	**II**	**1 … 1**	**M**	Reference to Medication Treatment Plan Item General Specification Template ID	6.3.....3.2
└ @root	uid	**1 … 1**	F	1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.9.1.3.10	
└ hl7:templateId	**II**	**1 … 1**	**M**	CH-PHARM template ID	6.3.....3.1
└ @root	uid	**1 … 1**	F	2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.45	
└ hl7:id		**1 … 1**	**M**	Reference to Medication Treatment Plan Item ID	6.3.....3.3

hl7:code	**CD**	**1 … 1**	**M**	Reference to Medication Treatment Plan Item code	6.3.....3.4
@code	CONF	**1 … 1**	**F**	MTPItem	
@codeSystem		**1 … 1**	**F**	1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.9.2.2	
hl7:consumable		**1 … 1**	**M**		6.3.....3.1
hl7:manufacturedProduct		**1 … 1**	**M**		6.3.....3.1
hl7:manufacturedMaterial		**1 … 1**	**R**		6.3.....3.1
@nullFlavor	CS	**1 … 1**	F	NA	
hl7:author		**0 … 1**		Author of the referenced item	6.3.....3.5
hl7:reference		**0 … 1**		ID of parent container of referenced item	6.3.....3.7

└ @typeCode	cs	**1 … 1**	F	XCRPT		
└ hl7:externalDocument		**1 … 1**	**M**		6.3.....3.7	
└ hl7:id		**1 … 1**	**M**		6.3.....3.7	
Included				from 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.47 *PRE Reference Entry Content Module* (DYNAMIC)		
└ hl7:substanceAdministration				Reference to Prescription Item General Specification	6.3.....3.1	
└ @classCode	cs	**1 … 1**	F	SBADM		
└ @moodCode	cs	**1 … 1**	F	INT		
└ hl7:templateId	**II**	**1 … 1**	**M**	Reference to Prescription Item Template ID	6.3.....3.2	
└ @root	uid	**1 … 1**	F	1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.9.1.3.11		
└ hl7:templateId	**II**	**1 … 1**	**M**		6.3.....3.1	
└ @root	uid	**1 … 1**	F	2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.47		

hl7:id		1 … 1	M	Reference to Prescription Item ID	6.3.....3.3
hl7:code	CD	1 … 1	M	Reference to Prescription code	6.3.....3.4
@code	CONF	1 … 1	F	PREItem	
@codeSystem		1 … 1	F	1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.9.2.2	
hl7:consumable		1 … 1	M		6.3.....3.1
hl7:manufacturedProduct		1 … 1	M		6.3.....3.1
hl7:manufacturedMaterial		1 … 1	R		6.3.....3.1
@nullFlavor	CS	1 … 1	F	NA	
hl7:author		0 … 1		Author of the referenced item	6.3.....3.4

hl7:reference		**0 … 1**		ID of parent container of referenced item	6.3.....3.7
@typeCode	cs	**1 … 1**	F	XCRPT	
hl7:externalDocument		**1 … 1**	**M**		6.3.....3.7
hl7:id		**1 … 1**	**M**		6.3.....3.7
Included				from 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.46 *DIS Reference Entry Content Module* (DYNAMIC)	
hl7:supply				Reference to Dispense Item General Specification	6.3.....3.1
@classCode	cs	**1 … 1**	F	SPLY	
@moodCode	cs	**1 … 1**	F	EVN	
hl7:templateId	**II**	**1 … 1**	**M**		6.3.....3.1
@root	uid	**1 … 1**	F	2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.46	

hl7:templateId	II	1 … 1	M	Reference to Dispense Item Template ID	6.3.....3.2
@root	uid	1 … 1	F	1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.9.1.3.12	
hl7:id		1 … 1	M	Reference to Dispense Item ID	6.3.....3.3
hl7:code	CD	1 … 1	M	Reference to Dispense Item code	6.3.....3.4
@code	CONF	1 … 1	F	DISItem	
@codeSystem		1 … 1	F	1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.9.2.2	
hl7:author		0 … 1		Author of the referenced item	6.3.....3.5
hl7:reference		0 … 1		ID of parent container of referenced item	6.3.....3.7
@typeCode	cs	1 … 1	F	XCRPT	

hl7:externalDocument		1 … 1	M		6.3.....3.7
hl7:id		1 … 1	M		6.3.....3.7
hl7:entryRelationship		0 … 1		Severity of the concern concern Contains 1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.4.1 *IHE Severity Entry* (DYNAMIC)	6.3....3.10
where *[hl7:observation [hl7:templateId [@root='1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.4.1']]]*					
@typeCode		1 … 1	F	SUBJ	
@inversionInd		1 … 1	F	true	

1.3.6 Annotation Comments

Id	2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.2	**Effective Date**	2016-11-11
Status	Under pre-publication review	**Version Label**	2016
Name	chpcc_entry_AnnotationComments	**Display Name**	Annotation Comments
Description	This entry allows for a comment to be supplied with each entry.		
Context	Parent nodes of template element with id 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.2		
Label	IHE PCC TF2 Rev.11, 6.3.4.6		
Classification	CDA Entry Level Template		
Open/Closed	Open (other than defined elements are allowed)		

Used by / Uses

Used by 0 transactions and 7 templates, Uses 2 templates

Used by	as	Name	Version
2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.89	Containment	Immunization Entry (2016)	2016-11-11
2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.3.47		Immunizations Section - coded (2016)	2016-11-11
2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.93	Containment	Immunization Recommendation Entry (2016)	2016-11-11
2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.3.48		Immunization Recommendations Section - coded (2016)	2016-11-11
2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.98	Containment	Allergy Or Intolerance Entry (2016)	2016-11-11
2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.91		Allergies and Intolerances Concern Entry (2016)	2016-11-11
2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.3.51		Allergies and other Adverse Reactions Section - coded (2016)	2016-11-11

Uses	as	Name	Version
2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.14	Include	Narrative Text Reference (2017)	DYNAMIC
2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.16	Containment	Author Compilation with name, addr and telecom (2017)	DYNAMIC

Relationship

Specialization: template 1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.4.2 (2013-12-20)
Specialization: template 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.1.40 (DYNAMIC)

Example

Example

```
<act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">
  <templateId root="2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.2"/>
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.1.40"/>
  <templateId root="1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.4.2"/>
  <code code="48767-8" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" codeSystemName="LOINC" displayName="Annotation comment"/>
  <text>
    <reference value="#narrtextref"/>
  </text>
  <statusCode code="completed"/>
</act>
```

Item	DT	Card	Conf	Description	Label
hl7:act			R	A comment to the parent entry.	IHE PCC TF2 Rev.11, 6.3.4.6
@classCode	cs	1 … 1	F	ACT	
@moodCode	cs	1 … 1	F	EVN	
hl7:templateId	II	1 … 1	M		IHE PCC TF2 Rev.11, 6.3.4.6
@root	uid	1 … 1	F	2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.2	
hl7:templateId	II	1 … 1	M		IHE PCC TF2 Rev.11, 6.3.4.6
@root	uid	1 … 1	F	2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.1.40	
hl7:templateId	II	1 … 1	M		IHE PCC TF2 Rev.11, 6.3.4.6
@root	uid	1 … 1	F	1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.4.2	
hl7:id	II	0 … 1		An ID for this item MAY be filled for traceability.	IHE PCC TF2 Rev.11, 6.3.4.6

@root	uid	1 … 1	R	MUST contain the OID of the system that issued the ID. OIDs of code systems, which are published in the public OID registry for the Swiss health care system (oid.refdata.ch) are REQUIRED. Others are NOT ALLOWED.	
@extension	st	0 … 1		Contains the ID itself. The ID MUST be unique within the system that issued the ID.	
hl7:code	**CD**	**1 … 1**	**M**		IHE PCC TF2 Rev.11, 6.3.4.6
@code	cs	1 … 1	F	48767-8	
@codeSystem	oid	1 … 1	F	2.16.840.1.113883.6.1	
@codeSystemName	st	1 … 1	F	LOINC	
@displayName	st	1 … 1	F	Annotation comment	
Included		**1 … 1**	**R**	from 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.14 *Narrative Text Reference* (DYNAMIC) The reference to the text in the narrative section of the section MUST be specified.	
hl7:text	**ED**	**1 … 1**	**M**		CDA-CH V2
hl7:reference	**TEL**	**1 … 1**	**M**	The reference to the corresponding text in the human readable part must be specified by reference to content[@ID]: reference[@value='#xxx']	CDA-CH V2
@value		1 … 1	R	Reference to the narrative part of the section in the format '#xxx', where xxx is the ID of the corresponding <content></content> element.	
	Schematron assert	role	error		
		test	starts-with(@value,'#')		

	Message	The @value attribute content MUST conform to the format '#xxx', where xxx is the ID of the corresponding <content/> element.			
Variable let	Name	idvalue			
	Value	substring-after(@value,'#')			
Schematron assert	role	error			
	test	ancestor::hl7:structuredBody//*[@ID=$idvalue]			
	Message	No narrative text found for this reference (no content element within this document has an ID that corresponds to '<value-of select="$idvalue"/>').			
hl7:statusCode	**CS**	**1 … 1**	**M**	The status 'completed' indicates that the comment is final.	IHE PCC TF2 Rev.11, 6.3.4.6
@code	CS	**1 … 1**	F	completed	
CONF	The value of @code shall be drawn from value set 2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.20025 *ActStatusCompleted* (DYNAMIC)				
hl7:author		**0 … ***		The author of the comment MAY be specified. Contains 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.9.16 *Author Compilation with name, addr and telecom* (DYNAMIC)	IHE PCC TF2 Rev.11, 6.3.4.6
where *[hl7:functionCode [concat(@code, @codeSystem) = doc('include/voc-2.16.756.5.30.1.127.3.10.1.1.3-DYNAMIC.xml')//valueSet [1]/conceptList/concept/concat(@code, @codeSystem) or @nullFlavor]]*					

1.3.7 MTP Reference Entry Content Module

Id	2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.45	**Effective Date**	2017-01-10 15:34:25
Status	Under pre-publication review	**Version Label**	2017
Name	MTPReferenceEntryContentModule	**Display Name**	MTP Reference Entry Content Module

Description	Reference to a Medication Treatment Plan Entry
Context	Parent nodes of template element with id 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.45
Classification	CDA Entry Level Template
Open/Closed	Open (other than defined elements are allowed)

Used by / Uses

Used by 0 transactions and 11 templates, Uses 0 templates

Used by	as	Name	Version
2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.81	Include	Pharmaceutical Advice Concern Entry Content Module (2017)	2016-01-11 11:13:04
2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.44		Pharmaceutical Advice Item Entry Content Module (2017)	2016-06-25
2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.3.12		Pharmaceutical Advice Section Content Module (2017)	2016-06-06
2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.3.44		Medication List Section Content Module (2017)	2018-01-22 15:40:38
2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.34	Containment	Medication Treatment Plan Item Entry Content Module (2017)	2016-06-13
2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.3.13		Medication Treatment Plan Section Content Module (2017)	2017-05-01 12:51:36
2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.3.9		Medication Card Section Content Module (2017)	2016-05-21
2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.42	Containment	Dispense Item Entry Content Module (2017)	2016-06-17
2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.3.11		Dispense Section Content Module (2017)	2016-06-06
2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.43	Containment	Prescription Item Entry Content Module (2017)	2016-06-25
2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.3.10		Prescription Section Content Module (2017)	2016-06-06

Relationship	Specialization: template 1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.9.1.3.10 (DYNAMIC)

Example

Example

```
<substanceAdministration classCode="SBADM" moodCode="INT">
  <templateId root="1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.9.1.3.10"/>
  <templateId root="2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.45"/>
  <id root="5712FFFE-20C6-11E6-B67B-9E71128CAE77"/>
  <code code="MTPItem" codeSystem="1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.9.2.2" displayName="Medication Treatment Plan Item" codeSystemName="IHE
Pharmacy Item Type List"/>
  <consumable>
    <manufacturedProduct>
```

```
      <manufacturedMaterial nullFlavor="NA"/>
    </manufacturedProduct>
  </consumable>
  <reference typeCode="XCRPT">
    <externalDocument>
      <id root="5712FFFE-20C6-11E6-B67B-9E71128CAE77"/>
    </externalDocument>
  </reference>
</substanceAdministration>
```

Item	DT	Card	Conf	Description	Label
hl7:substanceAdministration				Reference to Medication Treatment Plan Item General Specification	6.3.....3.1
@classCode	cs	1 ... 1	F	SBADM	
@moodCode	cs	1 ... 1	F	INT	
hl7:templateId	II	1 ... 1	M	Reference to Medication Treatment Plan Item General Specification Template ID	6.3.....3.2
@root	uid	1 ... 1	F	1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.9.1.3.10	
hl7:templateId	II	1 ... 1	M	CH-PHARM template ID	6.3.....3.1
@root	uid	1 ... 1	F	2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.45	

hl7:id		1 … 1	M	Reference to Medication Treatment Plan Item ID	6.3.....3.3
hl7:code	CD	1 … 1	M	Reference to Medication Treatment Plan Item code	6.3.....3.4
@code	CONF	1 … 1	F	MTPItem	
@codeSystem		1 … 1	F	1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.9.2.2	
hl7:consumable		1 … 1	M		6.3.....3.1
hl7:manufacturedProduct		1 … 1	M		6.3.....3.1
hl7:manufacturedMaterial		1 … 1	R		6.3.....3.1
@nullFlavor	CS	1 … 1	F	NA	
hl7:author		0 … 1		Author of the referenced item	6.3.....3.5

└ hl7:reference		0 … 1		ID of parent container of referenced item	6.3.....3.7
└ @typeCode	cs	1 … 1	F	XCRPT	
└ hl7:externalDocument		1 … 1	M		6.3.....3.7
└ hl7:id		1 … 1	M		6.3.....3.7

1.3.8 PRE Reference Entry Content Module

Id	2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.47	**Effective Date**	2018-01-11 18:31:33
Status	Under pre-publication review	**Version Label**	2017
Name	PREReferenceEntryContentModule	**Display Name**	PRE Reference Entry Content Module
Description	Reference to Prescription Item		
Context	Parent nodes of template element with id 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.47		
Classification	CDA Entry Level Template		
Open/Closed	Open (other than defined elements are allowed)		
Used by / Uses	Used by 0 transactions and 6 templates, Uses 0 templates		

Used by	as	Name	Version
2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.81	Include	Pharmaceutical Advice Concern Entry Content Module (2017)	2016-01-11 11:13:04
2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.44		Pharmaceutical Advice Item Entry Content Module (2017)	2016-06-25
2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.3.12		Pharmaceutical Advice Section Content Module (2017)	2016-06-06
2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.3.44		Medication List Section Content Module (2017)	2018-01-22 15:40:38
2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.42	Containment	Dispense Item Entry Content Module (2017)	2016-06-17
2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.3.11		Dispense Section Content Module (2017)	2016-06-06

Relationship Specialization: template 1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.9.1.3.11 (2017-01-11 11:10:04)

Example

Example

```
<substanceAdministration classCode="SBADM" moodCode="INT">
  <templateId root="1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.9.1.3.11"/>
  <templateId root="2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.47"/>
  <id root="17931678-20b4-11e6-b67b-9e71128cae77"/>
  <code code="PREItem" codeSystem="1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.9.2.2" displayName="Prescription Item" codeSystemName="IHE Pharmacy Item
Type List"/>
  <consumable>
    <manufacturedProduct>
      <manufacturedMaterial nullFlavor="NA"/>
    </manufacturedProduct>
  </consumable>
</substanceAdministration>
```

Item	DT	Card	Conf	Description	Label
hl7:substanceAdministration				Reference to Prescription Item General Specification	6.3.....3.1

@classCode	cs	1 … 1	F	SBADM		
@moodCode	cs	1 … 1	F	INT		
hl7:templateId	**II**	1 … 1	**M**	Reference to Prescription Item Template ID	6.3.....3.2	
@root	uid	1 … 1	F	1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.9.1.3.11		
hl7:templateId	**II**	1 … 1	**M**		6.3.....3.1	
@root	uid	1 … 1	F	2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.47		
hl7:id		1 … 1	**M**	Reference to Prescription Item ID	6.3.....3.3	
hl7:code	**CD**	1 … 1	**M**	Reference to Prescription code	6.3.....3.4	
@code	CONF	1 … 1	**F**	PREItem		
@codeSystem		1 … 1	**F**	1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.9.2.2		

hl7:consumable		1 … 1	M		6.3.....3.1
hl7:manufacturedProduct		1 … 1	M		6.3.....3.1
hl7:manufacturedMaterial		1 … 1	R		6.3.....3.1
@nullFlavor	cs	1 … 1	F	NA	
hl7:author		0 … 1		Author of the referenced item	6.3.....3.4
hl7:reference		0 … 1		ID of parent container of referenced item	6.3.....3.7
@typeCode	cs	1 … 1	F	XCRPT	
hl7:externalDocument		1 … 1	M		6.3.....3.7

hl7:id		1 ... 1	M		6.3.....3.7

1.3.9 DIS Reference Entry Content Module

Id	2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.46	**Effective Date**	2018-01-11 20:38:46
Status	Under pre-publication review	**Version Label**	2017
Name	DISReferenceEntryContentModule	**Display Name**	DIS Reference Entry Content Module
Description	Reference to Dispense Item		
Context	Parent nodes of template element with id 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.46		
Classification	CDA Entry Level Template		
Open/Closed	Open (other than defined elements are allowed)		

Used by / Uses

Used by 0 transactions and 4 templates, Uses 0 templates

Used by	as	Name	Version
2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.81	Include	Pharmaceutical Advice Concern Entry Content Module (2017)	2016-01-11 11:13:04
2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.44		Pharmaceutical Advice Item Entry Content Module (2017)	2016-06-25
2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.3.12		Pharmaceutical Advice Section Content Module (2017)	2016-06-06
2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.3.44		Medication List Section Content Module (2017)	2018-01-22 15:40:38

Relationship

Specialization: template 1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.9.1.3.12 (2017-01-11 12:32:40)
Specialization: template 2.16.840.1.113883.10.12.309 (DYNAMIC)

Example

Example

```
<supply classCode="SPLY" moodCode="EVN">
  <templateId root="2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.46"/>
  <templateId root="1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.9.1.3.12"/>
  <id root=" " extension=" "/>
  <!-- Dispense Item Id -->
  <code code="DISItem" codeSystem="1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.9.2.2" displayName="Dispense Item" codeSystemName="IHE Pharmacy Item Type List"/>
  <!-- Author of referenced item -->
  <author>
  :
</author>
  <!-- ID of parent container of referenced item -->
  <reference typeCode="XCRPT">
    <externalDocument>
      <id root=" " extension=" "/>
    </externalDocument>
  </reference>
</supply>
```

Item	DT	Card	Conf	Description	Label
hl7:supply				Reference to Dispense Item General Specification	6.3.....3.1
└ @classCode	cs	1 ... 1	F	SPLY	
└ @moodCode	cs	1 ... 1	F	EVN	
└ hl7:templateId	**II**	**1 ... 1**	**M**		6.3.....3.1
└ @root	uid	1 ... 1	F	2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.46	

hl7:templateId	**II**	**1 … 1**	**M**	Reference to Dispense Item Template ID	6.3.....3.2
@root	uid	**1 … 1**	F	1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.9.1.3.12	
hl7:id		**1 … 1**	**M**	Reference to Dispense Item ID	6.3.....3.3
hl7:code	**CD**	**1 … 1**	**M**	Reference to Dispense Item code	6.3.....3.4
@code	CONF	**1 … 1**	**F**	DISItem	
@codeSystem		**1 … 1**	**F**	1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.9.2.2	
hl7:author		**0 … 1**		Author of the referenced item	6.3.....3.5
hl7:reference		**0 … 1**		ID of parent container of referenced item	6.3.....3.7
@typeCode	cs	**1 … 1**	F	XCRPT	

hl7:externalDocument		1 ... 1	M		6.3.....3.7
hl7:id		1 ... 1	M		6.3.....3.7

1.3.10 PADV Reference Entry Content Module

Id	2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.53	**Effective Date**	2018-01-11 21:10:57
Status	Under pre-publication review	**Version Label**	2017
Name	PADVReferenceEntryContentModule	**Display Name**	PADV Reference Entry Content Module
Description	Reference to Pharmaceutical Advice		
Context	Parent nodes of template element with id 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.53		
Classification	CDA Entry Level Template		
Open/Closed	Open (other than defined elements are allowed)		

Used by / Uses

Used by 0 transactions and 3 templates, Uses 0 templates

Used by	as	Name	Version
2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.42	Containment	Dispense Item Entry Content Module (2017)	2016-06-17
2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.3.11		Dispense Section Content Module (2017)	2016-06-06
2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.3.44		Medication List Section Content Module (2017)	2018-01-22 15:40:38

Relationship	Specialization: template 1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.9.1.3.13 (2017-10-11 12:06:00) Specialization: template 2.16.840.1.113883.10.12.303 (DYNAMIC)

Example

Example

```
<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
  <templateId root="1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.9.1.3.13"/>
  <templateId root="2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.53"/>
  <id root=" " extension=" "/>
  <!-- Pharmaceutical Advice Item Id -->
  <code code="PADVItem" codeSystem="1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.9.2.2" displayName="Pharmaceutical Advice Item" codeSystemName="IHE
Pharmacy Item Type List"/>
  <!-- Author of referenced item -->
  <author>
 :
</author>
  <!-- ID of parent container of referenced item -->
  <reference typeCode="XCRPT">
    <externalDocument>
      <id root=" " extension=" "/>
    </externalDocument>
  </reference>
</observation>
```

Item	DT	Card	Conf	Description	Label
hl7:observation				Reference to Pharmaceutical Advice Item General Specification	6.3.....3.1
└ @classCode	CS	1 ... 1	F	OBS	
└ @moodCode	CS	1 ... 1	F	EVN	
└ hl7:templateId	II	1 ... 1	M	Reference to Pharmaceutical Advice Item Template ID	6.3.....3.2

└ @root	uid	1 … 1	F	1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.9.1.3.13		
└ hl7:templateId	**II**	**1 … 1**	**M**		6.3.....3.1	
└ @root	uid	1 … 1	F	2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.53		
└ hl7:id		**1 … 1**	**M**	Reference to Pharmaceutical Advice Item ID	6.3.....3.3	
└ hl7:code	**CD**	**1 … 1**	**M**	Reference to Pharmaceutical Advice Item code	6.3.....3.4	
└ @code	CONF	**1 … 1**	**F**	PADVItem		
└ @codeSystem		**1 … 1**	**F**	1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.9.2.2		
└ hl7:author		**0 … 1**		Author of the referenced item	6.3.....3.5	
└ hl7:reference		**0 … 1**		ID of parent container of referenced item	6.3.....3.7	
└ @typeCode	cs	1 … 1	F	XCRPT		

hl7:externalDocument		1 ... 1	M		6.3.....3.7
hl7:id		1 ... 1	M		6.3.....3.7

1.3.11 Dosage Instructions Non Structured Entry Content Module

Id	2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.52	**Effective Date**	2016-09-13 15:33:18
Status	Under pre-publication review	**Version Label**	2017
Name	DosageInstructionsNonStructuredEntryContentModule	**Display Name**	Dosage Instructions Non Structured Entry Content Module
Description	Dosage Instructions reference to free text (non structured) in narrative part.		
Context	Parent nodes of template element with id 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.52		
Classification	CDA Entry Level Template		
Open/Closed	Open (other than defined elements are allowed)		

Used by / Uses

Used by 0 transactions and 6 templates, Uses 0 templates

Used by	as	Name	Version
2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.34	Containment	Medication Treatment Plan Item Entry Content Module (2017)	2016-06-13
2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.3.13		Medication Treatment Plan Section Content Module (2017)	2017-05-01 12:51:36
2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.3.44		Medication List Section Content Module (2017)	2018-01-22 15:40:38

2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.3.9		Medication Card Section Content Module (2017)	2016-05-21
2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.43	Containment	Prescription Item Entry Content Module (2017)	2016-06-25
2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.3.10		Prescription Section Content Module (2017)	2016-06-06

Example

Example

```
<hl7:substanceAdministration moodCode="INT" classCode="SBADM">
  <hl7:templateId root="2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.52"/>
  <hl7:text>
    <hl7:reference value="#mtp.1.dosageinstructionsnonstructured"/>
  </hl7:text>
  <hl7:consumable>
    <hl7:manufacturedProduct>
      <hl7:manufacturedMaterial nullFlavor="NA"/>
    </hl7:manufacturedProduct>
  </hl7:consumable>
</hl7:substanceAdministration>
```

Item	DT	Card	Conf	Description	Label
hl7:substanceAdministration					(Dos...ule)
└ **@classCode**	CS	**1 … 1**	F	SBADM	
└ **@moodCode**	CS	**1 … 1**	F	INT	
└ **hl7:templateId**	**II**	**1 … 1**	**M**		(Dos...ule)

└ @root	uid	1 … 1	F	2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.52		
└ hl7:text		1 … 1	M	This element SHALL be present. The URI given in the value attribute of the <reference> element points to an element in the narrative content that contains the complete text describing the non strutured dosage instructions.</reference>		(Dos...ule)
└ hl7:reference		1 … 1	M			(Dos...ule)
└ hl7:consumable		1 … 1	R			(Dos...ule)
└ hl7:manufacturedProduct		1 … 1	R			(Dos...ule)
└ hl7:manufacturedMaterial		1 … 1	R			(Dos...ule)
└ @nullFlavor	cs	1 … 1	F	NA		

1.3.12 Dosage Intake Mode Entry Content Module

Id	2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.37	**Effective Date**	2016-09-13 16:06:07
Status	Under pre-publication review	**Version Label**	2017

Name	DosageIntakeModeEntryContentModule	**Display Name**	Dosage Intake Mode Entry Content Module
Description	Dosage intake mode reference to free text (non structured) in narrative part.		
Context	Parent nodes of template element with id 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.37		
Classification	CDA Entry Level Template		
Open/Closed	Open (other than defined elements are allowed)		

Used by / Uses

Used by 0 transactions and 8 templates, Uses 0 templates

Used by	as	Name	Version
2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.34	Containment	Medication Treatment Plan Item Entry Content Module (2017)	2016-06-13
2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.3.13		Medication Treatment Plan Section Content Module (2017)	2017-05-01 12:51:36
2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.3.44		Medication List Section Content Module (2017)	2018-01-22 15:40:38
2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.3.9		Medication Card Section Content Module (2017)	2016-05-21
2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.42	Containment	Dispense Item Entry Content Module (2017)	2016-06-17
2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.3.11		Dispense Section Content Module (2017)	2016-06-06
2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.43	Containment	Prescription Item Entry Content Module (2017)	2016-06-25
2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.3.10		Prescription Section Content Module (2017)	2016-06-06

Example

Example

```
<cda:substanceAdministration moodCode="INT" classCode="SBADM">
  <cda:templateId root="2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.37"/>
  <cda:text>
    <cda:reference value="#mtp.1.dosageintakemode"/>
  </cda:text>
  <cda:consumable>
    <cda:manufacturedProduct>
      <cda:manufacturedMaterial nullFlavor="NA"/>
    </cda:manufacturedProduct>
  </cda:consumable>
</cda:substanceAdministration>
```

Item	DT	Card	Conf	Description	Label
hl7:substanceAdministration					(Dos...ule)
@classCode	cs	1 … 1	F	SBADM	
@moodCode	cs	1 … 1	F	INT	
hl7:templateId	II	1 … 1	M		(Dos...ule)
@root	uid	1 … 1	F	2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.37	
hl7:text		1 … 1	M	This element SHALL be present. The URI given in the value attribute of the <reference> element points to an element in the narrative content that contains the complete text describing the dosage intake mode.	(Dos...ule)
hl7:reference		1 … 1	M		(Dos...ule)
hl7:consumable		1 … 1	R		(Dos...ule)

hl7:manufacturedProduct		1 ... 1	R		(Dos...ule)
hl7:manufacturedMaterial		1 ... 1	R		(Dos...ule)
@nullFlavor	cs	1 ... 1	F	NA	

1.3.13 IHE Renewal Period Content Module

Id	1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.9.1.3.15	**Effective Date**	2018-01-11 15:34:25
Status	Under pre-publication review	**Version Label**	2017
Name	IHERenewalPeriodContentModule	**Display Name**	IHE Renewal Period Content Module
Description	Renewal Period Content Module describes the possible renewal of a Prescription Item in terms 1985 of duration or period of time (start / end date).		
Context	Parent nodes of template element with id 1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.9.1.3.15		
Label	6.3.4.14		
Classification	CDA Entry Level Template		
Open/Closed	Open (other than defined elements are allowed)		

Used by / Uses

Used by 0 transactions and 20 templates, Uses 0 templates

Used by	as	Name	Version

1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.9.1.3.2	Containment	IHE Prescription Item Entry Content Module (2017)	2018-01-11 13:04:49
1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.9.1.2.1		IHE Prescription Section Content Module (PRE 2017)	2018-01-10 11:13:04
1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.9.1.1.1		IHE Community Prescription Content Module (PRE 2017)	2018-01-17 16:46:48
1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.9.1.2.5		IHE Medication List Section Content Module (PML 2017)	2018-01-10 08:39:19
1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.9.1.1.5		IHE Pharmacy Medication List (PML 2017)	2018-01-17 18:06:02
1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.9.1.3.11		IHE PRE Reference Entry Content Module (2017)	2017-01-11 11:10:04
1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.9.1.3.3		IHE Pharmaceutical Advice Item Entry Content Module (2017)	2018-01-11 11:13:04
	Circular reference found with 1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.9.1.3.3, please check		
1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.9.1.2.2		IHE Pharmaceutical Advice Section Content Moudule (PADV 2017)	2018-01-10 11:13:04
1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.9.1.1.2		IHE Pharmacy Pharmaceutical Advice Document Content Module (PADV 2017)	2018-01-17 17:57:48
1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.9.1.3.13		IHE PADV Reference Entry Content Module (2017)	2017-10-11 12:06:00
1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.9.1.3.4		IHE Dispense Item Entry Content Module (2017)	2018-01-11 11:13:04
	Circular reference found with 1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.9.1.3.4, please check		
1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.9.1.2.3		IHE Dispense Section Content Module (DIS 2017)	2018-01-10 11:13:04
1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.9.1.1.3		IHE Pharmacy Dispense Document Content Module (DIS 2017)	2018-01-17 17:47:52
1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.9.1.3.12		IHE DIS Reference Entry Content Module (2017)	2017-01-11 12:32:40

1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.9.1.3.5		IHE Pharmaceutical Advice Concern Entry Content Module (2017)	2016-09-15 12:43:44
2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.44		Pharmaceutical Advice Item Entry Content Module (2017)	2016-06-25
2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.3.12		Pharmaceutical Advice Section Content Module (2017)	2016-06-06
2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.3.44		Medication List Section Content Module (2017)	2018-01-22 15:40:38
2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.43	Containment	Prescription Item Entry Content Module (2017)	2016-06-25
2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.3.10		Prescription Section Content Module (2017)	2016-06-06

Relationship Specialization: template 2.16.840.1.113883.10.12.309 (DYNAMIC)

Example

Example

```
<supply classCode="SPLY" moodCode="RQO">
  <templateId root="1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.9.1.3.15"/>
  <!-- allowed renewal period for the Prescription Item -->
  <effectiveTime xsi:type="IVL_TS">
    <low value="20170601"/>
    <!-- optional -->
    <high value="20170801"/>
    <!-- OR -->
    <low value="20170601"/>
    <!-- optional -->
    <width value="3" unit="mo"/>
  </effectiveTime>
</supply>
```

Item	DT	Card	Conf	Description	Label
hl7:supply				Renewal Period General Specification	6.3.....2.1

└ @classCode	cs	**1 … 1**	F	SPLY		
└ @moodCode	cs	**1 … 1**	F	RQO		
└ hl7:templateId	**II**	**1 … 1**	**M**	Renewal Period Template ID	6.3.....2.2	
└ @root	uid	**1 … 1**	F	1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.9.1.3.15		
Choice		**1 … 1**		Renewal Period effectiveTime Elements to choose from: ▪ hl7:effectiveTime ▪ hl7:effectiveTime[hl7:width]		
└ hl7:effectiveTime	**IVL_TS**	**0 … 1**		In case the renewal period is bound by a precise date	6.3.....2.3	
└ hl7:low	**TS**	**0 … 1**			6.3.....2.3	
└ hl7:high	**TS**	**1 … 1**	**M**		6.3.....2.3	
└ hl7:effectiveTime	**IVL_TS**	**0 … 1**		In case the renewal period is known in terms of duration	6.3.....2.3	

hl7:low	TS	0 … 1			6.3.....2.3
hl7:width		1 … 1	M		6.3.....2.3

1.3.14 Prescribed Quantity Entry Content Module

Id	2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.38	**Effective Date**	2016-06-13
Status	Under pre-publication review	**Version Label**	2017
Name	PrescribedQuantityEntryContentModule	**Display Name**	Prescribed Quantity Entry Content Module
Description	Amount of units of the consumable to dispense		
Classification	CDA Entry Level Template		
Open/Closed	Open (other than defined elements are allowed)		

Used by / Uses

Used by 0 transactions and 3 templates, Uses 0 templates

Used by	as	Name	Version
2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.43	Containment	Prescription Item Entry Content Module (2017)	2016-06-25
2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.3.10		Prescription Section Content Module (2017)	2016-06-06
2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.3.44		Medication List Section Content Module (2017)	2018-01-22 15:40:38

Relationship	Specialization: template 2.16.840.1.113883.10.12.309 (2005-09-07)

Example

Example

```
<supply moodCode="RQO" classCode="SPLY">
  <templateId root="1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.9.1.3.8"/>
  <independentInd value="false"/>
  <quantity unit="1" value="1"/>
</supply>
```

Item	DT	Card	Conf	Description	Label
hl7:supply					(Pre...ule)
└ @classCode	cs	1 ... 1	F	SPLY	
└ @moodCode	cs	1 ... 1	F	RQO	
└ hl7:templateId	II	1 ... 1	M		(Pre...ule)
└ @root	uid	0 ... 1	F	1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.9.1.3.8	
└ hl7:independentInd		1 ... 1	M		(Pre...ule)
└ @value		1 ... 1	F	false	

└ hl7:quantity			1 .. 1	R		(Pre...ule)
└ @value			1 .. 1	R	If the <consumable> - element also contains package information, the <quantity> element SHALL contain the amount of primary packaged items of the medication	IHE PHARM PRE 6.3.4.2.3.17
└ @unit		cs	0 .. 1	F	1	

1.3.15 Substitution Permission Entry Content Module

Id	2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.39	**Effective Date**	2016-09-13 17:06:35
Status	Under pre-publication review	**Version Label**	2017
Name	SubstitutionPermissionEntryContentModule	**Display Name**	Substitution Permission Entry Content Module
Description	Substitution handling for prescriptions		
Classification	CDA Entry Level Template		
Open/Closed	Open (other than defined elements are allowed)		

Example

Example

```
<cda:supply classCode="SPLY" moodCode="RQO">
  <templateId root="1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.9.1.3.9"/>
  <cda:independentInd value="false"/>
  <pharm:subjectOf4>
    <pharm:substitutionPermission classCode="SUBST" moodCode="PERM">
      <pharm:code code="N" displayName="none" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.1070" codeSystemName="HL7 Substance Admin Substitu-
tion"/>
    </pharm:substitutionPermission>
  </pharm:subjectOf4>
</cda:supply>
```

Item	DT	Card	Conf	Description	Label
hl7:supply					(Sub...ule)
@classCode	cs	1 … 1	F	SPLY	
@moodCode	cs	1 … 1	F	RQO	
hl7:templateId	**II**	**1 … 1**	**M**		IHE PARM PRE 6.3.4.8.3.1
@root	uid	1 … 1	F	1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.9.1.3.9	
hl7:independentInd		**1 … 1**	**M**		(Sub...ule)
@value		1 … 1	F	false	
pharm:subjectOf4		**1 … 1**	**R**		IHE PHARM PRE 6.3.4.2.3.17
pharm:substitutionPermission		**1 … 1**	**R**		IHE PHARM PRE 6.3.4.2.3.17
@classCode	cs	1 … 1	F	SUBST	

└ @moodCode	cs	**1 … 1**	F	PERM	
└ pharm:code		**1 … 1**	**R**		IHE PHARM PRE 6.3.4.2.3.17
└ @code	cs	**1 … 1**	R		
	CONF	The value of @code shall be drawn from value set 2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.16621 *ActSubstanceAdminSubstitution-Code* (DYNAMIC)			

1.3.16 Treatment Reason Entry Content Module

Id	2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.41	**Effective Date**	2016-06-13
Status	Under pre-publication review	**Version Label**	2017
Name	TreatmentReasonEntryContentModule	**Display Name**	Treatment Reason Entry Content Module
Description	Treatment reason		
Context	Parent nodes of template element with id 2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.41		
Classification	CDA Entry Level Template		
Open/Closed	Open (other than defined elements are allowed)		

Used by / Uses

Used by 0 transactions and 6 templates, Uses 0 templates

Used by	as	Name	Version
2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.34	Containment	Medication Treatment Plan Item Entry Content Module (2017)	2016-06-13
2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.3.13		Medication Treatment Plan Section Content Module (2017)	2017-05-01 12:51:36
2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.3.44		Medication List Section Content Module (2017)	2018-01-22 15:40:38

2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.3.9		Medication Card Section Content Module (2017)	2016-05-21
2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.43	Containment	Prescription Item Entry Content Module (2017)	2016-06-25
2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.3.10		Prescription Section Content Module (2017)	2016-06-06

Relationship Specialization: template 2.16.840.1.113883.10.12.303 (DYNAMIC)

Example

Example

```
<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
  <templateId root="2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.41"/>
  <code code="75326-9" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" displayName="Problem" codeSystemName="LOINC"/>
  <text>
    <reference value="#mtp.1.reason"/>
  </text>
  <statusCode code="completed"/>
</observation>
```

Item	DT	Card	Conf	Description	Label
hl7:observation					(Tre...ule)
@classCode	cs	0 ... 1	F	OBS	
@moodCode	cs	0 ... 1	F	EVN	
hl7:templateId	**II**	**1 ... 1**	**M**		(Tre...ule)

└ @root		1 … 1	F	2.16.756.5.30.1.1.10.4.41	
└ hl7:code	CD	1 … 1	R		(Tre...ule)
└ @code	CONF	0 … 1	F	75326-9	
└ @codeSystem		0 … 1	F	2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (Logical Observation Identifier Names and Codes)	
└ @displayName		0 … 1	F	Problem	
└ @codeSystemName		0 … 1	F	LOINC	
└ hl7:text	ED	1 … 1	M	The URI given in the value attribute of the <reference> element points to an element in the narrative content that contains the complete text describing the treatment reason.	(Tre...ule)
└ hl7:reference	TEL	1 … 1	M		(Tre...ule)
└ @value		1 … 1	R		
└ hl7:statusCode	CS	1 … 1	M		(Tre...ule)
└ @code	CONF	1 … 1	F	completed	

2 Terminologien

Für ValueSets betreffend Headerdaten in den Austauschformaten siehe CDA-CH V2.

2.1 ValueSets eMedikation

2.1.1 ActSubstanceAdminSubstitutionCode

Id	2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.16621 ref ad2bbr-	**Effective Date**	2014-03-26
Status	Final	**Version Label**	DEFN=UV=VO=1360-20160323
Name	ActSubstanceAdminSubstitutionCode	**Display Name**	ActSubstanceAdminSubstitutionCode
Description	**History description 2014-03-26:** Lock all vaue sets untouched since 2014-03-26 to trackingId 2014T1_2014_03_26		
Source Code System	2.16.840.1.113883.5.1070 - *Substance Admin Substitution*		

Level/ Type	Code	Display Name	Code System
1-S	E	equivalent	Substance Admin Substitution
2-S	EC	equivalent composition	Substance Admin Substitution
3-L	BC	brand composition	Substance Admin Substitution
3-L	G	generic composition	Substance Admin Substitution
2-S	TE	therapeutic alternative	Substance Admin Substitution
3-L	TB	therapeutic brand	Substance Admin Substitution
3-L	TG	therapeutic generic	Substance Admin Substitution
1-L	F	formulary	Substance Admin Substitution
1-L	N	none	Substance Admin Substitution

Legenda: Type L=leaf, S=specializable, A=abstract, D=deprecated. NullFlavors to appear in @nullFlavor attribute instead of @code.

2.1.2 DispenseSupplyType

Id	2.16.756.5.30.1.127.77.4.11.7	**Effective Date**	2017-01-10 20:44:24
Status	Under pre-publication review	**Version Label**	2017
Name	DispenseSupplyType	**Display Name**	DispenseSupplyType
Description	*(de-CH)* IHE DIS 6.3.4.5.3.4 Code		
Source Code System	2.16.840.1.113883.5.4 - *Act Code*		

Level/ Type	Code	Display Name	Code System
0-L	FFC	First Fill - Complete	Act Code
0-L	FFP	First Fill - Part Fill	Act Code
0-L	RFP	Refill - Part Fill	Act Code
0-L	RFC	Refill - Complete	Act Code

Legenda: Type L=leaf, S=specializable, A=abstract, D=deprecated. NullFlavors to appear in @nullFlavor attribute instead of @code.

2.1.3 Pharmaceutical Dose Form (EDQM)

Id	2.16.756.5.30.1.1.11.3	**Effective Date**	2018-04-10 16:57:30
Status	Under pre-publication review	**Version Label**	2017
Name	PharmaceuticalDoseFormEDQM	**Display Name**	Pharmaceutical Dose Form (EDQM)
Description	Valueset RouteOuPharmaceutical Dose Form from EDQM, PDF, export 24.4.2018, see https://standardterms.edqm.eu/#		
Source Code System	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1		

Level/ Type	Code	Display Name	Code System	Designations	Description
0-L	10100500	Concentrate for oral suspension	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1		Liquid preparation intended to be diluted in the specified liquid to obtain an oral suspension.
0-L	10101000	Oral drops, solution	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1		Liquid, usually multidose preparation consisting of a solution intended for oral use. The preparation is administered in small volumes by means of a suitable measuring device such as a dropper, pipette or oral syringe capable of accurate dosing of the solution. The measured dose may be diluted in water or another suitable liquid before swallowing.
0-L	10102000	Oral drops, suspension	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1		Liquid, usually multidose preparation consisting of a suspension intended for oral use. The preparation is administered in small volumes by means of a suitable measuring device such as a dropper, pipette or oral syringe capable of accurate dosing of the suspension. The measured dose may be diluted in water or another suitable liquid before swallowing.
0-L	10103000	Oral drops, emulsion	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1		Liquid, usually multidose preparation consisting of an emulsion intended for oral use. The preparation is administered in small volumes by means of a suitable measuring device such as a dropper, pipette or oral syringe capable of accurate dosing of the emulsion. The measured dose may be diluted in water or another suitable liquid before swallowing.
0-L	10104000	Oral liquid	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1		Liquid single-dose or multidose preparation consisting of a liquid active substance per se, intended for oral use. Each dose from a multidose container is administered by means of a suitable device such as a measuring spoon.
0-L	10105000	Oral solution	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1		Liquid single-dose or multidose preparation consisting of a solution intended for oral use. Each dose from a multidose container is administered by means of a device suitable for measuring the prescribed volume, generally 5 mL or multiples thereof.
0-L	10106000	Oral suspension	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1		Liquid single-dose or multidose preparation consisting of a suspension intended for oral use. Each dose from a multidose container is administered by means of a device suitable for measuring the prescribed volume, generally 5 mL or multiples thereof.

0-L	10107000	Oral emulsion	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Liquid single-dose or multidose preparation consisting of an emulsion intended for oral use. Each dose from a multidose container is administered by means of a device suitable for measuring the prescribed volume, generally 5 mL or multiples thereof.
0-L	10108000	Oral gel	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Semi-solid single-dose or multidose preparation intended for oral use, consisting of a gel, usually hydrophilic, to be swallowed after administration to the oral cavity.
0-L	10109000	Oral paste	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Semi-solid single-dose or multidose preparation intended for oral use, consisting of a paste to be swallowed after administration to the oral cavity.
0-L	10110000	Powder for oral solution	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Solid preparation consisting of (a) solid active substance(s) which may also include excipients to facilitate dissolution in the prescribed liquid. Powders for oral solution include freeze-dried powders. The oral solution is usually prepared just before administration to the patient.
0-L	10111000	Powder for oral suspension	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Solid preparation consisting of (a) solid active substance(s) which may also include excipients to facilitate dispersion in the prescribed liquid and to prevent sedimentation during storage of the oral suspension. Powders for oral suspension include freeze-dried powders. The oral suspension is usually prepared just before administration to the patient.
0-L	10112000	Granules for oral solution	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Solid preparation consisting of aggregated particles that may include excipients to facilitate wetting and dissolution, intended to be dissolved in the specified liquid to obtain an oral solution, which is usually prepared just before administration to the patient.
0-L	10113000	Granules for oral suspension	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Solid preparation consisting of aggregated particles that may include excipients to facilitate wetting and dispersion, intended to be dispersed in the specified liquid to obtain an oral suspension, which is usually prepared just before administration to the patient.
0-L	10117000	Syrup	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Liquid single-dose or multidose aqueous preparation characterised by a sweet taste and a viscous consistency and usually containing aromatic or other flavouring agents, intended for oral use. Each dose from a multidose container is administered by means of a device suitable for measuring the prescribed volume, generally 5 mL or multiples thereof.

0-L	10118000	Powder for syrup	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Solid preparation consisting of one or more powders, including freeze-dried powders, that may include excipients to facilitate dissolution in water and to obtain the characteristics of a syrup, intended to be dissolved in water to obtain a syrup.
0-L	10119000	Granules for syrup	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Solid preparation consisting of aggregated particles that may include excipients to facilitate wetting and dissolution and to obtain the characteristics of a syrup, intended to be dissolved in water to obtain a syrup.
0-L	10120000	Soluble tablet	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Solid single-dose preparation consisting of a tablet, usually uncoated, intended to be dissolved in the specified liquid before being swallowed.
0-L	10121000	Dispersible tablet	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Solid single-dose preparation consisting of a tablet intended to be dispersed in the specified liquid before being swallowed.
0-L	10121500	Dispersible tablets for dose dispenser	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Solid preparation consisting of small, dispersible tablets that are designed to be used in a dose dispenser, each tablet usually consisting of a small fraction of a dose, with multiple tablets being automatically counted and administered as a single dose.
0-L	10122000	Herbal tea	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Solid preparation consisting exclusively of one or more herbal drugs intended for the preparation of an oral aqueous preparation by means of decoction, infusion or maceration. Herbal teas are usually presented in bulk form or in bags. The tea is prepared immediately before oral intake.
0-L	10201000	Oral powder	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Single-dose or multidose preparation consisting of one or more particulate solids of varying degrees of fineness. Oral powders are intended for oral administration. They are generally administered in or with water or another suitable liquid, but may also be swallowed directly.
0-L	10202000	Instant herbal tea	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Solid preparation consisting of a lyophilised herbal drug extract intended to be dissolved in water before oral use. Instant herbal teas are supplied in bulk form (multidose) or in sachets (single-dose).
0-L	10203000	Effervescent powder	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Solid single-dose or multidose preparation consisting of one or more powders generally containing acid substances and carbonates or hydrogen carbonates that react rapidly in the presence of water to

				release carbon dioxide. Effervescent powders are intended to be dissolved or dispersed in water before administration.
0-L	10204000	Granules	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Solid single-dose or multidose preparation consisting of solid, dry aggregates of powder particles that are sufficiently resistant to withstand handling. Granules are intended for oral use to release active substance(s) in the gastrointestinal fluids by a rate depending essentially on the intrinsic properties of the active substance(s) (conventional release). They may be swallowed as such and/or chewed before swallowing, and some may also be dissolved or dispersed in water or another suitable liquid before oral administration. Granules for oral solution and Granules for oral suspension are excluded.
0-L	10205000	Effervescent granules	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Solid single-dose or multidose preparation consisting of uncoated granules generally containing acidic substances and carbonates or hydrogen carbonates that rapidly react in the presence of water to release carbon dioxide. Effervescent granules are intended to be dissolved or dispersed in water before oral use.
0-L	10206000	Gastro-resistant granules	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Solid preparation consisting of delayed-release granules intended to resist the gastric fluid and release the active substance(s) in the intestinal fluid. This deliberate modification is achieved by coating the granules with a gastro-resistant material or by embedding the solid particles in the gastro-resistant material. Gastro-resistant granules are usually single-dose preparations intended for oral use.
0-L	10207000	Prolonged-release granules	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Solid preparation consisting of granules showing a slower release than that of conventional-release granules. This deliberate modification is achieved by a special formulation design and/or manufacturing method. Prolonged-release granules are usually single-dose preparations intended for oral use.
0-L	10208000	Modified-release granules	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Solid preparation consisting of granules showing a rate and/or place of release different from that of conventional-release granules. This deliberate modification is achieved by a special formulation design and/or manufacturing method. Modified-release granules are usually single-dose preparations intended for oral use, and include prolonged-release, delayed release and pulsatile-release granules. The generic term 'modified-release granules' is used only when the more specific terms 'gastro-resistant granules' or 'prolonged-release granules' do not apply.

0-L	10209000	Cachet	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Solid discoid preparation consisting of a wafer enclosing a unit dose intended for oral use.
0-L	10210000	Capsule, hard	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Solid single-dose preparation contained in a hard shell, the capacity of which can be varied. The shell is made of gelatin or other substances. It consists of two prefabricated cylindrical sections one end of which is rounded and closed, the other being open. The contents of the shell may be a solid or semi-solid preparation, which is filled into one of the sections and closed by slipping the other section over it. Hard capsules are intended for oral use.
0-L	10211000	Capsule, soft	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Solid single-dose preparation contained in a soft shell, the capacity and shape of which can be varied. The shell is made of gelatin or other substances and may contain (a) solid active substance(s). The shell is thicker than that of hard capsules and consists of one part as soft capsules usually are formed, filled and sealed in one operation. The contents of the shell may be a semi-solid or liquid preparation. Soft capsules are intended for oral use.
0-L	10212000	Gastro-resistant capsule, hard	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Solid single-dose, delayed-release preparation contained in a hard shell. The preparation is intended to resist the gastric fluid and to release the active substance(s) in the intestinal fluid. Hard gastro-resistant capsules are usually made by filling hard capsules with gastro-resistant granules or solid particles made gastro-resistant by coating or, in certain cases, by providing hard capsules with a gastro-resistant shell. They are intended for oral use.
0-L	10213000	Gastro-resistant capsule, soft	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Solid single-dose, delayed-release preparation contained in a soft shell. The preparation is intended to resist the gastric fluid and to release the active substance(s) in the intestinal fluid. Soft gastro-resistant capsules are usually formed, filled and sealed in one operation. They may contain a liquid or semi-solid preparation in the gastro-resistant shell. Soft gastro-resistant capsules are intended for oral use.
0-L	10214000	Chewable capsule, soft	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Solid single-dose preparation contained in a soft shell. The soft capsule is intended to be chewed to release its contents into the mouth. The contents of the soft shell may be a semi-solid or liquid preparation intended for local action or systemic delivery after absorption through the oral mucosa or, when swallowed, in the gastrointestinal tract.

0-L	10215000	Prolonged-release capsule, hard	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Solid single-dose preparation consisting of a hard shell containing a solid or semi-solid formulation, showing a slower release of the active substance(s) than that of a conventional-release capsule. Prolonged release is achieved by a special formulation design and/or manufacturing method. Hard prolonged-release capsules are intended for oral use.
0-L	10216000	Prolonged-release capsule, soft	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Solid single-dose preparation consisting of a soft shell containing a semi-solid or liquid formulation, showing a slower release of the active substance(s) than that of a conventional-release capsule. Prolonged release is achieved by a special formulation design and/or manufacturing method. Soft prolonged-release capsules are intended for oral use.
0-L	10217000	Modified-release capsule, hard	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Solid single-dose preparation consisting of a hard shell containing a solid or semi-solid formulation, showing a rate, a place and/or a time of release different from that of a conventional-release capsule. This deliberate modification is achieved by a special formulation design and/or manufacturing method. Hard modified-release capsules are intended for oral use, and include prolonged-release, delayed-release and pulsatile-release preparations. The generic term 'modified-release capsule, hard' is used only when the more specific terms 'gastro-resistant capsule, hard' or 'prolonged-release capsule, hard' do not apply.
0-L	10218000	Modified-release capsule, soft	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Solid single-dose preparation consisting of a soft shell containing a semi-solid or liquid formulation, showing a rate, a place and/or a time of release different from that of a conventional-release capsule. This deliberate modification is achieved by a special formulation design and/or manufacturing method. Soft modified-release capsules are intended for oral use, and include prolonged-release, delayed-release and pulsatile-release preparations. The generic term 'modified-release capsule, soft' is used only when the more specific terms 'gastro-resistant capsule, soft' or 'prolonged-release capsule, soft' do not apply.
0-L	10219000	Tablet	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Solid single-dose uncoated preparation obtained by compressing uniform volumes of particulate solids or by other means such as extrusion or moulding. Tablets include single-layer tablets resulting from a single compression of particles and multi-layer tablets consisting of concentric or parallel layers obtained by successive com-

				pressions of particles of different composition. Tablets are intended for oral use to release active substance(s) in the gastrointestinal fluids by a rate depending essentially on the intrinsic properties of active substance(s) (conventional release).
0-L	10220000	Coated tablet	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Solid single-dose preparation consisting of a tablet coated with one or more layers of mixtures of various substances such as sugars and waxes. To the coating colouring matter, flavouring substances and active substance(s) may be added. The thickness of the coating is greater than that of a film-coated tablet. Coated tablets have a smooth surface. They are intended for oral use. When the coating dissolves or disintegrates the active substance(s) is (are) released into the gastrointestinal fluid at a rate depending essentially on its intrinsic properties (conventional release).
0-L	10221000	Film-coated tablet	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Solid single-dose preparation consisting of a tablet coated with a thin polymeric film that dissolves within a few minutes in the gastrointestinal fluid. Film-coated tablets are intended for oral use to release active substance(s) at a rate which is not significantly delayed compared to that of the uncoated tablet.
0-L	10222000	Effervescent tablet	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Solid single-dose preparation consisting of an uncoated tablet generally containing acid substances and carbonates or hydrogen carbonates, which react rapidly in the presence of water to release carbon dioxide. Effervescent tablets are intended to be dissolved or dispersed in water before oral use.
0-L	10223000	Orodispersible tablet	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Solid single-dose preparation consisting of an uncoated tablet intended to be placed in the mouth where it disperses rapidly in saliva before being swallowed.
0-L	10224000	Oral lyophilisate	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Solid single-dose preparation made by freeze-drying of a liquid or semi-solid preparation. This fast-releasing preparation is intended to be placed in the mouth where its contents are released in saliva and swallowed or, alternatively, to be dissolved in water before oral administration.
0-L	10225000	Gastro-resistant tablet	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Solid single-dose, delayed-release tablet intended to resist the gastric fluid and to release the active substance(s) in the intestinal fluid. These properties are achieved by coating the tablet with a gastro-resistant material or by embedding solid particles in the

				gastro-resistant material before compression. Gastro-resistant tablets are intended for oral administration.
0-L	10226000	Prolonged-release tablet	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Solid single-dose preparation consisting of a tablet showing a slower release of the active substance(s) than that of a conventional-release tablet. Prolonged release is achieved by a special formulation design and/or manufacturing method. Prolonged-release tablets are intended for oral use.
0-L	10227000	Modified-release tablet	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Solid single-dose preparation consisting of a tablet showing a rate, a place and/or a time of release different from that of a conventional-release tablet. This deliberate modification is achieved by a special formulation design and/or manufacturing method. Modified-release tablets are intended for oral use, and include prolonged-release, delayed-release and pulsatile-release preparations. The generic term 'modified-release tablet' is used only when the more specific terms 'gastro-resistant tablet' or 'prolonged-release tablet' do not apply.
0-L	10228000	Chewable tablet	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Solid single-dose preparation consisting of an uncoated tablet intended to be chewed before being swallowed. Chewable tablets are intended for oral administration.
0-L	10229000	Medicated chewing-gum	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Solid single-dose preparation consisting of a basis, mainly composed of gums, intended to be chewed but not swallowed. The active substance(s) is (are) released in saliva by chewing. Medicated chewing gum is intended for local treatment of mouth diseases or systemic delivery after absorption through the oral mucosa or from the gastrointestinal tract.
0-L	10230000	Oral gum	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Solid single-dose preparation with a gum-like consistency, intended to be sucked or chewed before being swallowed. Medicated chewing gum is excluded.
0-L	10231000	Pillules	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Solid preparation for homoeopathic use, obtained from sucrose, lactose or other suitable excipients. Pillules may be prepared by impregnation of preformed pillules with a dilution or dilutions of homoeopathic stocks or by progressive addition of these excipients and the addition of a dilution or dilutions of homoeopathic stocks. Pillules are intended for oral or sublingual use.

0-L	10236100	Orodispersible film	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Solid preparation consisting of a single- or multilayer sheet of suitable material(s) intended to be placed in the mouth where it disperses rapidly before being swallowed.
0-L	10301000	Gargle	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Liquid preparation consisting of an aqueous solution intended for gargling to obtain a local effect in the oral cavity and the throat. Gargles are not to be swallowed.
0-L	10302000	Concentrate for gargle	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Liquid preparation consisting of an aqueous solution intended to be diluted in water to obtain a gargle.
0-L	10303000	Gargle, powder for solution	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Solid preparation consisting of one or more powders intended to be dissolved in water to obtain a gargle.
0-L	10304000	Gargle, tablet for solution	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Solid preparation consisting of a tablet intended to be dissolved in water to obtain a gargle.
0-L	10305000	Oromucosal solution	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Liquid single-dose or multidose preparation consisting of a solution intended for oromucosal use.
0-L	10306000	Oromucosal suspension	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Liquid single-dose or multidose preparation consisting of a suspension intended for oromucosal use.
0-L	10307000	Oromucosal drops	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Liquid, usually multidose preparation consisting of a solution, suspension or emulsion intended for oromucosal use. Oromucosal drops are administered by instillation into the oral cavity or onto a specific part of the oral cavity.
0-L	10308100	Oromucosal spray, emulsion	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Liquid, usually multidose preparation consisting of an emulsion intended for oromucosal use. It is administered by spraying into the oral cavity or onto a specific part of the oral cavity or the throat. It is presented in a container with a spray pump or in a pressurised container with or without a metering valve. Sublingual sprays are excluded.
0-L	10308200	Oromucosal spray, solution	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Liquid, usually multidose preparation consisting of a solution intended for oromucosal use. It is administered by spraying into the oral cavity or onto a specific part of the oral cavity or the throat. It is presented in a container with a spray pump or in a pressurised container with or without a metering valve. Sublingual sprays are excluded.

0-L	10308300	Oromucosal spray, suspension	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Liquid, usually multidose preparation consisting of a suspension intended for oromucosal use. It is administered by spraying into the oral cavity or onto a specific part of the oral cavity or the throat. It is presented in a container with a spray pump or in a pressurised container with or without a metering valve. Sublingual sprays are excluded.
0-L	10309100	Sublingual spray, emulsion	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Liquid, usually multidose preparation consisting of an emulsion intended for sublingual use. Sublingual sprays are usually presented in pressurised containers with a metering valve.
0-L	10309200	Sublingual spray, solution	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Liquid, usually multidose preparation consisting of a solution intended for sublingual use. Sublingual sprays are usually presented in pressurised containers with a metering valve.
0-L	10309300	Sublingual spray, suspension	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Liquid, usually multidose preparation consisting of a suspension intended for sublingual use. Sublingual sprays are usually presented in pressurised containers with a metering valve.
0-L	10310000	Mouthwash	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Liquid preparation consisting of an aqueous solution intended for use in contact with the oral mucosa. It is not to be swallowed. Mouthwashes may contain excipients to adjust the pH which as far as possible is neutral.
0-L	10311000	Mouthwash, tablet for solution	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Solid preparation consisting of an uncoated tablet intended to be dissolved in water to obtain a mouthwash.
0-L	10312000	Gingival solution	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Liquid, usually multidose preparation consisting of a solution intended for gingival use.
0-L	10313000	Oromucosal gel	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Semi-solid single-dose or multidose preparation consisting of a hydrophilic gel intended for oromucosal use. It is applied to the oral cavity or onto a specific part of the oral cavity, to obtain a local effect. Gingival gel is excluded.
0-L	10314000	Oromucosal paste	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Semi-solid single-dose or multidose preparation consisting of a paste of solid particles finely dispersed in a hydrophilic basis intended for oromucosal use. Oromucosal pastes are applied to the oral cavity or onto a specific part of the oral cavity, to obtain a local effect. Gingival paste is excluded.

0-L	10314005	Oromucosal ointment	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Semi-solid multidose preparation consisting of an ointment intended for oromucosal use. It is applied to the oral cavity or onto a specific part of the oral cavity, to obtain a local effect
0-L	10314010	Oromucosal cream	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Semi-solid, usually multidose preparation consisting of an oil-in-water emulsion intended for oromucosal use. Oromucosal creams are applied to the oral cavity or onto a specific part of the oral cavity, other than the gingivae, to obtain a local effect.
0-L	10314011	Buccal film	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Solid preparation consisting of a single- or multilayer sheet of suitable material(s) intended to be applied to the buccal cavity (pouch) to obtain a systemic effect.
0-L	10315000	Gingival gel	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Semi-solid single-dose or multidose preparation consisting of a gel intended for gingival use to obtain a local effect.
0-L	10316000	Gingival paste	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Semi-solid single-dose or multidose preparation consisting of a paste of solid particles finely dispersed in a hydrophilic basis intended for gingival use to obtain a local effect.
0-L	10317000	Oromucosal capsule	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Solid single-dose preparation contained in a soft shell to be chewed or sucked to obtain a local effect in the oral cavity.
0-L	10317500	Sublingual film	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Solid preparation consisting of a single- or multilayer sheet of suitable material(s) intended for sublingual use to obtain a systemic effect.
0-L	10318000	Sublingual tablet	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Solid single-dose preparation consisting of an uncoated tablet intended for sublingual use. Sublingual tablets are usually prepared by compression of mixtures of powders or granulations into tablets with a shape suited for the intended use. Other technologies such as moulding may be used.
0-L	10319000	Muco-adhesive buccal tablet	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Solid single-dose preparation to be applied to the buccal mucosa to obtain a systemic delivery over an extended period of time. Mucoadhesive buccal tablets are usually prepared by compression of mixtures of powders or granulations into tablets with a shape suited for the intended use. They usually contain hydrophilic polymers, which on wetting with saliva produce a flexible hydrogel that adheres to the buccal mucosa.
0-L	10320000	Buccal tablet	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Solid single-dose preparation to be applied to the buccal cavity (pouch) to obtain systemic delivery. Buccal tablets are prepared by

				compression of mixtures of powders or granulations into tablets with a shape suited for the intended use.
0-L	10321000	Lozenge	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Solid single-dose preparation intended to be sucked to obtain, usually, a local effect in the oral cavity and the throat. Lozenges are hard preparations prepared by moulding. They usually contain flavouring and sweetening agents. Lozenges dissolve or disintegrate slowly when sucked.
0-L	10322000	Compressed lozenge	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Solid single-dose preparation intended to be sucked to obtain a local or systemic effect. It is prepared by compression and is often rhomboid in shape. Compressed lozenges usually contain flavouring and sweetening agents. They dissolve or disintegrate slowly when sucked.
0-L	10323000	Pastille	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Solid single-dose preparation intended to be sucked to obtain, usually, a local effect in the oral cavity and the throat. Pastilles are soft, flexible preparations prepared by moulding of mixtures containing natural or synthetic polymers or gums and sweeteners. They dissolve or disintegrate slowly when sucked.
0-L	10401000	Periodontal powder	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Solid preparation consisting of one or more powders intended for administration within the tooth socket/periodontal membrane.
0-L	10401500	Dental cement	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Semi-solid preparation intended for application in or on teeth, which subsequently hardens to form a seal or bond.
0-L	10402000	Dental gel	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Semi-solid, usually multidose preparation consisting of a hydrophilic gel intended for administration on teeth and gums by rubbing.
0-L	10403000	Dental stick	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Solid single-dose preparation, rod-shaped and usually prepared by compression or moulding, intended for dental use.
0-L	10405000	Dental powder	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Solid preparation consisting of one or more powders intended for administration on teeth and gums.
0-L	10406000	Dental solution	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Liquid, usually multidose preparation consisting of a solution intended for administration on teeth and gums.
0-L	10407000	Dental suspension	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Liquid, usually multidose preparation consisting of a suspension intended for administration on teeth and gums.

0-L	10408000	Dental emulsion	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Liquid, usually multidose preparation consisting of an emulsion intended for administration on to the teeth and the gums.
0-L	10409000	Toothpaste	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Semi-solid, usually multidose preparation consisting of a hydrophilic paste intended to be rubbed onto the teeth.
0-L	10410000	Periodontal gel	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Semi-solid preparation consisting of a gel intended to be placed in the pouch between the tooth and the gingiva.
0-L	10411000	Periodontal insert	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Solid single-dose preparation consisting of a medicated insert to be placed within the tooth socket/periodontal membrane. The biodegradable insert is a sheet which slowly releases active substance(s).
0-L	10413000	Powder for dental cement	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Solid preparation consisting of one or more powders, including freeze-dried powders, intended for use in the preparation of a dental cement.
0-L	10414000	Solution for dental cement	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Liquid preparation consisting of a solution intended for use in the preparation of a dental cement.
0-L	10501000	Bath additive	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Solid, semi-solid or liquid preparation to be added to the bath water.
0-L	10502000	Cream	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Semi-solid single-dose or multidose preparation of homogeneous appearance consisting of a lipophilic phase and an aqueous phase, one of which is finely dispersed in the other. Active substance(s) are dissolved or dispersed in the basis, which may be hydrophilic or hydrophobic. Creams are intended for cutaneous use. In certain cases, transdermal delivery may be obtained.
0-L	10503000	Gel	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Semi-solid single-dose or multidose preparation consisting of a single-phase basis of liquids gelled by a suitable gelling agent, intended for cutaneous use. Active substance(s) are dissolved or dispersed in the basis, which may be hydrophilic or hydrophobic.
0-L	10504000	Ointment	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Semi-solid single-dose or multidose preparation consisting of a single-phase basis in which solids or liquids may be dispersed. Active substance(s) are dissolved or dispersed in the basis, which may be hydrophilic, hydrophobic or water-emulsifying. Ointments are intended for cutaneous use. In certain cases, transdermal delivery may be obtained.

0-L	10505000	Cutaneous paste	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Semi-solid single-dose or multidose preparation containing a large proportion of finely divided solids dispersed in the basis, intended for cutaneous use.
0-L	10506000	Medicated plaster	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Flexible single-dose preparation intended to be applied to the skin to obtain, usually, a local effect. Medicated plasters consist of an adhesive basis containing the active substance and spread as a uniform layer on an appropriate support made of natural or synthetic material. The adhesive layer is covered by a suitable protective liner, which is removed before applying the plaster to the skin. Medicated plasters are presented in a range of sizes or as larger sheets to be cut before use.
0-L	10507000	Cutaneous foam	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Liquid, usually multidose preparation, usually presented in a pressurised container equipped with an applicator suitable for delivery of a foam consisting of large volumes of gas dispersed in a liquid containing active substance(s). Cutaneous foams are intended for cutaneous use.
0-L	10508000	Shampoo	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Liquid or, occasionally, semi-solid, usually multidose preparation intended for application to the scalp by rubbing and subsequent washing away with water. Upon rubbing with water, shampoos usually form foam. Shampoos are solutions, suspensions or emulsions containing surface-active agents.
0-L	10509000	Cutaneous spray, solution	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Liquid preparation, usually multidose, consisting of a solution in a pressurised container with a spray valve or in a container equipped with a spray pump, intended for cutaneous use.
0-L	10510000	Cutaneous spray, suspension	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Liquid, usually multidose preparation consisting of a suspension in a pressurised container with a spray valve or in a container equipped with a spray pump, intended for cutaneous use.
0-L	10511000	Cutaneous spray, powder	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Solid, usually multidose preparation presented in a pressurised container with a spray valve or in a container equipped with a spray pump. The spray is intended for cutaneous use.
0-L	10512000	Cutaneous liquid	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Liquid, usually multidose preparation consisting of a liquid active substance per se, intended for cutaneous use.
0-L	10513000	Cutaneous solution	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Liquid, usually multidose preparation consisting of a solution of the active substance in a suitable vehicle intended for cutaneous use.

0-L	10514000	Concentrate for cutaneous solution	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Liquid preparation intended to be diluted in the specified liquid to obtain a cutaneous solution.
0-L	10514500	Powder for cutaneous solution	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Solid preparation consisting of one or more powders, including freeze-dried powders, intended to be dissolved in the specified liquid to obtain a cutaneous solution.
0-L	10515000	Cutaneous suspension	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Liquid, usually multidose preparation consisting of a suspension of fine particles in a suitable vehicle intended for cutaneous use.
0-L	10516000	Cutaneous emulsion	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Liquid, usually multidose preparation consisting of an emulsion intended for cutaneous use.
0-L	10517000	Cutaneous powder	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Solid, usually multidose preparation consisting of a powder intended for cutaneous use. Cutaneous spray, powder is excluded.
0-L	10517500	Cutaneous patch	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Flexible single-dose preparation intended to be applied to the unbroken skin to obtain a local effect by penetration of the active substance(s) into the skin.
0-L	10518000	Solution for iontophoresis	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Liquid preparation consisting of an aqueous solution intended for transdermal delivery by means of iontophoresis.
0-L	10518500	Powder for solution for iontophoresis	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Solid preparation consisting of one or more powders, including freeze-dried powders, intended to be dissolved in the specified liquid to obtain a solution for iontophoresis.
0-L	10519000	Transdermal patch	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Flexible single-dose preparation intended to be applied to the unbroken skin to obtain a systemic delivery over an extended period of time. Transdermal patches consist of a backing sheet supporting a reservoir or a matrix containing the active substance(s) and on the top a pressure-sensitive adhesive, which assures the adhesion of the preparation to the skin. The backing sheet is impermeable to the active substance(s) and normally impermeable to water. In reservoir systems the active substance may be dissolved or dispersed in a semi-solid basis or in a solid polymer matrix, which is separated from the skin by a rate-controlling membrane. The pressure-sensitive adhesive may, in this case, be

				applied to some or all parts of the membrane, or only around the border of the membrane and the backing sheet. Matrix systems contain the active substance in a solid or semi-solid matrix, the properties of which control the diffusion pattern to the skin. The matrix system may also be a solution or dispersion of the active substance in the pressure-sensitive adhesive. The releasing surface of the patch is covered by a protective liner to be removed before applying the patch to the skin.
0-L	10520000	Collodion	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Liquid preparation usually containing pyroxylin in a mixture of ether and ethanol. When applied to the skin, the preparation forms a flexible film on the site of application.
0-L	10521000	Medicated nail lacquer	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Liquid preparation to be applied to the nails to form a lacquer by evaporation of the volatile solvent.
0-L	10522000	Poultice	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Semi-solid preparation consisting of a hydrophilic heat-retentive basis in which solid or liquid active substance(s) are dispersed, usually intended to be spread thickly on a suitable dressing and heated before application to the skin.
0-L	10523000	Cutaneous stick	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Solid preparation, usually rod-shaped or conical, intended for application to the skin to obtain a local effect. Cutaneous sticks may consist of the active substance(s) alone or dissolved or dispersed in a suitable basis.
0-L	10525000	Impregnated dressing	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Solid preparation consisting of a piece or strip of gauze or other suitable fabric impregnated with a liquid or semi-solid preparation intended for cutaneous use.
0-L	10546250	Transdermal gel	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Semi-solid single-dose or multidose preparation consisting of a single-phase basis of liquids gelled by a suitable gelling agent. Active substance(s) is (are) dissolved or dispersed in the basis, which may be hydrophilic or hydrophobic. Transdermal gels are intended for transdermal use.

0-L	10546400	Transdermal solution	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Liquid single-dose or multidose preparation consisting of a solution intended for transdermal use. The term 'Transdermal solution' is used only when more-specific terms such as 'Pour-on solution', 'Solution for iontophoresis', 'Spot-on solution' and 'Transdermal spray, solution' do not apply.
0-L	10546500	Transdermal spray, solution	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Liquid, usually multidose preparation consisting of a solution in a pressurised container with a spray valve or a container equipped with a spray pump, intended for transdermal use.
0-L	10547000	Transdermal system	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Assembly of components intended for transdermal delivery driven by external forces (e.g. electric current, chemical reaction,...). Transdermal patch is excluded.
0-L	10548000	Solution for skin-prick test	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Liquid sterile preparation consisting of a solution containing an allergen product intended for diagnostic use in a skin-prick test.
0-L	10549000	Solution for skin-scratch test	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Liquid sterile preparation consisting of a solution containing an allergen product intended for diagnostic use in a skin-scratch test.
0-L	10550000	Plaster for provocation test	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Solid flexible preparation containing an allergen product intended for provocation testing by application to the skin.
0-L	10600500	Concentrate for solution for intraocular irrigation	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Liquid sterile preparation intended to be diluted in the specified liquid to obtain a solution for intraocular irrigation.
0-L	10601000	Eye cream	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Semi-solid sterile single-dose or multidose preparation consisting of a cream intended for ocular use. Eye creams may be presented in collapsible tubes fitted with a cannula and having a content of not more than 5 g of the preparation. Eye creams may also be presented in suitably designed single-dose containers. The containers or nozzles of tubes are of a shape that facilitates administration without contamination.
0-L	10602000	Eye gel	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Semi-solid sterile single-dose or multidose preparation consisting of a gel intended for ocular use. Eye gels may be presented in collapsible tubes fitted with a cannula and having a content of not more than 5 g of the preparation. Eye gels may also be presented in suitably designed single-dose containers. The containers or nozzles of tubes are of a shape that facilitates administration without contamination.

0-L	10603000	Eye ointment	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Semi-solid sterile single-dose or multidose preparation consisting of an ointment intended for ocular use. Eye ointments may be presented in collapsible tubes fitted with a cannula and having a content of not more than 5 g of the preparation. Eye ointments may also be presented in suitably designed single-dose containers. The containers or nozzles of tubes are of a shape that facilitates administration without contamination.
0-L	10604000	Eye drops, solution	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Liquid sterile single-dose or multidose preparation consisting of an aqueous or oily solution intended for ocular use. Multidose preparations are presented in containers that allow successive drops to be administered. The containers contain usually at most 10 mL of the preparation.
0-L	10604500	Eye drops, emulsion	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Liquid sterile single-dose or multidose preparation consisting of an emulsion intended for ocular use. Multidose preparations are presented in containers that allow successive drops to be administered. The containers contain usually at most 10 mL of the preparation.
0-L	10605000	Eye drops, suspension	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Liquid sterile single-dose or multidose preparation consisting of an aqueous or oily suspension intended for ocular use. Multidose preparations are presented in containers that allow successive drops to be administered. The containers contain usually at most 10 mL of the preparation.
0-L	10608000	Eye drops, solvent for reconstitution	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Liquid preparation consisting of a sterile solvent containing no active substances, intended for reconstitution of a usually freeze-dried powder for eye drops.
0-L	10609000	Eye drops, prolonged-release	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Liquid sterile single-dose or multidose preparation intended for ocular use. The active substance is released over an extended period of time.
0-L	10610000	Eye lotion	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Liquid sterile single-dose or multidose preparation consisting of an aqueous solution intended for washing or bathing the eye.
0-L	10611000	Eye lotion, solvent for reconstitution	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Liquid preparation consisting of a sterile solvent containing no active substances, intended for reconstitution of a usually freeze-dried powder for eye lotion.
0-L	10612000	Ophthalmic insert	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Solid sterile preparation of suitable size and shape, designed to be inserted in the conjunctival sac to produce a local or ocular effect by

				the release of active substance(s) over a determined period of time. Ophthalmic inserts generally consist of a reservoir of active substance(s) embedded in a matrix or bounded by a rate-controlling membrane. They are presented individually in sterile containers.
0-L	10613000	Ophthalmic strip	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Solid sterile single-dose preparation consisting of a strip made of a suitable material usually impregnated with active substance(s) intended for use on the eyeball.
0-L	10701000	Ear cream	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Semi-solid single-dose or multidose preparation consisting of a cream intended for application to the external auditory meatus, if necessary by means of a tampon impregnated with the preparation.
0-L	10702000	Ear gel	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Semi-solid single-dose or multidose preparation consisting of a gel intended for application to the external auditory meatus, if necessary by means of a tampon impregnated with the preparation.
0-L	10703000	Ear ointment	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Semi-solid single-dose or multidose preparation consisting of an ointment intended for application to the external auditory meatus, if necessary by means of a tampon impregnated with the preparation.
0-L	10704000	Ear drops, solution	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Liquid single-dose or multidose preparation consisting of an aqueous or oily solution intended for application to the external auditory meatus. Multidose containers may be dropper containers or containers provided with a dropper applicator, or the dropper may be supplied separately. Drops are not necessarily administered dropwise, but may also be administered as a small volume.
0-L	10705000	Ear drops, suspension	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Liquid single-dose or multidose preparation consisting of an aqueous or oily suspension intended for application to the external auditory meatus. Multidose containers may be dropper containers or containers provided with a dropper applicator, or the dropper may be supplied separately. Drops are not necessarily administered dropwise, but may also be administered as a small volume.
0-L	10706000	Ear drops, emulsion	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Liquid single-dose or multidose preparation consisting of an emulsion intended for application to the external auditory meatus. Multidose containers may be dropper containers or containers provided with a dropper applicator, or the dropper may be supplied separately. Drops are not necessarily administered dropwise, but may also be administered as a small volume.

0-L	10708000	Ear powder	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Solid, usually multidose preparation consisting of one or more powders consisting of (a) solid active substance(s) intended for application to the external auditory meatus. Ear powders are presented in containers fitted with a suitable applicator or device for insufflation.
0-L	10709000	Ear spray, solution	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Liquid, usually multidose preparation consisting of a solution intended for application to the external auditory meatus by spraying to obtain a local effect. Ear sprays are presented in containers with a spray pump or in pressurised containers fitted with a spray valve.
0-L	10710000	Ear spray, suspension	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Liquid, usually multidose preparation consisting of a suspension intended for application to the external auditory meatus by spraying to obtain a local effect. Ear sprays are presented in containers with a spray pump or in pressurised containers fitted with a spray valve.
0-L	10711000	Ear spray, emulsion	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Liquid, usually multidose preparation consisting of an emulsion intended for application to the external auditory meatus by spraying to obtain local effect. Ear sprays are presented in containers with a spray pump or in pressurised containers fitted with a spray valve.
0-L	10712000	Ear wash, solution	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Liquid single-dose or multidose preparation consisting usually of an aqueous solution with a pH within physiological limits. Ear washes are intended to clean the external auditory meatus.
0-L	10713000	Ear wash, emulsion	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Liquid single-dose or multidose preparation consisting usually of an oil-in-water emulsion with a pH within physiological limits. Ear washes are intended to clean the external auditory meatus.
0-L	10714000	Ear tampon	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Solid single-dose preparation intended to be inserted into the external auditory meatus for a limited period of time, consisting of a suitable material impregnated with active substance(s).
0-L	10715000	Ear stick	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Solid single-dose preparation of usually conical shape intended to be inserted in the external auditory meatus where it melts or dissolves.
0-L	10801000	Nasal cream	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Semi-solid single-dose or multidose preparation consisting of a cream, usually of oil-in-water type, intended for nasal use to obtain a local effect. Nasal creams are usually presented in tubes fitted with a nasal applicator.
0-L	10802000	Nasal gel	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Semi-solid single-dose or multidose preparation consisting of usually a hydrophilic gel, intended for nasal use to obtain a local effect.

				Nasal gels are usually presented in tubes fitted with a nasal applicator.
0-L	10803000	Nasal ointment	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Semi-solid single-dose or multidose preparation consisting of an ointment, intended for nasal use to obtain a local effect. Nasal ointments are usually presented in tubes fitted with a nasal applicator.
0-L	10804000	Nasal drops, solution	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Liquid single-dose or multidose preparation consisting of a solution intended for nasal use by means of a suitable applicator.
0-L	10805000	Nasal drops, suspension	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Liquid single-dose or multidose preparation consisting of a suspension intended for nasal use by means of a suitable applicator.
0-L	10806000	Nasal drops, emulsion	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Liquid single-dose or multidose preparation consisting of an emulsion intended for nasal use by means of a suitable applicator.
0-L	10807000	Nasal powder	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Solid, usually multidose preparation consisting of one or more powders of solid active substance(s) intended for nasal use by insufflation into the nasal cavity.
0-L	10808000	Nasal spray, solution	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Liquid single-dose or multidose preparation consisting of a solution in a container with or without a metering dose valve or in a container with a spray pump or equivalent device to create a spray, intended for nasal use.
0-L	10809000	Nasal spray, suspension	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Liquid single-dose or multidose preparation consisting of a suspension in a container with or without a metering dose valve or in a container with a spray pump or equivalent device to create a spray, intended for nasal use.
0-L	10810000	Nasal spray, emulsion	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Liquid single-dose or multidose preparation consisting of an emulsion in a container with or without a metering dose valve or in a container with a spray pump or equivalent device to create a spray, intended for nasal use.
0-L	10811000	Nasal wash	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Liquid single-dose or multidose preparation consisting of usually an aqueous isotonic solution intended for cleansing the nasal cavities.
0-L	10812000	Nasal stick	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Solid single-dose preparation, usually rod-shaped or conical, intended for nasal use to obtain a local effect.

0-L	10901000	Vaginal cream	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Semi-solid preparation consisting of a cream usually presented in a single-dose container provided with a suitable applicator, intended for vaginal use to obtain a local effect.
0-L	10902000	Vaginal gel	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Semi-solid preparation consisting of a gel usually presented in a single-dose container provided with a suitable applicator, intended for vaginal use to obtain a local effect.
0-L	10903000	Vaginal ointment	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Semi-solid preparation consisting of an ointment usually presented in a single-dose container provided with a suitable applicator, intended for vaginal use to obtain a local effect.
0-L	10904000	Vaginal foam	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Liquid preparation, usually presented in a pressurised container provided with an applicator suitable for delivery to the vagina of foam containing large volumes of gas dispersed in a liquid containing active substance(s). Vaginal foams are intended for vaginal use, for example for contraception.
0-L	10905000	Vaginal solution	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Liquid preparation consisting of a solution intended for vaginal use by means of a suitable applicator in order to obtain a local effect.
0-L	10906000	Vaginal suspension	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Liquid preparation consisting of a suspension intended for vaginal use by means of a suitable applicator in order to obtain a local effect.
0-L	10907000	Vaginal emulsion	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Liquid preparation consisting of an emulsion intended for vaginal use by means of a suitable applicator in order to obtain a local effect.
0-L	10908000	Tablet for vaginal solution	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Solid, usually single-dose preparation consisting of a tablet, usually uncoated, intended to be dissolved in the specified liquid to obtain a vaginal solution.
0-L	10909000	Pessary	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Solid, single-dose preparation usually prepared by moulding, of various shapes, usually ovoid, with a volume and consistency suitable for insertion into the vagina to obtain a local effect. It contains one or more active substances dispersed or dissolved in a suitable basis that may be soluble or dispersible in water or may melt at body temperature.
0-L	10910000	Vaginal capsule, hard	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Solid single-dose preparation consisting of a hard capsule of a size and shape suited for vaginal use, containing a liquid or semi-solid formulation, intended for a local effect.

0-L	10911000	Vaginal capsule, soft	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Solid single-dose preparation consisting of a soft capsule of a size and shape suited for vaginal use, containing a liquid or semi-solid formulation, intended for a local effect.
0-L	10912000	Vaginal tablet	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Solid single-dose preparation consisting of a tablet, usually uncoated or film-coated, intended for administration to the vagina to obtain a local effect. Vaginal tablets are usually of larger size and a different shape from tablets intended for oral administration.
0-L	10913000	Effervescent vaginal tablet	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Solid single-dose preparation consisting of a vaginal tablet usually containing acid substances and carbonates or hydrogen carbonates that react rapidly in the presence of aqueous liquid to release carbon dioxide.
0-L	10914000	Medicated vaginal tampon	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Solid single-dose preparation consisting of a suitable material impregnated with active substance(s) intended to be inserted in the vagina for a limited period of time.
0-L	10915000	Vaginal delivery system	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Drug delivery system intended to be inserted in the vagina where it releases its contents over an extended period of time. Medicated sponge and medicated vaginal tampon are excluded.
0-L	11001000	Rectal cream	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Semi-solid preparation consisting of a cream usually presented in a single-dose container provided with a suitable applicator, intended for rectal use to obtain a local effect.
0-L	11002000	Rectal gel	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Semi-solid preparation consisting of a gel usually presented in a single-dose container provided with a suitable applicator, intended for rectal use to obtain a local effect.
0-L	11003000	Rectal ointment	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Semi-solid preparation consisting of an ointment usually presented in a single-dose container provided with a suitable applicator, intended for rectal use to obtain a local effect.
0-L	11004000	Rectal foam	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Liquid preparation, usually presented in a pressurised container provided with an applicator suitable for delivery to the rectum of foam containing large volumes of gas dispersed in a liquid containing the active substance. Rectal foams are intended for a local effect.
0-L	11005000	Rectal solution	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Liquid preparation consisting of a solution intended for rectal use or for diagnostic purposes. Rectal solutions are usually presented in containers with a volume in the range of 2.5 mL to 2000 mL. The

				container is fitted with an applicator or an applicator is provided separately.
0-L	11006000	Rectal suspension	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Liquid preparation consisting of a suspension intended for rectal use or for diagnostic purposes. Rectal suspension are usually presented in containers with a volume in the range of 2.5 mL to 2000 mL. The container is fitted with an applicator or an applicator is provided separately.
0-L	11007000	Rectal emulsion	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Liquid preparation consisting of an emulsion intended for rectal use or for diagnostic purposes. Rectal emulsions are usually presented in containers with a volume in the range of 2.5 mL to 2000 mL. The container is fitted with an applicator or an applicator is provided separately.
0-L	11008000	Concentrate for rectal solution	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Liquid preparation intended to be diluted in the specified liquid to obtain a rectal solution.
0-L	11009000	Powder for rectal solution	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Solid preparation consisting of one or more powders, including freeze-dried powders, intended to be dissolved in the specified liquid to obtain a rectal solution.
0-L	11010000	Powder for rectal suspension	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Solid preparation consisting of one or more powders, including freeze-dried powders, intended to be dispersed in the specified liquid to obtain a rectal suspension.
0-L	11011000	Tablet for rectal solution	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Solid, usually single-dose preparation consisting of a tablet, usually uncoated, intended to be dissolved in the specified liquid to obtain a rectal solution.
0-L	11012000	Tablet for rectal suspension	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Solid, usually single-dose preparation consisting of a tablet, usually uncoated, intended to be dispersed in the specified liquid to obtain a rectal suspension.
0-L	11013000	Suppository	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Solid single-dose preparation of a shape, size and consistency suitable for rectal use, containing active substance(s) dispersed or dissolved in a suitable basis that may be soluble or dispersible in water or may melt at body temperature.
0-L	11014000	Rectal capsule	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Solid single-dose preparation consisting of a soft capsule of elongated shape suitable for rectal use, containing a liquid or semi-solid formulation, and which may have a lubricating coating.

0-L	11015000	Rectal tampon	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Solid single-dose preparation consisting of a suitable material impregnated with active substance(s) intended to be inserted in the rectum for a limited period of time usually for a local effect.
0-L	11101000	Nebuliser solution	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Liquid preparation consisting of a solution intended for inhalation use. The solution is converted into an aerosol by a continuously operating nebuliser or a metered-dose nebuliser.
0-L	11102000	Nebuliser suspension	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Liquid preparation consisting of a suspension intended for inhalation use. The suspension is converted into an aerosol by a continuously operating nebuliser or a metered-dose nebuliser.
0-L	11103000	Powder for nebuliser suspension	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Solid preparation consisting of one or more powders, including freeze-dried powders, intended to be dispersed in the specified liquid to obtain a nebuliser suspension.
0-L	11104000	Powder for nebuliser solution	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Solid preparation consisting of one or more powders, including freeze-dried powders, intended to be dissolved in the specified liquid to obtain a nebuliser solution.
0-L	11105000	Nebuliser emulsion	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Liquid preparation consisting of an emulsion intended for inhalation to obtain local effect or systemic delivery. The emulsion is converted into an aerosol by a continuously operating nebuliser or a metered-dose nebuliser.
0-L	11106000	Pressurised inhalation, solution	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Liquid, usually multidose preparation consisting of a solution intended for inhalation use. The preparation is presented in a pressurised container usually fitted with a metering dose valve.
0-L	11107000	Pressurised inhalation, suspension	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Liquid, usually multidose preparation consisting of a suspension intended for inhalation use. The preparation is presented in a pressurised container fitted with a metering dose valve.
0-L	11108000	Pressurised inhalation, emulsion	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Liquid, usually multidose preparation consisting of an emulsion intended for inhalation use The preparation is presented in a pressurised container fitted with a metering dose valve.
0-L	11109000	Inhalation powder	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Solid, usually multidose preparation intended for inhalation use, consisting of one or more powders of solid active substance(s) to be administered by a dry-powder inhaler containing a metering dose mechanism within the inhaler. 'Inhalation powder, hard capsule' and 'Inhalation powder, pre-dispensed' are excluded.

0-L	11110000	Inhalation powder, hard capsule	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Solid single-dose preparation intended for inhalation use, consisting of one or more powders of solid active substance(s) enclosed in a hard capsule. The capsule is loaded into a dry-powder inhaler to generate an aerosol.
0-L	11111000	Inhalation powder, predispensed	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Solid preparation intended for inhalation use, consisting of one or more powders of solid active substance(s) presented in a suitable pharmaceutical form other than a hard capsule, either in the form of a single dose or divided into multiple single doses. The preparation is loaded into a dry-powder inhaler to generate an aerosol.
0-L	11112000	Inhalation vapour, powder	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Solid preparation consisting of one or more powders of solid active substance(s) intended for generation of vapour to be inhaled to obtain a local effect. The vapour is usually generated by adding the powder to hot water.
0-L	11113000	Inhalation vapour, capsule	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Solid preparation consisting of a capsule formulation intended for generation of vapour to be inhaled to obtain a local effect. The vapour is usually generated by adding the whole capsule or the capsule contents to hot water.
0-L	11114000	Inhalation vapour, solution	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Liquid preparation consisting of a solution intended for generation of vapour to be inhaled to obtain a local effect. The vapour is usually generated by adding the solution to hot water.
0-L	11115000	Inhalation vapour, tablet	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Solid preparation consisting of a tablet intended for generation of vapour to be inhaled to obtain a local effect. The vapour is usually generated by adding the tablet to hot water.
0-L	11116000	Inhalation vapour, ointment	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Semi-solid preparation consisting of an ointment intended for generation of vapour to be inhaled to obtain a local effect. The vapour may be generated by adding the ointment to hot water.
0-L	11117000	Inhalation vapour, liquid	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Liquid preparation consisting of a liquid active substance per se, such as an essential oil or a volatile anaesthetic, intended for generation of vapour to be inhaled. The vapour may be generated by adding the liquid to hot water or by the use of a vaporising device.
0-L	11201000	Solution for injection	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Liquid sterile single-dose or multidose preparation consisting of a solution intended for administration by injection.
0-L	11202000	Suspension for injection	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Liquid sterile single-dose or multidose preparation consisting of a suspension intended for administration by injection.

0-L	11203000	Emulsion for injection	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Liquid sterile single-dose or multidose preparation consisting of an emulsion intended for administration by injection.
0-L	11204000	Gel for injection	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Sterile single-dose preparation consisting of a hydrophilic gel intended for injection into a specific tissue or organ.
0-L	11205000	Powder for solution for injection	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Solid sterile preparation consisting of one or more powders, including freeze-dried powders, intended to be dissolved in the specified liquid to obtain a solution for injection.
0-L	11206000	Powder for suspension for injection	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Solid sterile preparation consisting of one or more powders, including freeze-dried powders, intended to be dispersed in the specified liquid to obtain a suspension for injection.
0-L	11208400	Powder for prolonged-release suspension for injection	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Solid sterile preparation consisting of one or more powders, including freeze-dried powders, intended to be dispersed in the specified liquid to obtain a prolonged-release suspension for injection.
0-L	11208500	Prolonged-release suspension for injection	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Liquid sterile preparation consisting of a suspension intended for administration by injection; the active substance(s) are released over an extended period of time.
0-L	11209000	Concentrate for solution for injection	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Liquid sterile preparation intended to be diluted in the specified liquid to obtain a solution for injection.
0-L	11209500	Solution for cardioplegia	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Liquid sterile preparation consisting of an aqueous solution intended for use in inducing cardiac arrest during heart surgery. Some preparations may require mixing with other preparations prior to administration, for example to adjust the pH.
0-L	11210000	Solution for infusion	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Liquid sterile preparation consisting of an aqueous solution intended to be introduced, usually in large volumes, usually into the circulating blood stream.
0-L	11211000	Emulsion for infusion	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Liquid sterile preparation consisting of an oil-in-water emulsion intended to be introduced, usually in large volumes, usually into the circulating blood stream.
0-L	11211500	Powder for dispersion for infusion	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Solid sterile preparation consisting of one or more powders, including freeze-dried powders, intended to be dispersed in the specified liquid to obtain a dispersion for infusion.

0-L	11212000	Powder for solution for infusion	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Solid sterile preparation consisting of one or more powders, including freeze-dried powders, intended to be dissolved in the specified aqueous liquid to obtain a solution for infusion.
0-L	11213000	Concentrate for solution for infusion	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Liquid sterile preparation consisting of an aqueous solution intended to be diluted in the specified aqueous liquid to obtain a solution for infusion. It may be added to a solution for infusion during the administration.
0-L	11216000	Solvent for parenteral use	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Liquid sterile preparation consisting of a solvent containing no active substances, intended for use in the preparation of a product for parenteral use.
0-L	11301000	Implant	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Solid sterile preparation of a size and shape suitable for implantation. It may be prepared by moulding or other means other than compression. Each implant is presented in a sterile container that may be provided with an administration device. Implants are intended for release over an extended period of time in order to obtain local or systemic effect. 'Implantation tablet', 'Implantation chain' and 'Implantation matrix' are excluded.
0-L	11302000	Implantation tablet	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Solid sterile preparation prepared by compression of a solid active substance as such or of a formulation thereof into an implant of a size and shape suitable for implantation, usually subcutaneously. Each implantation tablet is presented in a sterile container. Implantation tablets are intended for release over an extended period of time in order to obtain local or systemic effect.
0-L	11303000	Implantation chain	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Solid sterile preparation consisting of small spheres mounted on a non-degradable thread to form a chain that allows withdrawal of the remainder of the chain after a certain period of action. Each implantation chain is presented in a sterile container. The implantation chain is intended for release over an extended period of time in order to obtain local or systemic effect.
0-L	11303300	Implantation matrix	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Solid sterile preparation consisting of a usually pliable, absorbent piece of material (e.g. collagen), usually impregnated with a liquid preparation, intended for implantation in the body. The material may be cut into smaller pieces before implantation, and may be shaped around a tissue (e.g. a bone) or inserted into a medical device that is then implanted.

				Implantation matrices are intended for release over an extended period of time, usually in order to obtain a local effect. Usually the matrix disappears with time. When the product is packaged as a separate matrix, powder and solvent (or matrix and solution), which are used to prepare the implantation matrix immediately before use, the appropriate combined term should be used; see for example ‘Powder, solvent and matrix for implantation matrix’.
0-L	11303500	Implantation suspension	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Liquid sterile preparation consisting of a suspension intended for implantation in the body; the active substance(s) are released over an extended period of time to obtain a local or systemic effect.
0-L	11401000	Solution for peritoneal dialysis	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Liquid sterile preparation consisting of an aqueous solution containing electrolytes with a concentration close to the electrolytic composition of plasma and glucose in varying concentrations or other suitable osmotic agents, intended for intraperitoneal use as a dialysis solution.
0-L	11402000	Solution for haemofiltration	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Liquid sterile preparation consisting of an aqueous solution containing electrolytes with a concentration close to the electrolytic composition of plasma, intended for parenteral use in haemofiltration. Glucose may be included.
0-L	11403000	Solution for haemodiafiltration	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Liquid sterile preparation consisting of an aqueous solution containing electrolytes with a concentration close to the electrolytic composition of plasma, intended for parenteral use in haemodiafiltration. Glucose may be included.
0-L	11404000	Solution for haemodialysis	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Liquid preparation consisting of an aqueous solution containing electrolytes with a concentration close to the electrolytic composition of plasma, intended for use in haemodialysis. Glucose may be included.
0-L	11405000	Concentrate for solution for haemodialysis	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Liquid preparation consisting of an aqueous solution of electrolytes intended to be diluted with water of a suitable quality to obtain a solution for haemodialysis. Glucose may be included.

0-L	11502000	Bladder irrigation	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Sterile liquid preparation consisting of sterilised water or an aqueous solution intended for irrigation of the urinary bladder.
0-L	11502500	Intravesical solution	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Liquid preparation consisting of an aqueous solution intended for intravesical use by means of a suitable applicator. 'Bladder irrigation' is excluded.
0-L	11503000	Powder for bladder irrigation	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Solid sterile preparation consisting of one or more powders, including freeze-dried powders, intended to be dissolved in sterile water to obtain a bladder irrigation.
0-L	11504000	Urethral gel	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Semi-solid preparation consisting of a gel intended for urethral use by means of a suitable applicator.
0-L	11505000	Urethral stick	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Solid sterile single-dose preparation, usually rod-shaped and of a size adapted to the dimensions of the urethra, intended for insertion into the urethra. They may be prepared by compression or moulding.
0-L	11601000	Endotracheopulmonary instillation, solution	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Liquid preparation consisting of an aqueous solution intended for instillation to the trachea and/or bronchea. Preparations for inhalation use are excluded.
0-L	11602000	Endotracheopulmonary instillation, powder for solution	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Solid preparation consisting of one or more powders, including freeze-dried powders, intended to be dissolved in the specified liquid to obtain an endotracheopulmonary instillation solution.
0-L	11603000	Endotracheopulmonary instillation, suspension	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Liquid preparation consisting of an aqueous suspension intended for instillation to the trachea and/or bronchea. Preparations for inhalation use are excluded.
0-L	11701000	Endocervical gel	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Semi-solid preparation consisting of a gel intended for endocervical use by means of a suitable applicator.
0-L	11901000	Intrauterine delivery system	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Solid single-dose delivery system intended for intrauterine use that releases its contents of active substance(s) over an extended period of time.
0-L	12101000	Denture lacquer	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Liquid preparation to be applied to dentures to form a lacquer by evaporation of the volatile solvent.

0-L	12102000	Anticoagulant and preservative solution for blood	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Liquid sterile preparation consisting of an aqueous solution to be mixed with extracorporeal blood.
0-L	12103000	Solution for blood fraction modification	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Liquid sterile preparation consisting of a solution intended for use in extracorporeal modification of a blood fraction that is returned to the patient following modification.
0-L	12104000	Wound stick	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Solid sterile single-dose preparation, usually rod-shaped or conical, consisting of active substance(s) dissolved or dispersed in a suitable basis that may dissolve or melt at body temperature, intended to be inserted into wounds.
0-L	12105000	Radiopharmaceutical precursor	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	A radionuclide produced for the radio-labelling of another substance prior to administration.
0-L	12106000	Radionuclide generator	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	A system incorporating a fixed parent radionuclide from which is produced a daughter radionuclide which is to be removed by elution or by any other method and used in a radiopharmaceutical.
0-L	12107000	Kit for radiopharmaceutical preparation	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	A preparation to be reconstituted or combined with radionuclides in the final radiopharmaceutical, usually prior to its administration. The word radiopharmaceutical may be omitted if there is no ambiguity on the radiopharmaceutical nature of the product. Combinations with other standard terms are not recommended.
0-L	12108000	Gastroenteral solution	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Liquid preparation consisting of a solution intended for administration to the stomach or duodenum by means of a suitable applicator.
0-L	12110000	Gastroenteral suspension	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Liquid preparation consisting of a suspension intended for administration to the stomach or duodenum by means of a suitable applicator.
0-L	12111000	Gastroenteral emulsion	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Liquid preparation consisting of an emulsion intended for administration to the stomach or duodenum by means of a suitable applicator.
0-L	12111500	Intraperitoneal solution	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Liquid sterile preparation consisting of a solution intended for intraperitoneal use. 'Solution for peritoneal dialysis' is excluded.
0-L	12112000	Solution for organ preservation	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Liquid sterile preparation consisting of an aqueous solution of electrolytes typically at a concentration close to the intracellular electrolyte composition, intended for storage, protection and/or perfusion of

				mammalian body organs that are in particular destined for transplantation.
0-L	12113000	Irrigation solution	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Liquid sterile preparation consisting of a large-volume aqueous solution intended for irrigation of body cavities, wounds and surfaces, for example during surgical procedures. Irrigation solutions are either solutions of active substance(s), electrolytes or osmotically active substances in water for injections, or they consist of water for injections as such.
0-L	12114000	Stomach irrigation	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Liquid sterile preparation consisting of an aqueous solution intended for irrigation of the stomach.
0-L	12115000	Sealant	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Liquid, more or less viscous, sterile preparation intended for use as tissue glue.
0-L	12115100	Sealant matrix	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Solid sterile preparation consisting of a pliable piece of material impregnated or coated with a sealant or with a powder that forms a sealant after contact with an appropriate fluid (e.g. blood). It may act as a haemostatic agent and/or tissue glue. The matrix may itself form part of the seal, and is usually absorbed by the body over time.
0-L	12115200	Sealant powder	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Solid sterile preparation consisting of one or more powders, including freeze-dried powders, intended to be applied directly onto the intended site (e.g. a lesion) to form a haemostatic agent and/or tissue glue after contact with an appropriate fluid (e.g. blood).
0-L	12117000	Impregnated pad	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Solid preparation consisting of a piece of absorbent material impregnated with a liquid preparation.
0-L	12117500	Impregnated plug	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Solid preparation consisting of a piece of material (e.g. polyethylene), usually porous, in which a liquid, semi-solid or solid preparation is impregnated. Implants, pads, sponges and tampons are excluded.
0-L	12118000	Living tissue equivalent	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Cultured, living tissue used for the reconstruction of parts of the body. The tissue may consist of ex vivo expanded cells with an extracellular matrix. Where appropriate, the tissue of origin, such as epidermis, dermis, cartilage or muscle, will need to be stated elsewhere in the product information.
0-L	12119000	Medicated sponge	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Solid preparation consisting of a sponge impregnated with active substance(s); different routes of administration are possible.

0-L	12120000	Intestinal gel	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Semi-solid preparation consisting of a gel intended for intestinal use.
0-L	12130000	Medicated thread	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Solid preparation consisting of a biodegradable or non-degradable thread impregnated with active substance(s).
0-L	12131000	Solution for provocation test	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Liquid preparation consisting of a solution containing an allergen intended for provocation testing by the nasal, ocular or bronchial routes.
0-L	12301000	Medicinal gas, compressed	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	A gas packaged under pressure which is entirely gaseous at - 50 °C.
0-L	12302000	Medicinal gas, cryogenic	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	a gas which liquifies at 1.013 bar at a temperature below -150 °C.
0-L	12303000	Medicinal gas, liquefied	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	A gas packaged under pressure, which is partially liquid (gas over liquid) at -50 °C.
0-L	13001000	Concentrate for concentrate for solution for infusion	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Liquid sterile preparation intended to be diluted in the specified liquid to obtain a concentrate for solution for infusion, which in turn is intended to be diluted in the specified liquid to obtain a solution for infusion.
0-L	13002000	Concentrate for nebuliser solution	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Liquid preparation intended to be diluted in the specified liquid to obtain a nebuliser solution.
0-L	13003000	Concentrate for oromucosal solution	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Liquid preparation intended to be diluted in the specified liquid to obtain an oromucosal solution.
0-L	13004000	Concentrate for suspension for injection	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Liquid sterile preparation intended to be diluted in the specified liquid to obtain a suspension for injection.
0-L	13005000	Dispersion for concentrate for dispersion for infusion	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Liquid sterile preparation consisting of a dispersion intended for use in the preparation of a concentrate for dispersion for infusion, which in turn is intended to be diluted in the specified liquid to obtain a dispersion for infusion.
0-L	13006000	Ear drops, powder for suspension	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Solid preparation consisting of one or more powders, including freeze-dried powders, intended to be dispersed in the specified liquid to obtain an ear drops suspension.

0-L	13007000	Effervescent granules for oral suspension	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Solid preparation consisting of effervescent granules intended to be dispersed or dissolved in the specified liquid, which is supplied in the same packaging, to obtain an oral suspension. Where the granules are intended to be dispersed in water, the term 'Effervescent granules' is used instead.
0-L	13008000	Emulsion for emulsion for injection	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Liquid sterile preparation consisting of an emulsion intended for use in the preparation of an emulsion for injection.
0-L	13009000	Endotracheopulmonary instillation, powder for suspension	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Solid preparation consisting of one or more powders, including freeze-dried powders, intended to be dispersed in the specified liquid to obtain an endotracheopulmonary instillation suspension.
0-L	13010000	Eye drops, powder for solution	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Solid sterile preparation consisting of one or more powders, including freeze-dried powders, intended to be dissolved in the specified liquid to obtain an eye drops solution.
0-L	13011000	Eye drops, powder for suspension	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Solid preparation consisting of one or more powders, including freeze-dried powders, intended to be dispersed in the specified liquid to obtain an eye drops suspension.
0-L	13012000	Gas for dispersion for infusion	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Sterile preparation consisting of a gas that is intended to be mixed with the specified liquid to obtain a dispersion of the gas in the liquid, which is intended for administration by infusion.
0-L	13013000	Gas for dispersion for injection	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Sterile preparation consisting of a gas that is intended to be mixed with the specified liquid to obtain a dispersion of the gas in the liquid, which is intended for administration by injection.
0-L	13014000	Gel for gel	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Semi-solid preparation consisting of a gel intended for use in the preparation of a gel for cutaneous use.
0-L	13015000	Granules for rectal suspension	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Solid preparation consisting of aggregated particles that may include excipients to facilitate wetting and dispersion, intended to be dispersed in the specified liquid to obtain a rectal suspension, which is usually prepared just before administration to the patient.
0-L	13016000	Laryngopharyngeal solution	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Liquid preparation consisting of a solution intended for administration to the laryngopharynx for a local effect, other than by spraying.
0-L	13017000	Laryngopharyngeal spray, solution	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Liquid preparation consisting of a solution intended for spraying onto the laryngopharynx for a local effect.

0-L	13018000	Matrix for implantation matrix	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Solid sterile preparation consisting of a usually pliable, absorbent piece of material (e.g. collagen) intended to be used in the preparation of an implantation matrix.
0-L	13020000	Nasal drops, powder for solution	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Solid preparation consisting of one or more powders, including freeze-dried powders, intended to be dissolved in the specified liquid to obtain a nasal drops solution.
0-L	13021000	Powder for gel	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Solid preparation consisting of one or more powders intended to be mixed with the specified liquid or gel to obtain a gel (for cutaneous use).
0-L	13022000	Powder for dental gel	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Solid preparation consisting of one or more powders intended to be mixed with the specified liquid or gel to obtain a dental gel.
0-L	13023000	Powder for dispersion for injection	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Solid sterile preparation consisting of one or more powders, including freeze-dried powders, intended to be dispersed in the specified liquid to obtain a dispersion for injection.
0-L	13024000	Powder for endocervical gel	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Solid preparation consisting of one or more powders intended to be mixed with the specified liquid or gel to obtain an endocervical gel.
0-L	13025000	Powder for endosinusial solution	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Solid preparation consisting of one or more powders, including freeze-dried powders, intended to be dissolved in the specified liquid to obtain an endosinusial solution.
0-L	13026000	Powder for gingival gel	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Solid preparation consisting of one or more powders intended to be mixed with the specified liquid or gel to obtain a gingival gel.
0-L	13027000	Powder for implantation matrix	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Solid sterile preparation consisting of one or more powders, including freeze-dried powders, intended to be used in the preparation of an implantation matrix, e.g. by dissolving in the specified liquid to prepare the solution used to impregnate the matrix.
0-L	13028000	Powder for implantation paste	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Solid sterile preparation consisting of one or more powders intended to be mixed with the specified liquid or paste to obtain an implantation paste.
0-L	13029000	Powder for intraocular instillation solution	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Solid sterile preparation consisting of one or more powders, including freeze-dried powders, intended to be dissolved in the specified liquid to obtain an intraocular instillation solution.

0-L	13031000	Powder for sealant	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Solid sterile preparation consisting of one or more powders, including freeze-dried powders, intended to be dissolved in the specified liquid to obtain a sealant.
0-L	13032000	Powder for solution for skin-prick test	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Solid sterile preparation consisting of one or more powders, including freeze-dried powders, intended to be dissolved in the specified liquid to obtain a solution for skin-prick test.
0-L	13033000	Solution for solution for injection	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Liquid sterile preparation consisting of a solution intended for use in the preparation of a solution for injection.
0-L	13035000	Solvent for...	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Liquid preparation consisting of an excipient that contains no active substances itself but is intended to be used in the preparation of a pharmaceutical product, e.g. for diluting/dissolving/dispersing the item(s) containing the active substance(s). The term is intended to cover all such excipients, with the particular specifications (e.g. sterility requirements) depending on the final product and its intended use.
0-L	13036000	Suspension for emulsion for injection	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Liquid sterile preparation consisting of a suspension intended for use in the preparation of an emulsion for injection.
0-L	13037000	Suspension for oral suspension	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Liquid preparation consisting of a suspension intended for use in the preparation of an oral suspension.
0-L	13039000	Suspension for suspension for injection	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Liquid sterile preparation consisting of a suspension intended for use in the preparation of a suspension for injection.
0-L	13040000	Powder for emulsion for injection	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Solid sterile preparation consisting of one or more powders, including freeze-dried powders, intended to be mixed with the specified liquid to obtain an emulsion for injection.
0-L	13041000	Endosinusial solution	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Liquid preparation consisting of a solution intended to be administered to the sinuses to obtain a local effect.
0-L	13042000	Epilesional solution	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Liquid sterile preparation consisting of a solution intended to be administered onto a lesion.
0-L	13043000	Implantation paste	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Semi-solid sterile preparation containing large proportions of solids finely dispersed in the basis, intended to be implanted in the body for release of the active substance(s) over an extended period of time, usually to obtain a systemic effect.

0-L	13044000	Intraocular instillation solution	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Liquid sterile preparation consisting of a solution intended to be instilled as drops into an internal part of the eye.
0-L	13045000	Intravesical suspension	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Liquid preparation consisting of a small-volume suspension intended for intravesical use by means of a suitable applicator.
0-L	13046000	Coated granules	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Solid preparation intended for oral use, consisting of granules coated with one or more layers of mixtures of various substances that are usually applied as a solution or suspension in conditions in which evaporation of the vehicle occurs. When the coating dissolves or disintegrates any active substance is released into the gastrointestinal fluid at a rate depending essentially on its intrinsic properties (conventional release).
0-L	13047000	Solution for suspension for injection	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Liquid sterile preparation consisting of a solution intended for use in the preparation of a suspension for injection.
0-L	13048000	Granules for suspension for injection	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Solid sterile preparation consisting of granules intended to be dispersed in the specified liquid to obtain a suspension for injection.
0-L	13049000	Dispersion for injection/infusion	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Sterile liquid preparation consisting of two or more phases of which at least one is dispersed in the liquid phase, intended for administration by injection or infusion. To be used only when emulsion for injection/infusion is not appropriate. Solid suspension preparations are excluded.
0-L	13050000	Gas for dispersion for injection/infusion	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Sterile preparation consisting of a gas that is intended to be mixed with the specified liquid to obtain a dispersion of the gas in the liquid, which is intended for administration by injection or infusion.
0-L	13051000	Solution for injection/ skin-prick test	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Liquid sterile preparation consisting of a solution containing an allergen product intended for diagnostic use in a skin-prick test or as an injection (usually intraepidermal); it may also be licensed for immunotherapy treatment by injection (usually subcutaneous).
0-L	13052000	Powder for solution for injection/skin-prick test	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Solid sterile preparation consisting of one or more powders, including freeze-dried powders, intended to be dissolved in the specified liquid to obtain a solution for injection/skin-prick test.
0-L	13061000	Solution for solution for infusion	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Liquid sterile preparation consisting of a solution intended for use in the preparation of a solution for infusion.

0-L	13066000	Tablet for cutaneous solution	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Solid, usually single-dose preparation consisting of a tablet, usually uncoated, intended to be dissolved in the specified liquid to obtain a cutaneous solution.
0-L	13076000	Prolonged-release solution for injection	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Liquid sterile preparation consisting of a solution intended for administration by injection; the active substance(s) are released over an extended period of time.
0-L	13077000	Urethral emulsion	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Liquid preparation consisting of an emulsion intended for urethral use by means of a suitable applicator.
0-L	13091000	Emulsion for suspension for injection	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Liquid sterile preparation consisting of an emulsion intended for use in the preparation of a suspension for injection.
0-L	13102000	Transdermal ointment	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Semi-solid single-dose or multidose preparation consisting of a single-phase basis in which solids or liquids may be dispersed. Active substance(s) are dissolved or dispersed in the basis, which may be hydrophilic, hydrophobic or water-emulsifying. Transdermal ointments are intended for transdermal use.
0-L	13105000	Sublingual powder	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Solid preparation consisting of a powder intended for sublingual use.
0-L	13106000	Oral herbal material	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Solid preparation consisting of whole, broken or fragmented plants or parts of plants in an unprocessed state (herbal drug), intended for oral use without requiring transformation (e.g. dissolution or dispersion in water); the material may be dried or fresh, and may be chewed before being swallowed. The word ‘plant’ is used in the broader sense to include also algae, fungi and lichens. Certain exudates that have not been subjected to a specific treatment may be included. Herbal teas and instant herbal teas are excluded, as are preparations that are processed or formulated into capsules, granules, powders, etc.
0-L	13107000	Solution for cardioplegia/organ preservation	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Liquid sterile preparation consisting of an aqueous solution of electrolytes typically at a concentration close to the intracellular electrolyte composition, intended for inducing cardiac arrest during heart surgery, and for storage, protection and/or perfusion of mammalian body organs that are in particular destined for transplantation.

0-L	30047500	Pouch	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Small bag made of a suitable material containing a single dose of a medicinal product, to be placed in a cavity of the body for release of the active substance(s)
0-L	50001000	Chewable/dispersible tablet	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Solid single-dose preparation consisting of an uncoated tablet intended either to be chewed before being swallowed, or to be dispersed in the specified liquid before being swallowed.
0-L	50009000	Concentrate for cutaneous spray, emulsion	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Liquid preparation intended to be diluted in the specified liquid to obtain a cutaneous spray emulsion.
0-L	50009300	Concentrate for dispersion for infusion	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Liquid sterile preparation intended to be diluted in the specified liquid to obtain a dispersion for infusion.
0-L	50009500	Concentrate for emulsion for infusion	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Liquid sterile preparation intended to be diluted in the specified liquid to obtain an emulsion for infusion.
0-L	50009750	Concentrate for intravesical solution	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Liquid preparation intended to be diluted in the specified liquid to obtain an intravesical solution.
0-L	50010000	Concentrate for oral solution	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Liquid preparation intended to be diluted in the specified liquid to obtain an oral solution.
0-L	50011000	Concentrate for oral/rectal solution	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Liquid preparation intended to be diluted in the specified liquid to obtain an oral/rectal solution.
0-L	50013250	Concentrate for solution for peritoneal dialysis	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Liquid sterile preparation intended to be diluted in the specified liquid to obtain a solution for peritoneal dialysis.
0-L	50015200	Cutaneous/nasal ointment	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Semi-solid preparation consisting of an ointment intended for cutaneous or nasal use.
0-L	50015450	Cutaneous solution/concentrate for oromucosal solution	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Liquid preparation consisting of a solution intended for cutaneous use or intended to be diluted in the specified liquid to obtain an oromucosal solution.
0-L	50015500	Cutaneous spray, emulsion	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Liquid preparation, usually multidose, consisting of an emulsion in a pressurised container with a spray valve or in a container equipped with a spray pump, intended for cutaneous use.

0-L	50016000	Cutaneous spray, ointment	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Ointment formed at the time of administration from a liquid preparation in a pressurised container with a spray valve or in a container equipped with a spray pump.
0-L	50017000	Dental paste	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Semi-solid single-dose or multidose preparation consisting of solid particles finely dispersed in a suitable basis, intended for administration on or inside the tooth or on and/or around the nerves supplying the teeth. Toothpaste is excluded.
0-L	50017500	Dispersion for infusion	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Liquid sterile preparation consisting of two or more phases of which at least one is dispersed in the liquid phase, intended to be introduced, usually in large volumes, usually into the circulating blood stream. To be used only when emulsion for infusion is not appropriate. Solid suspension preparations are excluded.
0-L	50018000	Ear/eye drops, solution	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Liquid sterile preparation consisting of a solution intended for use as ear drops or eye drops.
0-L	50018500	Ear/eye drops, suspension	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Liquid sterile preparation consisting of a suspension intended for use as ear drops or eye drops.
0-L	50019000	Ear/eye ointment	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Semi-solid preparation consisting of an ointment intended for auricular or ocular use.
0-L	50019500	Ear/eye/nasal drops, solution	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Liquid sterile preparation consisting of a solution intended for use as ear drops, eye drops or nasal drops.
0-L	50020200	Ear/nasal drops, suspension	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Liquid preparation consisting of a suspension intended for use as ear drops or nasal drops.
0-L	50021000	Emulsion for injection/ infusion	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Liquid sterile single-dose or multidose preparation consisting of an emulsion intended for administration by injection or infusion.
0-L	50022000	Endosinusial wash, suspension	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Liquid preparation consisting of a suspension intended for cleaning the sinuses.
0-L	50024000	Gargle/mouthwash	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Liquid preparation consisting of a solution intended for use as a gargle or a mouthwash.
0-L	50024500	Gargle/nasal wash	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Liquid preparation consisting of a solution intended for use as a gargle or a nasal wash.

0-L	50026000	Gastro-resistant granules for oral suspension	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Solid preparation consisting of gastro-resistant granules intended to be dispersed in the specified liquid to obtain an oral suspension.
0-L	50029150	Granules for oral/rectal suspension	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Solid preparation consisting of granules intended to be dispersed in the specified liquid to obtain an oral/rectal suspension.
0-L	50029500	Granules for vaginal solution	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Solid preparation consisting of aggregated particles that may include excipients to facilitate wetting and dissolution, intended to be dissolved in the specified liquid to obtain a vaginal solution, which is usually prepared just before administration to the patient.
0-L	50030000	Inhalation powder, tablet	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Solid multidose preparation intended for inhalation use. The dose of inhalation powder is generated from the tablet by a metering mechanism within the inhaler, for example by scraping off a small amount of powder from the tablet.
0-L	50031000	Inhalation vapour, effervescent tablet	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Solid preparation consisting of a tablet usually containing acid substances and carbonates or hydrogen carbonates that react rapidly in the presence of aqueous liquid to release carbon dioxide, intended for generation of vapour to be inhaled to obtain a local effect. The vapour may be generated by adding the tablet to hot water.
0-L	50032000	Inhalation vapour, emulsion	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Liquid preparation consisting of an emulsion intended for generation of vapour to be inhaled to obtain a local effect. The vapour may be generated by adding the emulsion to hot water.
0-L	50033000	Inhalation vapour, impregnated pad	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Solid preparation consisting of a piece of absorbent material impregnated usually with a liquid or semi-solid preparation, intended for generation of vapour to be inhaled to obtain a local effect.
0-L	50033100	Inhalation vapour, impregnated plug	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Solid preparation consisting of an impregnated plug that generates a vapour to be inhaled, for example by the patient inhaling through a device containing the plug, thereby drawing air through or over it and vaporising the active ingredient(s) impregnated therein.
0-L	50033400	Intravesical solution/ solution for injection	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Liquid sterile preparation consisting of a solution intended for intravesical use or for administration by injection.
0-L	50036000	Modified-release granules for oral suspension	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Solid preparation consisting of modified-release granules intended to be dispersed in the specified liquid to obtain an oral suspension.

0-L	50036050	Mouthwash, powder for solution	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Solid preparation consisting of one or more powders, including freeze-dried powders, intended to be dissolved in the specified liquid to obtain a mouthwash.
0-L	50036500	Nasal/oromucosal solution	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Liquid preparation consisting of a solution intended for nasal or oromucosal application. 'Nasal/oromucosal spray, solution' and 'Nasal spray, solution/oromucosal solution' are excluded.
0-L	50036700	Nasal/oromucosal spray, solution	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Liquid preparation consisting of a solution in a container with or without a metering dose valve or in a container with a spray pump, intended for nasal or oromucosal use.
0-L	50037100	Nasal spray, powder for solution	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Solid preparation consisting of one or more powders, including freeze-dried powders, intended to be dissolved in the specified liquid to obtain a nasal spray solution.
0-L	50037400	Nasal spray, solution/ oromucosal solution	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Liquid preparation consisting of a solution intended for use as a nasal spray or an oromucosal solution.
0-L	50037500	Oral drops, granules for solution	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Solid preparation consisting of granules intended to be dissolved in the specified liquid to obtain an oral drops solution.
0-L	50037750	Oral drops, liquid	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Liquid, usually multidose preparation consisting of a liquid active substance per se, intended for oral use. The preparation is administered in small volumes by means of a suitable measuring device such as a dropper, pipette or oral syringe capable of accurate dosing of the liquid. The measured dose may be diluted in water or another suitable liquid before swallowing.
0-L	50037900	Oral/rectal solution	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Liquid preparation consisting of a solution intended for oral or rectal use.
0-L	50038000	Oral/rectal suspension	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Liquid preparation consisting of a suspension intended for oral or rectal use.
0-L	50038500	Oral solution/concentrate for nebuliser solution	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Liquid preparation consisting of a solution intended for oral use or intended to be diluted in the specified liquid to obtain a nebuliser solution.
0-L	50039000	Oromucosal patch	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Flexible single-dose preparation intended to be applied to the oral cavity to obtain either a systemic or a local effect by delivering the active substance(s) over a certain period of time, after which it is then removed.

0-L	50039500	Oromucosal/laryngo-pharyngeal solution	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Liquid preparation consisting of a solution intended for oromucosal or laryngopharyngeal use. 'Oromucosal/laryngopharyngeal solution/ spray, solution' is excluded.
0-L	50040500	Oromucosal/laryngo-pharyngeal solution/ spray, solution	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Liquid preparation consisting of a solution intended for oromucosal or laryngopharyngeal use, presented in a container with an optional spray device to allow administration as a spray.
0-L	50043000	Powder for concentrate for solution for infusion	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Solid sterile preparation consisting of one or more powders, including freeze-dried powders, intended to be dissolved in the specified liquid to obtain a concentrate for solution for infusion, which must subsequently be diluted before administration as a solution for infusion.
0-L	50048750	Powder for concentrate for dispersion for infusion	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Solid sterile preparation consisting of one or more powders, including freeze-dried powders, intended to be dispersed in the specified liquid to obtain a concentrate for dispersion for infusion, which must subsequently be diluted before administration as a dispersion for infusion.
0-L	50049100	Powder for concentrate for intravesical suspension	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Solid sterile preparation consisting of one or more powders, including freeze-dried powders, intended to be dispersed in the specified liquid to obtain a concentrate for intravesical suspension, which must subsequently be diluted before administration as an intravesical suspension.
0-L	50049200	Powder for concentrate for solution for haemodialysis	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Solid sterile preparation consisting of one or more powders, including freeze-dried powders, intended to be dissolved in the specified liquid to obtain a concentrate for solution for haemodialysis, which must subsequently be diluted before use as a solution for haemodialysis.
0-L	50049250	Powder for concentrate for solution for injection/infusion	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Solid sterile preparation consisting of one or more powders, including freeze-dried powders, intended to be dissolved in the specified liquid to obtain a concentrate for solution for injection/infusion, which must subsequently be diluted before administration as a solution for injection/infusion.
0-L	50049270	Powder for dental solution	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Solid preparation consisting of one or more powders, including freeze-dried powders, intended to be dissolved in the specified liquid to obtain a dental solution.

0-L	50049300	Powder for epilesional solution	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Solid sterile preparation consisting of one or more powders, including freeze-dried powders, intended to be dissolved in the specified liquid to obtain an epilesional solution.
0-L	50049500	Powder for implantation suspension	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Solid sterile preparation consisting of one or more powders, including freeze-dried powders, intended to be dispersed in the specified liquid to obtain an implantation suspension.
0-L	50050000	Powder for intravesical solution	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Solid preparation consisting of one or more powders, including freeze-dried powders, intended to be dissolved in the specified liquid to obtain an intravesical solution.
0-L	50050500	Powder for intravesical solution/solution for injection	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Solid sterile preparation consisting of one or more powders, including freeze-dried powders, intended to be dissolved in the specified liquid to obtain an intravesical solution/solution for injection.
0-L	50051000	Powder for intravesical suspension	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Solid preparation consisting of one or more powders, including freeze-dried powders, intended to be dispersed in the specified liquid to obtain an intravesical suspension.
0-L	50052000	Powder for oral/rectal suspension	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Solid preparation consisting of one or more powders, including freeze-dried powders, intended to be dissolved in the specified liquid to obtain an oral/rectal solution.
0-L	50053500	Powder for solution for injection/infusion	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Solid sterile preparation consisting of one or more powders, including freeze-dried powders, intended to be dissolved in the specified liquid to obtain a solution for injection/infusion.
0-L	50056000	Prolonged-release granules for oral suspension	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Solid preparation consisting of prolonged-release granules intended to be dispersed in the specified liquid to obtain an oral suspension.
0-L	50056500	Radiopharmaceutical precursor, solution	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Liquid preparation consisting of a solution containing a radionuclide produced for the radio-labelling of another substance prior to administration.
0-L	50057000	Solution for haemodialysis/haemofiltration	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Liquid sterile preparation consisting of a solution intended for use as a solution for haemodialysis or a solution for haemofiltration.
0-L	50060000	Solution for injection/infusion	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Liquid sterile single-dose or multidose preparation consisting of a solution intended for administration by injection or infusion.

0-L	50061500	Solution for sealant	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Liquid sterile preparation consisting of a solution intended for the preparation of a sealant.
0-L	50073000	Powder for solution for intraocular irrigation	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Solid sterile preparation consisting of one or more powders, including freeze-dried powders, intended to be dissolved in the specified liquid to obtain a solution for intraocular irrigation.
0-L	50073500	Solution for intraocular irrigation	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Liquid sterile preparation consisting of a solution intended for irrigation of one or more internal structures of the eye, for example during surgical procedures.
0-L	50074000	Solvent for solution for intraocular irrigation	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Liquid sterile preparation consisting of a solvent containing no active substances, intended for use in the preparation of a solution for intraocular irrigation.
0-L	50076000	Solvent for solution for infusion	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Liquid sterile preparation consisting of a solvent containing no active substances, intended for use in the preparation of a solution for infusion.
0-L	50077000	Dispersion for injection	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Liquid sterile preparation consisting of two or more phases of which at least one is dispersed in the liquid phase, intended for administration by injection. To be used only when emulsion for injection is not appropriate. Solid suspension preparations are excluded.
0-L	50079000	Concentrate for solution for injection/infusion	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Liquid sterile preparation intended to be diluted in the specified liquid to obtain a solution for injection/infusion.
0-L	50081000	Inhalation solution	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Liquid, usually multidose preparation consisting of a solution intended for inhalation use. The preparation is presented in a non-pressurised container fitted with a metering dose mechanism. 'Nebuliser solution' and 'Pressurised inhalation, solution' are excluded.
0-L	50082000	Oral drops, powder for suspension	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Solid preparation consisting of one or more powders, including freeze-dried powders, intended to be dispersed in the specified liquid to obtain an oral drops suspension.

Legenda: Type L=leaf, S=specializable, A=abstract, D=deprecated. NullFlavors to appear in @nullFlavor attribute instead of @code.

2.1.4 RouteOfAdministration (EDQM)

Id	2.16.756.5.30.1.1.11.2	**Effective Date**	2018-04-05 17:28:34
Status	Under pre-publication review	**Version Label**	2017
Name	RouteOfAdministrationEDQM	**Display Name**	RouteOfAdministration (EDQM)
Description	Valueset RouteOufAdministration from EQM, ROA, export 24.4.2018, see https://standardterms.edqm.eu/#		
Source Code System	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1		

Level/ Type	Code	Display Name	Code System	Designations	Description
0-L	20001000	Auricular use	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1		Administration of a medicinal product to the ear.
0-L	20002500	Buccal use	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1		Administration of a medicinal product to the buccal cavity (pouch located between the cheek and the gum) to obtain a systemic effect
0-L	20003000	Cutaneous use	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1		Administration of a medicinal product to the skin and/or cutaneous wounds and/or nails and/or hair in order to obtain a local effect.
0-L	20004000	Dental use	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1		Administration of a medicinal product to and/or in the teeth or, on and/or around the nerves supplying the teeth.
0-L	20006000	Endocervical use	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1		Administration of a medicinal product to the cervix uteri.
0-L	20007000	Endosinusial use	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1		Administration of a medicinal product to the sinuses to obtain a local effect.
0-L	20008000	Endotracheopulmonary use	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1		Administration of a medicinal product to the trachea and/or bronchiae by instillation (preparations for inhalation are excluded; see inhalation use).
0-L	20009000	Epidural use	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1		Injection of a medicinal product into the epidural space.
0-L	20010000	Epilesional use	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1		Administration of a medicinal product onto a lesion.
0-L	20011000	Extraamniotic use	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1		Injection of a medicinal product between chorion and amnion.
0-L	20011500	Extracorporeal use	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1		Use of a medicinal product outside the body

0-L	20013000	Gastroenteral use	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Administration of a medicinal product to the stomach or duodenum gastroenteral tract by means of an appropriate device. For use only when gastric use and intestinal use do not apply.
0-L	20013500	Gastric use	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Administration of a medicinal product to the stomach by means of an appropriate device
0-L	20014000	Gingival use	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Administration of a medicinal product to the gingivae.
0-L	20015000	Haemodialysis	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Clearance of the blood by means of a semipermeable membrane. [Previous English term 'Hemodialysis' corrected 04/07/11.]
0-L	20015500	Implantation	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Insertion of an implant or living tissue equivalent into living tissue.
0-L	20019500	Infiltration	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Method of administration, usually by injection, whereby a fluid passes into a target tissue (e.g. anaesthetic infiltration)
0-L	20020000	Inhalation use	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Administration of a medicinal product to the respiratory system by inhalation to obtain a systemic or a local effect in the lower respiratory tract. Nasal use and endotracheopulmonary use are excluded
0-L	20021000	Intestinal use	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Administration of a medicinal product to the intestine (duodenum, jejunum, ileum and colon) by means of an appropriate device. Gastroenteral use is excluded
0-L	20022000	Intraamniotic use	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Injection of a medicinal product into the amniotic cavity.
0-L	20023000	Intraarterial use	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Injection of a medicinal product into an artery.
0-L	20024000	Intraarticular use	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Injection of a medicinal product into an articular cavity.
0-L	20025000	Intrabursal use	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Injection of a medicinal product into bursae and tendons.
0-L	20025500	Intracameral use	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Administration of a medicinal product directly into the anterior chamber of the eye
0-L	20026000	Intracardiac use	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Injection of a medicinal product into the cardiac muscle and/or cardiac cavity.
0-L	20026500	Intracartilaginous use	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Administration of a medicinal product into the cartilage
0-L	20027000	Intracavernous use	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Injection of a medicinal product into the corpus cavernosum.
0-L	20027010	Intracerebral use	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Administration of a medicinal product directly to the brain tissue.

0-L	20028000	Intracervical use	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Injection of a medicinal product into the cervix uteri.
0-L	20028300	Intracholangiopancreatic use	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Injection of a medicinal product into the bile duct and the pancreatic duct, for example via a cannula introduced into the ampulla of Vater (the common opening of the ducts), usually for the administration of a contrast medium for techniques such as endoscopic retrograde cholangiopancreatography (ERCP).
0-L	20028500	Intracisternal use	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Administration of a medicinal product into the Cisterna Magna
0-L	20029000	Intracoronary use	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Injection of a medicinal product into the coronary artery.
0-L	20030000	Intradermal use	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Injection of a medicinal product into the dermis.
0-L	20031000	Intradiscal use	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Injection of a medicinal product into the nucleus pulposus of an intervertebral disc.
0-L	20031500	Intraepidermal use	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Administration of a medicinal product into the epidermis
0-L	20031700	Intraglandular use	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Administration of a medicinal product directly into a gland, usually by injection. Only to be used where more-specific terms such as 'Intraprostatic use' and 'Intramammary use' do not apply.
0-L	20032000	Intralesional use	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Administration by injection or any other means of a medicinal product directly to a lesion.
0-L	20033000	Intralymphatic use	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Injection of a medicinal product into a lymphatic vessel.
0-L	20035000	Intramuscular use	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Injection of a medicinal product into muscular tissue.
0-L	20036000	Intraocular use	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Administration of a medicinal product into the eye. The term 'intraocular use' is only for use when a more specific term (e.g. 'intracameral use', 'intravitreal use') does not apply. Ocular use and subconjunctival use are excluded.
0-L	20036500	Intraosseous use	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Administration of a medicinal product into the bone marrow. Intrasternal use is excluded.
0-L	20037000	Intrapericardial use	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Injection of a medicinal product to the pericardium.
0-L	20038000	Intraperitoneal use	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Injection of a medicinal product into the peritoneal cavity.
0-L	20039000	Intrapleural use	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Injection of a medicinal product into the pleural cavity.

0-L	20039200	Intraportal use	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Injection/infusion of a medicinal product into the hepatic portal vein for local delivery to the liver.
0-L	20039500	Intraprostatic use	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Administration of a medicinal product into the prostate
0-L	20041000	Intrasternal use	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Injection of a medicinal product into the bone marrow of the sternum.
0-L	20042000	Intrathecal use	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Injection of a medicinal product through the dura to the subarachnoid cavity.
0-L	20043000	Intratumoral use	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Injection of a medicinal product into a tumor.
0-L	20044000	Intrauterine use	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Administration of a medicinal product to the cavity of the uterus.
0-L	20045000	Intravenous use	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Injection of a medicinal product into a vein.
0-L	20046000	Intravesical use	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Administration of a medicinal product to the urinary bladder.
0-L	20047000	Intravitreal use	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Administration of a medicinal product into the rear chamber of the eye.
0-L	20047500	Iontophoresis	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Introduction of (an) ionised active substance(s) through the intact skin by application of a direct electric current
0-L	20048000	Laryngopharyngeal use	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Administration of a medicinal product to the laryngopharynx for a local effect (anaesthetics).
0-L	20049000	Nasal use	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Administration of a medicinal product to the nose to obtain a systemic or local effect. Inhalation therapy intended for the lower respiratory tract is excluded; see inhalation use.
0-L	20051000	Ocular use	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Administration of a medicinal product upon the eyeball and/or conjunctiva.
0-L	20053000	Oral use	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Taking a medicinal product by means of swallowing.
0-L	20054000	Oromucosal use	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Administration of a medicinal product to the oral cavity to obtain either a systemic or a local effect. The term oromucosal is only for use when a more specific term (e.g. buccal, gingival, sublingual...) does not apply. Oral use is excluded.
0-L	20055000	Oropharyngeal use	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Administration of a medicinal product to the oropharynx (throat) to obtain a local effect.

0-L	20057000	Periarticular use	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Injection of a medicinal product around a joint.
0-L	20058000	Perineural use	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Injection of a medicinal product into the direct surroundings of one or more nerves.
0-L	20059000	Periodontal use	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Administration to the pouch between the tooth and the gingiva.
0-L	20059300	Periosseous use	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Administration of a medicinal product on or around the bone
0-L	20059400	Peritumoral use	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Administration of a medicinal product directly into the region surrounding a tumour.
0-L	20059500	Posterior juxtascleral use	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Administration of a medicinal product beneath the sub-tenon membrane of the sclera (i.e. in the episcleral space), adjacent to the macula.
0-L	20061000	Rectal use	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Administration of a medicinal product to the rectum in order to obtain a local or systemic effect.
0-L	20061500	Retrobulbar use	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Administration of a medicinal product behind the eyeball
0-L	20062000	Route of administration not applicable	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Applies to medicinal products not directly coming into contact with the body of the patient, or administration to various or non-specified anatomical sites.
0-L	20063000	Skin scarification	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Administration of a medicinal product by scratching the skin.
0-L	20065000	Subconjunctival use	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Injection of a medicinal product underneath the conjunctiva.
0-L	20066000	Subcutaneous use	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Injection of a medicinal product directly underneath the skin, i.e. subdermally
0-L	20067000	Sublingual use	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Administration of a medicinal product under the tongue to obtain a systemic effect.
0-L	20067500	Submucosal use	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Injection of a medicinal product directly underneath a mucosa
0-L	20070000	Transdermal use	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Administration of a medicinal product to the skin in order to obtain a systemic effect after passing through the skin barrier.
0-L	20071000	Urethral use	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Administration of a medicinal product to the urethra.
0-L	20072000	Vaginal use	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Administration of a medicinal product to the vagina.

0-L	20080000	Intracerebroventricular use	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Administration of a medicinal product into the cerebral ventricles (cerebral ventricular system) of the brain.
0-L	20081000	Subretinal use	0.4.0.127.0.16.1.1.2.1	Administration of a medicinal product between the sensory retina (neural retina) and the retinal pigment epithelium of the eye.

Legenda: Type L=leaf, S=specializable, A=abstract, D=deprecated. NullFlavors to appear in @nullFlavor attribute instead of @code.

2.1.5 TimingEvent

Id	2.16.756.5.30.1.127.77.4.11.2	**Effective Date**	2016-06-30 14:58:13
Status	Under pre-publication review	**Version Label**	2017
Name	CH-EMED-TimingEvent	**Display Name**	TimingEvent
Source Code System	2.16.840.1.113883.5.139 - *TimingEvent*		

Level/ Type	Code	Display Name	Code System
1-L	AC	Before meal	TimingEvent
1-L	HS	Before sleep	TimingEvent
1-L	ACD	Before lunch	TimingEvent
1-L	ACM	Before breakfast	TimingEvent
1-L	ACV	Before dinner	TimingEvent
1-S	C	During meals	TimingEvent
2-L	CD	During lunch	TimingEvent
2-L	CM	During breakfast	TimingEvent
2-L	CV	During dinner	TimingEvent

1-L	IC	Between meals	TimingEvent
1-L	ICD	Between lunch and dinner	TimingEvent
1-L	ICM	Between breakfast and lunch	TimingEvent
1-L	ICV	Between dinner and the hour of sleep	TimingEvent
1-L	PC	After meal	TimingEvent
1-L	PCD	After lunch	TimingEvent
1-L	PCM	After breakfast	TimingEvent
1-L	PCV	After dinner	TimingEvent
1-L	WAKE	Waking up	TimingEvent

Legenda: Type L=leaf, S=specializable, A=abstract, D=deprecated. NullFlavors to appear in @nullFlavor attribute instead of @code.